



**HAL**  
open science

**Algal-bacterial consortium in high rate algal pond :  
evaluation of performances, wastewater nutrient  
recovery and experimental and numerical models based  
design**

Le Anh Pham

► **To cite this version:**

Le Anh Pham. Algal-bacterial consortium in high rate algal pond : evaluation of performances, wastewater nutrient recovery and experimental and numerical models based design. Ecotoxicology. Université de Strasbourg, 2018. English. NNT : 2018STRAD023 . tel-02160484

**HAL Id: tel-02160484**

**<https://theses.hal.science/tel-02160484v1>**

Submitted on 19 Jun 2019

**HAL** is a multi-disciplinary open access archive for the deposit and dissemination of scientific research documents, whether they are published or not. The documents may come from teaching and research institutions in France or abroad, or from public or private research centers.

L'archive ouverte pluridisciplinaire **HAL**, est destinée au dépôt et à la diffusion de documents scientifiques de niveau recherche, publiés ou non, émanant des établissements d'enseignement et de recherche français ou étrangers, des laboratoires publics ou privés.

ÉCOLE DOCTORALE 269 (MSII)  
ICube UMR 7357

# THÈSE

présentée par:

**Le Anh PHAM**

*soutenue le : 13 Septembre 2018*

pour obtenir le grade de : **Docteur de l'université de Strasbourg**

Discipline/ Spécialité : Energie et génie des procédés / Traitement des eaux

## **Consortium Algues-Bacteries Des Lagunes A Haut Rendement Algal: Evaluation Des Performances, Devenir Des Nutriments Des Eaux Usees Et Conception A Base De Modeles Experimentaux Et Numeriques**

**THÈSE dirigée par :**

**WANKO NGNIEN Adrien**

MCF - HDR, ENGEES/Laboratoire ICube

**LAURENT Julien**

MCF - HDR, ENGEES/Laboratoire ICube

**RAPPORTEURS :**

**MOLLE Pascal**

Ingénieur de recherche - HDR, IRSTEA Lyon

**CABASSUD Corinne**

Professeure - HDR, Insa Toulouse

**AUTRES MEMBRES DU JURY :**

**ERNST Barbara**

Professeur, DSA - IPHC

**HREIZ Rainier**

MCF, Université de Lorraine



Le Anh PHAM

**Consortium Algues-Bactéries Des Lagunes A Haut Rendement Algal: Evaluation Des Performances, Devenir Des Nutriments Des Eaux Usées Et Conception A Base De Modeles Experimentaux Et Numeriques**



## Résumé

La présente thèse porte sur des travaux expérimentaux et de modélisation visant à étudier les processus bactériens et algaux au sein d'une lagune à haut rendement algal (HRAP). Un système pilote HRAP a été construit et les impacts des différentes conditions opérationnelles sur l'hydrodynamique et le transfert gaz/liquide du pilote ont été étudiés. De plus, le rapport d'inoculation optimal entre les algues et les bactéries (Al-Bac) a également été étudié. La biomasse Al-Bac a ensuite été inoculée dans le système HRAP pour une évaluation à long terme du traitement des eaux usées et de la récupération des nutriments. Le HRAP dans cette étude peut être appliqué en traitement secondaire de eaux usées ou comme étape primaire éliminant rapidement les charges élevées de DCO et de TKN des retour en tête de digesteurs anaérobies (centrats). Les résultats expérimentaux obtenus ont également été utilisés pour calibrer et valider des modèles de type « boîte noire » et mécanistes. Les deux modèles peuvent décrire le fonctionnement à long terme du système. Le premier permet ainsi d'évaluer rapidement les performances du système ainsi que de le dimensionner, tandis que le second simule avec succès les résultats à long (général) et à court (détaillé) terme. L'étape suivante devrait être l'application du système à grande échelle.

**Mots-clés:** algues, bactéries, lagune à haut rendement algal (HRAP), modélisation, récupération des nutriments, traitement des eaux usées.

## Abstract

The thesis focused on both experimental and modeling works aiming to investigate the algal bacterial processes in High-Rate Algal Pond (HRAP) system. A pilot HRAP system was built and the impacts of different operational conditions on hydraulic and gas transfer rate of the pilot were investigated. Moreover, optimal inoculation ratio between algae and bacteria (Al-Bac) was also studied. The Al-Bac biomass was then inoculated in the HRAP system for long term assessment of wastewater treatment and nutrient recovery. The HRAP in this study can be applied for secondary treatment application or as a primary step removing rapidly high loads of COD and TKN from centrate wastewater. Experimental results obtained were also employed in calibrating and validating black box and comprehensive algal bacterial models. Both models could describe the system in long term. The former was adequate for giving quick assessment of the system performance as well as sizing application while the latter successfully simulated the results both in long (general) and short (detailed) time scale. A next step should be applying the system in large scale.

**Keywords:** algae, bacteria, high rate algal pond (HRAP), modeling, nutrient recovery, wastewater treatment.

**English title:** Algal-Bacterial Consortium in High Rate Algal Pond: Evaluation of Performances, Wastewater Nutrient Recovery And Experimental and Numerical Models Based Design.



## **Acknowledgements**

Firstly, to my supervisors Dr. Adrien WANKO and Dr. Julien LAURENT, as well as Dr. Paul BOIS, another member of “the Fantastic Three”, thank you for your helps, guidances and motivations throughout my PhD. Your supports are not only limited in the research but also in many other aspects of life. I have learned a lot from you and I appreciate it.

I would like to thank the members of my dissertation jury for their time and intellectual contributions to my thesis. Your advices and discussions are also valuable to me for my further development as a scientist.

I also couldn't finish my PhD without valuable helps from technical staff of ENGEES. Particularly, I would like to send my special thanks to Marie, Carole from LEE/ENGEES for their technical support on sample analysis. Thank you for welcoming me to France and always warning me the closing date of the supermarket. Besides, I also received many helps while working in Icube Boussingault, therefore, I want to thank Abdel, Martin, Joary, Fabrice and many other persons in Icube for your valuable supports. I also want to thank people working in the wastewater treatment plant in Wantenauze for your valuable support during my sampling campaign. Particularly, I would like to thank Mr. PIERRE Frédéric, Directeur Développement, Valorhin, who is also being in my jury as invited member. Your supports as well as practical advices helped me a lot in up-scaling perspective.

My life in Strasbourg could be much more difficult without valuable support of my colleagues and friends. Mamad, Max, Milena, Florent, Pulcherie, Teddy, Loic, Gille, Eloise, Inest, thank you very much for your valuable helps in so many aspects of my life. My thanks also come to my colleagues and friends from across the Atlantic Ocean. Juan, I will never tell to anyone how you become a memorable PhD student to Professor Robert. For Elena, your life threaten accident in the wastewater treatment plant will be safe with me and please accept my apologize for that. In addition, my PhD in France could be more difficult without my Vietnamese friends. I want to thank Hải, Minh, Hoàng, Duy, Lan, Sơn, Oanh, Hà, Mi, Bình Đăng and others friends in Vietnamese Student Union of Strasbourg (AEVS) for making my life more enjoyable.

Last but not least, I want to thank my family for constant encouragement and love from home while I'm far away. For my wife Van, I have been saying this for many times but maybe it is the first time I say it in English, “thank you very much for your love and care, without you, I couldn't be as I am today, I love you”.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES .....	v
LIST OF TABLES .....	viii
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS .....	ix
INTRODUCTION .....	1
1. Context and state of the art.....	1
2. Aims and Objectives .....	3
3. Thesis outline.....	5
4. Thesis contribution .....	7
PART I LITERATURE REVIEW .....	9
CHAPTER 1 ALGAL BACTERIAL PROCESSES IN HRAP UNDER DIFFERENT INFLUENCING FACTORS .....	9
1.1 Introduction.....	9
1.2 Algal-bacterial interactions in wastewater treatment processes.....	10
1.2.1 The interaction between algae and bacteria in wastewater environment .....	10
1.2.2 High Rate Algal Pond (HRAP) system .....	13
1.3 The factors impacting algal and bacterial processes in wastewater treatment .....	16
1.3.1 Nutrients.....	16
1.3.2 Environmental factors.....	21
1.3.3 Operational factors .....	25
1.4 Conclusions.....	26
CHAPTER 2 HYDRAULIC, KINETIC AND GAS-LIQUID MASS TRANSFER STUDIES OF THE HIGH RATE ALGAL POND .....	28
2.1 Introduction.....	28
2.2 Hydraulic study .....	28
2.2.1 Experimental methods .....	29
2.2.2 Hydraulic study – the RTD model .....	31
2.3 Reaction kinetic model .....	36
2.3.1 Reaction types.....	36
2.3.2 Reaction rate determination – coupled hydraulic and kinetic model.....	38
2.4 Gas-liquid mass transfer study .....	39

2.4.1	The gas transfer rate and volumetric gas transfer coefficient.....	39
2.4.2	Dynamic method.....	42
2.5	Conclusions.....	43
CHAPTER 3 KINETIC MODELING OF THE ALGAL-BACTERIAL PROCESSES IN WASTEWATER.....		45
3.1	Introduction.....	45
3.2	Model frameworks and kinetics .....	46
3.2.1	Impact of light .....	48
3.2.2	Impact of temperature .....	51
3.2.3	Nutrient factors.....	52
3.2.4	Algal bacterial biomass loss.....	54
3.2.5	Impact of gas-liquid mass transfer.....	55
3.3	Conclusions.....	56
PART II MATERIALS AND METHODS .....		58
CHAPTER 4 EXPERIMENTAL METHODS FOR STUDYING ALGAL BACTERIAL PROCESSES IN WASTEWATER.....		58
4.1	Algae and activated sludge inoculations preparation.....	58
4.2	Experimental operations.....	60
4.3.1	Batch experiment to determine optimal algal bacterial inoculation ratio .....	60
4.3.2	Pilot experiment to determine the impact of different wastewater types, hydraulic retention times and light intensities on the performance of HRAP .....	63
CHAPTER 5 HYDRAULIC AND GAS-LIQUID MASS TRANSFER STUDIES OF PILOT HRAP.....		69
5.1	Operational conditions applied .....	69
5.2	Mixing characteristics and residence time distributions in HRAP .....	70
5.3	Volumetric mass transfer coefficient ( $k_{l,a}$ ) in HRAP.....	73
5.4	Sensitivity analysis.....	74
CHAPTER 6 COUPLING RTD AND MIXED-ORDER KINETIC MODELS FOR HRAP PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT AND SIZING APPLICATION.....		75
6.1	RTD and mixed-order kinetic models description .....	75
6.1.1	Hydrodynamic (RTD) model.....	75
6.1.2	Coupling RTD and mixed-order kinetic models .....	76
6.1.3	Data gathered for model verification .....	78

6.2	Data analysis.....	79
PART III RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS.....		80
CHAPTER 7 FINDING OPTIMAL ALGAL/BACTERIAL INOCULATION RATIO TO IMPROVE ALGAL BIOMASS GROWTH AND SETTLING EFFICIENCY .....		80
7.1	Introduction.....	80
7.2	Biomass growth.....	81
7.3	Biomass settleability.....	82
7.4	Nutrient removal efficiency .....	83
7.5	Dynamics of dissolved oxygen and pH.....	84
7.6	Final choice of optimal inoculation ratio .....	86
7.7	Conclusions.....	87
CHAPTER 8 IMPACTS OF OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS ON OXYGEN TRANSFER RATE, MIXING CHARACTERISTICS AND RESIDENCE TIME DISTRIBUTION IN A PILOT SCALE HIGH RATE ALGAL POND .....		89
8.1	Water flow regime .....	90
8.2	Paddle wheel vs water level on HRAP performance in closed condition.....	90
8.3	Dominant effect of paddle wheel on oxygen transfer in HRAP .....	92
8.4	Operational conditions impacts on HRAP performance in closed condition..	93
8.5	Impacts of operational conditions on residence time distributions in HRAP	94
8.6	Optimal operational conditions for algal-bacterial growth in HRAP .....	96
8.7	Conclusions.....	97
CHAPTER 9 LONG-TERM WASTEWATER TREATMENT BY ALGAL BACTERIAL BIOMASS IN HIGH RATE ALGAL POND (HRAP): IMPACT OF NUTRIENT LOAD AND HYDRAULIC RETENTION TIME.....		99
9.1	Impact of different nutrient loads and HRTs on wastewater treatment.....	99
9.2	Impact of different nutrient loads and HRTs on biomass growth and recovery .....	103
9.3	Impact of different nutrient loads and HRTs on algal bacterial dynamic .....	106
9.4	Conclusions and Perspectives.....	110
CHAPTER 10 SIMULATION OF LONG TERM WASTEWATER TREATMENT BY A HIGH RATE ALGAL POND: COUPLING RTD AND MIXED-ORDER KINETIC MODELS: PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT AND SIZING APPLICATION.....		112
10.1	Coupled RTD and mixed-order kinetic model simulating long term HRAP operation .....	113
10.1.1	Optimal reaction rate and reaction orders.....	113

10.1.2	Model evaluation .....	114
10.2	Relationship between experimental and model parameters .....	117
10.3	Coupled RTD and mixed-order kinetic model applied for sizing HRAP ....	119
10.4	Conclusions and Perspectives .....	120
<b>CHAPTER 11 SIMULATION OF ALGAL BACTERIAL PROCESSES IN WASTEWATER TREATMENT HIGH RATE ALGAL POND – A GOOD MODELING PRACTICE APPLICATION.....</b>		
		123
11.1	Introduction.....	123
11.2	Project definition.....	124
11.3	Data collection and reconciliation .....	125
11.3.1	Data collection .....	125
11.3.2	Additional measurements.....	127
11.4	Al-Bac model set-up for HRAP system .....	128
11.4.1	Model layout.....	128
11.4.2	Algal bacterial kinetic model .....	128
11.4.3	Influent and effluent models.....	139
11.4.4	Settler model.....	140
11.4.5	Aeration model .....	140
11.5	Calibration and validation .....	140
11.6	Conclusions and Perspectives .....	146
<b>CONCLUSIONS AND PERSPECTIVES.....</b>		148
1	General conclusions of the thesis .....	148
2	General perspectives .....	150
<b>APPENDIX.....</b>		155
<b>REFERENCES.....</b>		180

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure I Thesis outline illustration.....	7
Figure 1-1 General illustration of algal-bacterial processes in wastewater (big arrows indicate main processes, normal arrows indicate mass transferring between phases). .....	12
Figure 1-2 Cross-sectional side view of a HRAP with CO <sub>2</sub> aeration (Park et al., 2010)....	14
Figure 1-3 Distribution of nitrogen in a treatment system with nitrification (Sperling, 2007). .....	18
Figure 1-4 Illustration of algal specific growth rate depending on the optimal N:P ratio (Richmond, 2008).....	20
Figure 1-5 Typical photosynthesis–irradiance response curve with P <sub>max</sub> is maximum photosynthetic rate reached at saturating irradiance (E <sub>k</sub> ) while E <sub>c</sub> is irradiance compensation point (Barsanti and Gualtieri, 2006).....	21
Figure 1-6 Growth rate versus temperature curves for five unicellular algae with different optimal temperature (Eppley, 1972).....	23
Figure 2-1 The exit age distribution curve E for fluid flowing through a vessel; also called the residence time distribution, or RTD (Levenspiel, 1999). .....	29
Figure 2-2 The RTD measurements following a) pulse method and b) step method (Fogler, 2006b).....	30
Figure 2-3 Illustration of the tracer pulse spreading due to axial dispersion according to the dispersion model (adapted from Levenspiel, 1999).....	33
Figure 2-4 Illustration of the Tanks-in-Series model (Levenspiel, 1999). .....	35
Figure 3-1 Example of using Peterson’s matrix for presenting process kinetics and stoichiometry for aerobic growth of heterotrophic bacteria (Henze et al., 1987).48	
Figure 3-2 PFS model illustration (Wu and Merchuk, 2001).....	50
Figure 3-3 Illustration of death-regeneration with hydrolysis. ....	55
Figure 4-1 Location of the wastewater treatment plant in Rosheim, Bas-Rhin, Grand Est, France (sources: <a href="http://www.map-france.com/">http://www.map-france.com/</a> and <a href="https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rosheim">https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rosheim</a> ).....	59
Figure 4-2 Microscopic images (black line indicates 0.01mm) of dominant groups in the algal consortium including (a.) <i>Chlorella</i> sp., (b.) <i>Ulothrix</i> sp., (c.) <i>Scenedesmus</i> sp., (d.) <i>Pseudanabaenaceae</i> sp., and (e.) <i>Nitzschia</i> sp. ....	60
Figure 4-3 a. Real picture of a working reactor and b. Experimental protocol illustration: highlighted arrows - shifting between phases, normal arrows - biomass, physiochemical and biochemical measurements, dashed arrows – exchange aqueous phase with fresh synthetic wastewater.....	61
Figure 4-4 Side view and top view of a. the pilot HRAP and b. the settler. ....	64
Figure 4-5 General illustration of pilot HRAP experimental set-up (arrows indicate water and biomass flow, red dashed lines indicate measurements). .....	66
Figure 5-1 Correlations between a. NaCl concentration and conductivity in the water and b. voltage, water level and paddle rotational speed.....	70
Figure 5-2 a. General illustration of pilot HRAP with tracer experiments in open condition (normal figures and text), in closed condition (dashed figure and italic text) and oxygen transfer rate experiments in closed condition (dashed figures,	

<i>italic text in brackets</i> ). And b. Actual figure of the experimental setup in open condition. ....	73
Figure 6-1 General procedure of HRAP simulation. ....	78
Figure 7-1 Global Al-Bac biomass and Chl-a productivities of biomass with different initial algae/activated sludge ratios (error bars indicate variances of fitted values and observed values). ....	81
Figure 7-2 Average with standard error of dissolved oxygen (DO) concentration in different test reactors during reaction phase and feeding phase. ....	85
Figure 7-3 Average with standard error of pH in different test reactors during reaction phase and feeding phase. ....	86
Figure 8-1 Influence of paddle rotational speed, water level to Bodenstein number (a.) and water velocity (b.) in pilot HRAP. ....	91
Figure 8-2 Absolute-Relative sensitivity (dimensionless) of Bodenstein number versus paddle rotational speed (a.) and water level (b.). The sign represents positive (no sign) or negative (- sign) correlation. ....	92
Figure 8-3 Influence of paddle wheel rotation, water level to oxygen transfer coefficient in pilot HRAP. ....	93
Figure 8-4 Absolute-Relative sensitivity ( $d^{-1}$ ) of oxygen transfer coefficient ( $k_{LaO_2}$ ) versus paddle rotational speed (a.) and water level (b.). The sign represents positive (no sign) or negative (- sign) correlation. ....	93
Figure 8-5 Average Relative-Relative sensitivities (dimensionless) of oxygen transfer coefficient and Bodenstein number versus water level and paddle rotational speed. Data was converted to absolute value for comparison. ....	94
Figure 8-6 Influence of inlet flow rate (a, d, f), paddle wheel rotation (b, e, g) and water level (c, f, h) to effective volume fraction ( $\epsilon$ : a, b, c), Short-circuiting Index (SI (%): d, e, f) and Peclet number (Pe: g, h, i) in pilot HRAP. ....	96
Figure 9-1 COD, N and P concentrations at the influent and effluent of the HRAP (data of LN_4d modality fit with left scale, data of HN_4d and HN_8d modalities fit with right scale). ....	100
Figure 9-2 Al-Bac biomass and Chl-a concentrations in the HRAP for different modalities. ....	104
Figure 9-3 Al-Bac biomass and Chl-a production during the entire pilot experiment. ..	106
Figure 9-4 Example of decomposition of time series DO data (time scale in days and DO data in mg/L). ....	107
Figure 9-5 Time decomposition of time series pH data recorded two weeks before (a.) and after (b.) feeding wastewater with high nutrient load in the HRAP (time scale in days). ....	108
Figure 10-1 Experimental COD data at the effluent (diamond with error bars indicating measurement uncertainty) of different modalities (graph title with best fit order in brackets) fitted to the coupled RTD and mixed-order kinetic model (line). ....	115
Figure 10-2 Experimental TN data at the effluent (diamond with error bars indicating measurement uncertainty) of different modalities (graph title with best fit order in brackets) fitted to the coupled RTD and mixed-order model (line). ....	117
Figure 10-3 Experimental TKN data at the effluent (diamond with error bars indicating measurement uncertainty) of different modalities (graph title with best fit order in brackets) fitted to the coupled RTD and mixed-order model (line). ....	117

Figure 10-4 PCA biplot showing relationships between various experimental and model parameters for different modalities. In the figure, Chl\_a and Bio\_tot refer to concentrations of Chlorophyll a and total biomass in HRAP. Inlet\_i and E\_i are the inlet concentration and average removal efficiency of substance i, respectively. While n\_i, k\_i and r\_i are optimal reaction order, reaction rate constant and reaction rate of related to removal process of substance i, respectively. .... 119

Figure 10-5 HRAP sizing following low light (a.) and high light models (b.) with the color bar indicates mean residence required. .... 120

Figure 11-1 General illustration of the HRAP simulation procedure..... 125

Figure 11-2 Experimental (dots) and simulated (lines) TSS (a.), nitrate (b.), ammonium (c.), and nitrite (d.) nitrogen values in the HRAP for 85 days since the day 55. Measured TSS data was used for model calibration, 20% variation was calculated from the simulated result (a.)..... 142

Figure 11-3 Experimental (dots) and simulated (line) DO and pH in the HRAP for 85 days since the day 55. .... 143

Figure 11-4 Experiment (dot) and simulation (line) data of DO concentration in HRAP from day 62 to 66 (a.) and from day 93 to 97 (b.). .... 144

Figure 11-5 Experiment (dot) and simulation (line) data of pH in HRAP from day 58 to 61 (a.) and from day 76 to 79 (b.). .... 145

Figure 11-6 Simulated concentrations of algae, heterotrophic, ammonium oxidizing and nitrite oxidizing bacteria in the HRAP for 85 days since the day 55..... 145



## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1 Design characteristics of different HRAPs. ....	14
Table 1-2 Outdoor HRAP systems for wastewater treatment in different conditions. ....	16
Table 4-1 Ingredients and measured nutrient contents of synthetic wastewater. ....	62
Table 4-2 Operational characteristics of different stages. ....	65
Table 6-1 Data of the HRAP performance for different modalities. ....	79
Table 7-1 Average Chl-a and TSS contents in the effluent and their proportions in total Chl-a and TSS contents of each reactor. ....	83
Table 7-2 Nutrient concentrations at the outlet of four reactors (mg/L, mean values in bold, n=9). ....	84
Table 8-1 Reynolds and Froude numbers for different operational conditions. ....	90
Table 9-1 Removal rates and removal efficiencies of COD, TKN, TN and TP for different modalities. ....	103
Table 9-2 Physio-chemical and biomass monitoring parameters for different modalities. ....	105
Table 9-3 Variances of decomposed DO (mg/L) and pH data for different modalities. ....	109
Table 10-1 Optimal reaction orders $n$ and reaction rate constants $k$ in (mg/L) <sup>1-n</sup> /day for different modalities and pollutant. ....	114
Table 11-1 Influent, HRAP and effluent measurements of the HRAP system, results are given in average with standard deviation. Number of samples is given in brackets. ....	127
Table 11-2 Model process rates. ....	132
Table 11-3 Model parameters. ....	133
Table 11-4 Stoichiometric parameters. ....	135
Table 11-5 Mass fraction of elements on organic compounds. ....	135
Table 11-6 Stoichiometric coefficients. ....	136
Table 11-7 Mathematic expressions of stoichiometric coefficients in each process. ....	137
Table 11-8 Influent (I) and effluent (E) models. ....	139
Table 11-9 Ratios of different particulate species over total TSS in the HRAP in steady state simulation. ....	141

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

ADM	anaerobic digestion model
AOB	ammonium oxidizing bacteria
ASM	activated sludge model
ASM-A	activated sludge model - algae
BNR	biological nutrient removal
Bo	bodenstein number
BOD	biological oxygen demand
CAS	conventional activated sludge
CFD	computational fluid dynamics
CO <sub>2</sub>	carbon dioxide
COD	chemical oxygen demand content
CSTR	continuous stirred tank reactor
DO	dissolved oxygen concentration
EPS	extracellular polymeric substances
Fr	froude number
GMP	good modelling practice
GRG2	generalized reduced gradient
HRAP	high rate algal pond
HRP	high rate pond
HRT	hydraulic retention time
IWA	International Water Association
NOB	nitrite oxidizing bacteria
NSE	nash-sutcliffe efficiency index
OECD	organization for economic cooperation and development
OPR	oxygen production rate
OTR	oxygen transfer rate
OUR	oxygen uptake rate
P/I	photosynthetic-irradiance
PCA	principle components analysis
PCB	polychlorinated biphenyl
Pe	pecllet number
PFR	plug flow reactor
PSF	photosynthetic factory
PHA	poly-hydroxy-alkanoates
Re	reynolds number
RSS	residual sum of squares
RTD	residence time distribution
RWQM	river water quality model
SBR	sequencing batch reactor
SI	short-circuiting index
SRT	solids retention time
TIS	tank-in-series
TKN	total Kjeldahl nitrogen
TN	total nitrogen
TP	total phosphorus
TSS	total suspended solid content

VSS            volatile suspended solids  
WWTP        wastewater treatment plant

## INTRODUCTION

### 1. Context and state of the art

Although covering two-thirds of the Earth's surface, yet only a small fraction of water (less than 0.5%) is readily available for human use (UNESCO, 2015). Together with modern pressures such as population and economic growth, more and more people are facing water scarcity every year. Around the world, 2.1 billion people are lacking of safely managed water in which 844 million people have no access to basic drinking water service (WHO, 2015). Until 2017, the main part of global water use is for agriculture (accounting for 70%) and it is increasing (15% more by 2050). Ground water is pumped at faster rate than it is recharged (World Bank, 2017). In this context, wastewater treatment plays a vital role of accelerating the purification of water in nature (US EPA, 1998) and redistributing water for agriculture (FAO, 1992).

Conventional wastewater treatment is the combination of physical, chemical, and biological processes that can achieve various levels of treatment depending on the water reuse applications (FAO, 1992). The levels are preliminary, primary (and advanced primary), secondary (and/or secondary with nutrient removal), tertiary, and advanced treatments (Abdel-Raouf et al., 2012; Noüe et al., 1992; Tchobanoglous et al., 2002). Among them, primary and secondary treatments are the basic stages: the primary stage focuses on removing settleable organic and inorganic solids by sedimentation while the secondary treatment further removes the residual organics and suspended solids from the effluent from primary treatment. Tertiary and further treatments are required if necessary (FAO, 1992; US EPA, 1998). In most cases, aerobic biological treatment with oxygen supplementation (high rate biological process) is the dominant process in secondary stage in which the bacterial activities are triggered by artificial oxygen addition to metabolize the organic matter leaving new biomass and inorganic nutrients as the end-products. Activated sludge, trickling filters, and rotating biological contactors are the most common high rate processes with the first one being the most popular (US EPA, 1998).

Despite the fact that 85% of organic matters and suspended solids can be removed after secondary treatment, inorganic phosphorus and nitrogen are still available in the effluent which can cause secondary pollution requiring further step to be removed (FAO, 1992). These additional steps (usually biological nitrification and denitrification) also increase the total cost which may be doubled for each additional step. Moreover, the nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus) contained in wastewater are generally lost during these treatments leading to incomplete utilization of natural resources (Noüe et al., 1992). In that context, microalgae received early attraction due to its photosynthetic ability utilizing the nutrient in wastewater and light to generate new biomass and oxygen that is required by organic matter stabilization (Oswald and Gotaas, 1957). Therefore, the application of algae for wastewater treatment and biofuels production is promising, especially in the recent

context of fuel shortage and climate change that raise the need of sustainable development (Pittman et al., 2011; Rawat et al., 2011).

Despite this potential, there are several bottlenecks to tackle to further develop this technology. One of them is harvesting algal biomass. Due to the small size of the algal cells and their low concentration in culture solution, efficient harvesting of algal biomass from water can account for 20-30% of total production cost (Mata et al., 2010; Pragya et al., 2013). One solution is to enhance algal biomass settleability by bio-flocculation in which activated sludge and algae are inoculated to form algal bacterial biomass. Although the technique has been shown to improve biomass settling while keeping good treatment efficiency (Gutzeit et al., 2005; Van Den Hende et al., 2011a), the inoculation ratio is still diverse and its application in pilot scale is still lacking.

In order to apply algal based wastewater treatment at large scale, many efforts have been spent to study the use of photobioreactor systems to improve algal growth (Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006). Among them, high rate algal pond (HRAP) showed strong advantages including low energy consumption and financial requirement, ease of maintenance and feasibility in expanding to large scale (Mata et al., 2010). As a consequence, HRAP system was applied in many places with wide range of environmental and hence operational conditions (Picot et al., 1991; El Hamouri et al., 1995; Grönlund et al., 2010). In addition, variation in operational condition can influence hydrodynamics and hence gas transfer which are important especially in open aerobic biological reactor like HRAP (Garcia-Ochoa and Gomez, 2009). Therefore, determining the impacts of operational conditions on hydrodynamics and thus gas transfer in HRAP system is necessary.

In addition, although application of algal-bacterial biomass in HRAP system for wastewater treatment and biomass production is promising, the dynamic between algae and bacteria and its impact on long term performance of the system is still lacking. In addition, in recent years, anaerobic digestion has become a popular solution for bioenergy production and the use of its liquid effluent as nutrient source of HRAP system promoting nutrient recovery has been attracting (Sawatdeenarunat et al., 2016). Hence, the impact of high nutrient load from anaerobic digestion effluent on the algal bacterial dynamic deserves serious attention.

Due to the complexity of algal bacterial process which involves the dependence of many interactions between different algal bacterial species inside the system on the variation of different operational and environmental conditions (Cole, 1982; Kouzuma and Watanabe, 2015), the system is difficult to control and thus yet to be applied widely in industrial scale (Mata et al., 2010). In this context, using mathematics model to simulate the algal-bacterial processes could serve as a rapid and cost-effective method to study the system in order to improve, manage and enlarge it in bigger scale. Extensive studies have been conducted to develop comprehensive algal bacterial models (Buhr and Miller, 1983; Reichert et al., 2001; Solimeno et al., 2017) providing a deep insight into the processes occurring in the system, especially when coupling with advanced hydrodynamic model such as computational fluid dynamics (CFD) model (Nauha and Alopaeus, 2013; Wu and Merchuk, 2001). Despite of

these achievements, more efforts are still required to improve the simulation in terms of hydrodynamics, light attenuation or gas transfer of the algal bacterial system (Solimeno and García, 2017). Moreover, a guideline for selecting factors and framework in model construction simulating algal growth is also lacking (E. Lee et al., 2015).

Another modeling approach requiring only influent and effluent wastewater characteristics is the classical black box reaction kinetic model (Levenspiel, 1999). Although only considering global kinetic behavior of the system, the model was widely used for designing purpose of the wastewater system providing satisfactory results (Henze, 2008). Hence the application of this model type to the HRAP system is attractive especially when HRAP is implemented in remote areas requiring quick and simple assessment. Also, since deviation from the ideal hydraulic condition in the reactor is a common problem and always influence the performance of the system, a coupled kinetic and hydraulic model is a necessary step to improve the simulation by considering imperfect flow patterns in the system (Fogler, 2006a). Therefore, efforts also should be made on investigating the application of coupled global hydraulic and reaction kinetic model in performance assessment and sizing of HRAP system.

## **2. Aims and Objectives**

This thesis is conducted to understand the cooperation between algae and bacteria in wastewater treatment and biomass production in order to improve the system performance. The two main aspects included are experimental and modeling parts.

The experimental part consists of lab scale and pilot scale experiments:

- Batch reactors were inoculated with different ratios and fed with synthetic wastewater in order to compare different algae/activated sludge inoculation ratios in terms of algal growth, treatment efficiency and biomass settling. Hence the optimal algal bacterial inoculation ratio can be chosen.
- A pilot HRAP was constructed and the impacts of operational conditions including water level, inlet flow rate and paddle wheel movement on hydrodynamics as well as gas transfer in the pilot were investigated. An optimal operational condition will be chosen to apply in the pilot HRAP for algal-bacterial biomass cultivation.
- Then, a long-term experiment was conducted to evaluate the dynamic between algae and bacteria under medium and high nutrient loads within a pilot scale HRAP inoculated with optimal algal-bacterial biomass. The performance of the system was assessed in terms of treatment efficiency, biomass production and recovery. Impact of hydraulic retention time (HRT) variation in high nutrient load condition on the system was also investigated.

In the modeling part, both comprehensive algal bacterial kinetic model and black box hydraulic and reaction kinetic model are developed. Data gathered from the pilot experiment was used to calibrate and validate the models:

- A mixed-order kinetic model was coupled with a Residence Time Distribution (RTD) model to simulate the data obtained from different long term experiments conducted in the pilot scale HRAP. The relationships between different environmental and operational conditions including light intensity, nutrient loading or hydraulic retention time (HRT) and the model parameters including the reaction order and reaction rate constant were evaluated. In a further step, the model obtained was applied in a HRAP sizing application.
- An algal bacterial model simulating algal bacterial processes in the HRAP system was also developed following Good Modelling Practice unified protocol (Rieger et al., 2012) to investigate the dynamic of these processes.

### **In French:**

Cette thèse vise à mieux comprendre la coopération entre les algues et les bactéries dans un objectif de traitement des eaux usées et de production de biomasse. Deux aspects principaux sont développés : d'une part l'étude expérimentale du procédé et d'autre part sa modélisation.

La partie expérimentale consiste en des expériences à l'échelle du laboratoire et à l'échelle pilote:

- Des réacteurs en discontinu ont été inoculés avec différents ratios algues/bactéries et alimentés avec des eaux usées synthétiques afin de comparer les différents ratios en termes de croissance des algues, d'efficacité du traitement et de décantation de la biomasse. On peut donc choisir le rapport optimal d'inoculation.
- Une lagune à haut rendement algal (HRAP) pilote a été construite et les impacts des conditions opérationnelles, comprenant le niveau d'eau, le débit d'entrée et le mouvement de la roue à aubes sur l'hydrodynamique ainsi que le transfert de gaz dans le pilote ont été étudiés. Les conditions opératoires optimales seront choisies pour la culture de biomasse algale-bactérienne.
- Ensuite, une expérience pilote à long terme a été menée pour évaluer la dynamique entre les algues et les bactéries avec des charges modérées et élevées en nutriments. Les performances du système ont été évaluées en termes d'efficacité de traitement, de production de biomasse et de sa récupération. L'impact de la variation du temps de rétention hydraulique (HRT) dans des conditions de charge élevée en nutriments a également été étudié.

Concernant la modélisation, deux approches sont développées : d'une part, un modèle complet des cinétiques bactérienne et algale et d'autre part, un modèle de type « boîte

noire » couplant l'hydrodynamique et les cinétiques réactionnelles. Les données recueillies dans le cadre de l'expérience pilote ont été utilisées pour caler et valider les modèles:

- Un modèle cinétique d'ordre mixte a été utilisé en association avec un modèle de Distribution des Temps de Séjour (RTD) pour simuler les données obtenues à partir de différentes expériences menées à l'échelle pilote . Les relations entre les différentes conditions environnementales et opérationnelles, y compris l'intensité lumineuse, la charge en éléments nutritifs ou le temps de rétention hydraulique (HRT) et les paramètres du modèle, y compris l'ordre de réaction et la constante de vitesse de réaction, ont été évaluées.
- Un modèle biocinétique simulant les processus bactériens et algaux dans le système HRAP a également été développé selon le protocole unifié des bonnes pratiques de modélisation (Rieger et al., 2012) pour étudier la dynamique de ces processus.

### 3. Thesis outline

General outline of this thesis is illustrated in Figure I. Experimental and modeling works with the links between chapters in one part as well as between parts are described.

**Part I** covers detailed description of the biochemical processes of algae and bacteria in general as well as in HRAP system in particular. Different studying methods for hydraulics, gas transfer and modeling of the HRAP are also described. This part includes:

- ❖ Chapter 1: Reviewing knowledge concerning the processes of algae and bacteria in wastewater including synergistic and antagonistic interactions. It is also reviewing the knowledge concerning the use of HRAP in wastewater treatment and the factors impacting algal and bacterial growth in HRAP for wastewater treatment and biomass production.
- ❖ Chapter 2: Information concerning the systemic hydraulic study methods and gas-liquid mass transfer of HRAP is introduced.
- ❖ Chapter 3: Providing the knowledge concerning kinetic model simulation methods of algae and bacteria in HRAP system.

In **Part II**, the materials and methods of experimental and modeling works are introduced. The part consists of three chapters relating to biochemical, hydraulic and gas transfer, and modeling studies:

- ❖ Chapter 4: Describing the materials and methods to study algal bacterial wastewater treatment, growth and biomass settling in both lab scale and pilot scale experiments.
- ❖ Chapter 5: The pilot HRAP constructed as well as materials and methods related to hydraulic and gas transfer studies in the HRAP are shown.

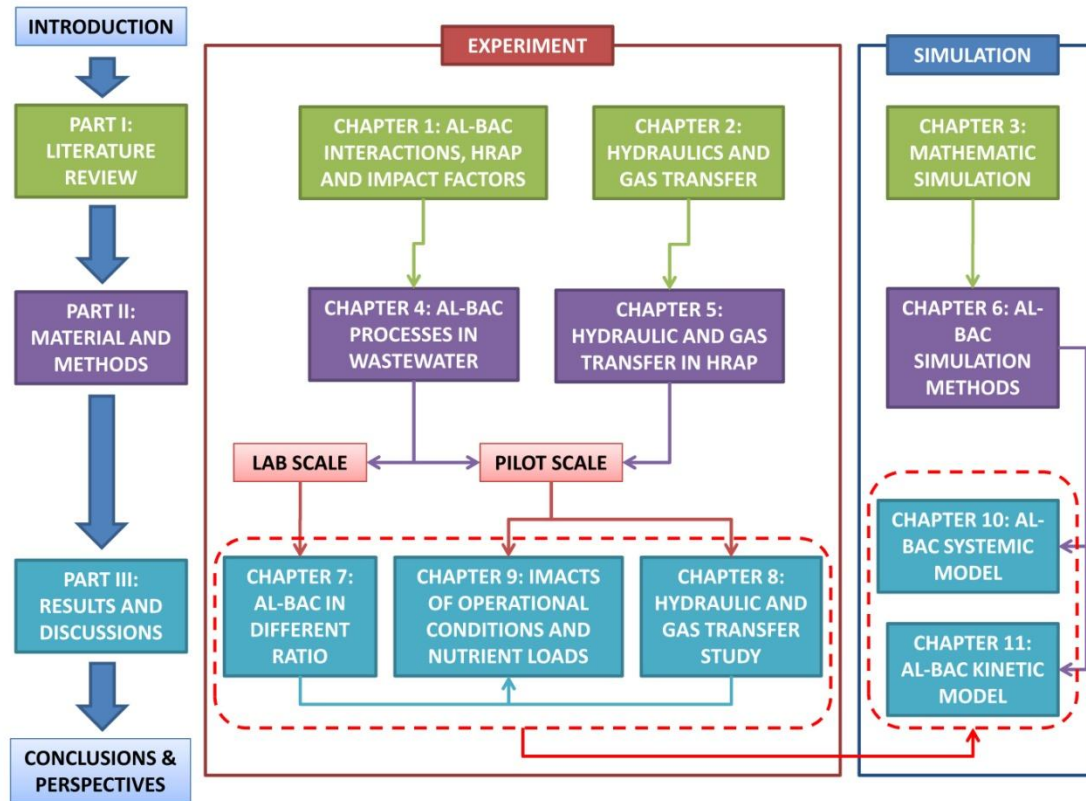


- ❖ Chapter 6: Providing the simulation methods of the coupled hydraulic and kinetic black box model.

**Part III** provides the results of the study with discussions. Five chapters are included:

- ❖ Chapter 7: Studying how different inoculation ratios between algae and activated sludge impact growth, nutrient removal and biomass settling. Results obtained are also discussed to obtain the best ratio for applying at pilot scale.
- ❖ Chapter 8: Different experiments to determine mixing characteristics, RTD and gas transfer coefficient under different operational conditions are described and based on these results, the optimal operational conditions for biomass cultivation in the pilot are chosen.
- ❖ Chapter 9: Results obtained from the long term experiment of the HRAP are analyzed and discussed to highlight the impacts of different nutrient loads and HRTs on HRAP performance. The impact of light on the system is also discussed.
- ❖ Chapter 10: The correlation between black box model and experimental parameters are discussed revealing some insight knowledge on the algal bacterial processes in different operational conditions. Based on the model, a HRAP sizing application is also conducted.
- ❖ Chapter 11: Following the IWA GMP unified protocol, a comprehensive model describing algal bacterial processes in the HRAP is constructed, calibrated and validated. The simulation results under various conditions are also discussed. In order to keep the clear structure of the thesis, all the model construction and description were included in this chapter.

Finally, general conclusions and perspectives of the thesis are provided in the **Conclusions and Perspectives**.



**Figure I** Thesis outline illustration.

#### 4. Thesis contribution

The work described in the first part of chapter 4 and the entire chapter 7 is currently under reviewing process of Water SA journal under the title:

**PHAM Le Anh, Julien LAURENT, Paul BOIS, Adrien WANKO.** *Finding optimal algal/bacterial inoculation ratio to improve algal biomass growth and settling efficiency.*

The work described in chapter 5 and chapter 8 was presented as an oral presentation in the IWA S2Small 2017 conference and the revised manuscript was under reviewing process of Water Science and Technology journal:

**Pham, L.A., Laurent, J., Bois, P., Wanko, A., 2017.** *Impacts of operational conditions on oxygen transfer rate, mixing characteristics and residence time distribution in a pilot scale high rate algal pond, in: The IWA S2Small2017 Conference on Small Water & Wastewater Systems and Resources Oriented Sanitation. IWA, Nantes, France.*

**Pham, L. A., Laurent J., Bois P., Wanko A.** *Impacts of operational conditions on oxygen transfer rate, mixing characteristics and residence time distribution in a pilot scale high rate algal pond.*

The work described in chapter 6 and chapter 10 was accepted as an oral presentation in SWWS 2018 conference:

*Reaction Order Of Biochemical Processes In HRAP Based On Pilot Experiments And Systemic/biokinetic Modeling: Impact Of Light Intensity And Nutrient Loading, oral presentation accepted in: SWWS and ROS, 2018 –Technion, Israel.*

The work described in the second part of chapter 4 and chapter 11 was accepted as a poster presentation in SWWS 2018 conference and submitted as a technical research paper in Chemical Engineering Journal:

*Algal Production And Wastewater Treatment In HRAP Under Different Light Intensities And Nutrient Loadings, poster presentation accepted in: SWWS and ROS, 2018 –Technion, Israel.*

*Long-term wastewater treatment by algal bacterial biomass in high rate algal pond (HRAP): impact of nutrient load and hydraulic retention time. Submitted as Research Paper in Chemical Engineering Journal.*

## **PART I LITERATURE REVIEW**

### **CHAPTER 1 ALGAL BACTERIAL PROCESSES IN HRAP UNDER DIFFERENT INFLUENCING FACTORS**

#### **1.1 Introduction**

*Algae* is the term used to call a group of organisms that has the ability to photosynthesize. They can be in either macroscopic (macroalgae) or microscopic (microalgae) life forms which the latter form being dominant. Their cells can be prokaryotes that lack a membrane-bound nucleus or eukaryotes with a nucleus plus typical membrane-bound organelles (Barsanti and Gualtieri, 2006; Bellinger and Sigee, 2015). Algal photosynthesis is a light conversion process in which natural or artificial light energy is turned into biochemical energy used to synthesize organic compounds. Photosynthetic pigments in algal cell are key components for harvesting light energy (Richmond, 2008). Without light, algae shift to respiration which instead of releasing, oxygen is consumed and carbon dioxide is generated (Barsanti and Gualtieri, 2006). Some algae are known to use organic carbon for heterotrophic activities, especially at irradiance limited condition but still generally fundamental photosynthetic organisms (Bellinger and Sigee, 2015; Richmond, 2008).

For long time, microalgae have been recognized as a valuable source for human food (Priyadarshani and Rath, 2012). With the development of algal cultivation techniques started in late nineteenth century, industrial algal production expanded its application range to fertilizers, animal and fish feeds, high value bio-molecules, pharmaceuticals, cosmetics and food colorants (Andersen, 2005; Lawton et al., 2017; Priyadarshani and Rath, 2012). As cells can accumulate a high amount of lipids and carbohydrates, it is an ideal source for biofuels production (Mata et al., 2010; Sirajunnisa and Surendhiran, 2016; Voloshin et al., 2016).

Using algae for wastewater treatment can also benefit in many ways. First of all, being primary producers, algae have the ability to use inorganic nutrients as substrates (Bellinger and Sigee, 2015; Richmond, 2008). Via photosynthesis, algae use light energy for reproduction and metabolism, which consumes carbon dioxide and releases soluble oxygen in water environment (Richmond, 2008). This process supports bacterial decomposing processes and increases pH of water with a sanitation effect towards pathogenic bacteria (Cole, 1982; Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006). It is also important to note that algae can be used to remove metals under ion form in wastewater; removal can be through cell accumulation or cell surface adsorption (Mehta and Gaur, 2005). Moreover, the growth of bacteria and algae also enhances flocculation between them. Thus the algal-bacterial biomass can be harvested by simple gravitational sedimentation (Gutzeit et al., 2005).

Recent context of algal nutrient recovery from wastewater has encouraged the application of algae and bacteria in system serving both wastewater treatment and biomass production purposes (Cai et al., 2013). Many studies have been done to investigate the interaction between algae and bacteria in wastewater (Kouzuma and Watanabe, 2015; Unnithan et al., 2014), the application of algae in wastewater treatment and biomass production (Park et al., 2010; Sutherland et al., 2015) as well as the downstream processes including harvesting the biomass (Milledge and Heaven, 2012; Pragma et al., 2013; Wan et al., 2015) and biomass application in biofuels production (González-Fernández et al., 2012; Pragma et al., 2013; Ward et al., 2014). Factors impacting the performance of the system (Kumar et al., 2015; Sutherland et al., 2015) were also studied. The following sections focus on some of these most important aspects including the interaction between algae and bacteria with influencing factors and system design and operation.

## **1.2 Algal-bacterial interactions in wastewater treatment processes**

### **1.2.1 The interaction between algae and bacteria in wastewater environment**

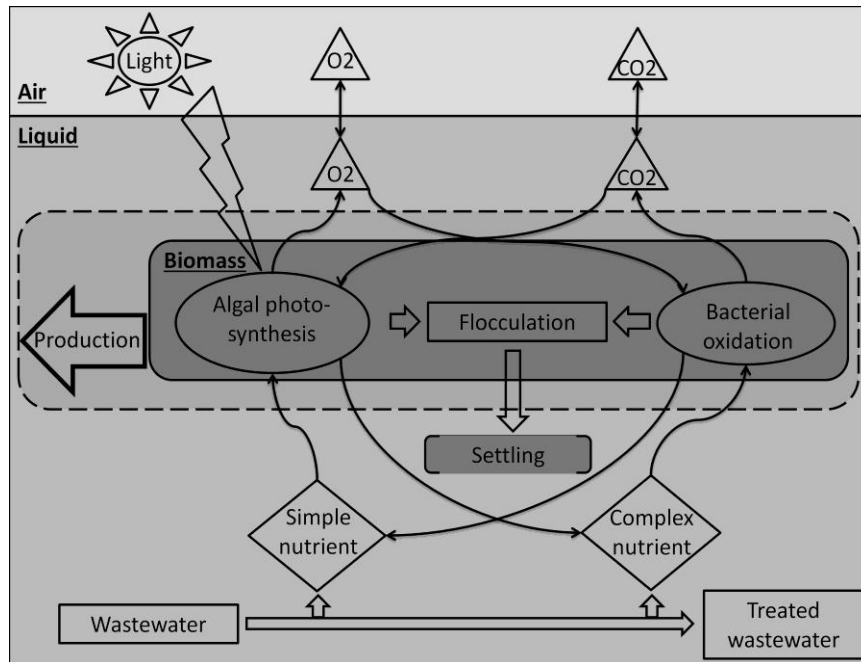
Traditionally in wastewater engineering, the main attention is focused on suspended solids, biodegradable organics, pathogens, nutrients (carbon, nitrogen and phosphorus), heavy metals or dissolved inorganics constituents in wastewater. Hence, the biological processes of consideration in wastewater are related to these constituents (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002). Understanding these processes as well as the interactions between algae and bacteria in wastewater allows better interpretation of the field data achieved, hence having more accurate solution.

In activated sludge process, heterotrophic aerobic bacteria or heterotrophs are dominant which use organic matter in wastewater as source of carbon and energy and oxygen as preferred electron acceptor. Via the oxidation, organic matters are converted to simple end products such as ammonium, nitrate and orthophosphorus ions that are partly consumed by bacteria for their biomass production (Sperling, 2007). Beside heterotrophs, autotrophic bacteria or autotrophs are important in wastewater treatment. These small bacterial groups have ability to take electrons from ammonium and nitrite ions and reducing them to nitrite and nitrate ions (nitrification), respectively (Gerardi, 2003). Moreover, when oxygen is not available (anoxic condition), most of bacteria can use nitrate instead of oxygen to be their electron acceptor, reducing it to nitrogen gas (denitrification) (Grady Jr et al., 2011). Under specific process, enhanced phosphorus accumulation can occur, which increase the amount of phosphorus removed. The growth of bacteria in the activated sludge process also leads to flocculation of cells and thus sedimentation of the biomass. Therefore, the biomass and incorporated matter can be removed, leaving clean effluent (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002).

Algal photosynthesis contains two phases including light phase/light dependent phase and the dark phase/light independent phase (C3 or Calvin-Benson cycle). The first phase involves harvesting light energy/photons to produce biochemical energy-storing molecules

including NADPH and ATP; water molecule is used as the source of protons and electrons leading to the generation of oxygen as by-product (Barsanti and Gualtieri, 2006). The latter phase contains series of reactions in which carbon dioxide is reduced to form organic compounds.

In wastewater, synergistic interactions between algae and bacteria can come from the both sides (Cole, 1982; Unnithan et al., 2014) which are generally illustrated in Figure 1-1. With exposure to light, algae provide oxygen into the environment for heterotrophic oxidation and carbon dioxide generated by this process participates in the dark phase of photosynthesis. The concentrations of these gases are also impacted by the gas transfer between air and liquid which rate highly depends on mixing in the reactor (Garcia-Ochoa and Gomez, 2009). Moreover, via their living activities including reproduction and death, algae can release organic matter that is available as substrate for bacteria (Bell and Mitchell, 1972; Cole, 1982). It also indicated that, algae may act as secondary habitat for bacteria (Unnithan et al., 2014) which bacteria can attach onto algal cell surface, live inside algal cell or coexist with algae in phycosphere (Cole, 1982; Kouzuma and Watanabe, 2015). In turn, bacteria also show facilitative impacts on algal growth. As decomposer, bacteria degrade organic matter to provide inorganic compounds back into the habitat which are necessary for algal reproduction. The nutrient recycle process by bacteria is very important especially for the limited nutrient for algae such as phosphorus (Cole, 1982). In addition, besides of nutrient exchange, bacteria and algae can have other forms of synergistic interaction including signal transduction and gene transfer (Kouzuma and Watanabe, 2015).



**Figure 1-1** General illustration of algal-bacterial processes in wastewater (big arrows indicate main processes, normal arrows indicate mass transferring between phases including Air, Liquid and Biomass).

In algal-bacterial system, due to the high level of dissolved oxygen by photosynthetic aeration, bacterial denitrification is negligible (Garcia et al., 2000). However, denitrification can occur in secondary settler due to the anoxic condition in the bottom and incomplete removal of nitrogen in the reactor (Henze et al., 1993). Although some studies suggested that nitrification was not significant in the system (Garcia et al., 2000; Gutzeit et al., 2005), it was showed that nitrification occurs and plays an important role in wastewater treatment application of algal-bacterial system (Babu et al., 2010; Cromar and Fallowfield, 1997; Evans et al., 2005; Park and Craggs, 2010).

Another interaction attracting increasing consideration recently is bioflocculation between algae and bacteria (Vandamme et al., 2013) due to its improvement of harvestability, leading to simple and energy saving biomass recovery via gravity settling (Su et al., 2011; Van Den Hende et al., 2011b). Two main mechanisms have been proposed to explain the phenomenon: 1) charge neutralization with presence of cations and 2) interaction with extracellular polymeric substances (EPS) (Liao et al., 2002; Powell and Hill, 2014; Salim et al., 2014). Aggregation between algae and bacteria in wastewater may due to both of the mechanisms. In fact, algal cell surface is dominant with carboxylic (-COOH) and amine (-NH<sub>2</sub>) groups which is either negative charged or uncharged at pH above 4, respectively (Vandamme et al., 2013). Additionally, cations such as Ca<sup>+</sup> are available in wastewater leading to the high chance of aggregation between cells due to charge neutralization (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002). Moreover, the role of EPS in activated sludge formation was reported by various studies (Badireddy et al., 2010; Liao et al., 2001; Salim et al., 2014).

Various theories were proposed such as the divalent cation bridging theory which divalent cations make bridge between negatively charged sites on the cell surface and negatively charged groups on EPS or the alginate theory that linear alginate-like exopolysaccharide produced by microbes bulked to form egg-box to cover cells together with the presence of divalent cations (Ding et al., 2015). Therefore, flocculation between algae and bacteria in wastewater may also be contributed by EPS.

Beside synergistic interactions, algal and bacterial living activities can lead to undesired conditions for each other. Common antagonistic interaction in wastewater is inorganic carbon competition between algae and autotrophic bacteria. Although carbon dioxide is always dissolved into water from the atmosphere, the competition may decrease the growth of algae due to their lower consumption rate (Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006). Moreover, inorganic carbon consumption by algae leads to pH level increased, higher than 11 in some cases, which inhibits bacterial growth (Park et al., 2010). However, this phenomenon is one of the desired characteristics when using algae for wastewater treatment due to the reduction of pathogens at the outlet as a consequence of elevated pH level (Abdel-Raouf et al., 2012). Host-pathogen relationship between algae and bacteria is also common which can lead to lysis and death of the host on one hand while algae may inhibit bacterial growth by releasing antibiotic compounds on the other hand (Cole, 1982; Kouzuma and Watanabe, 2015).

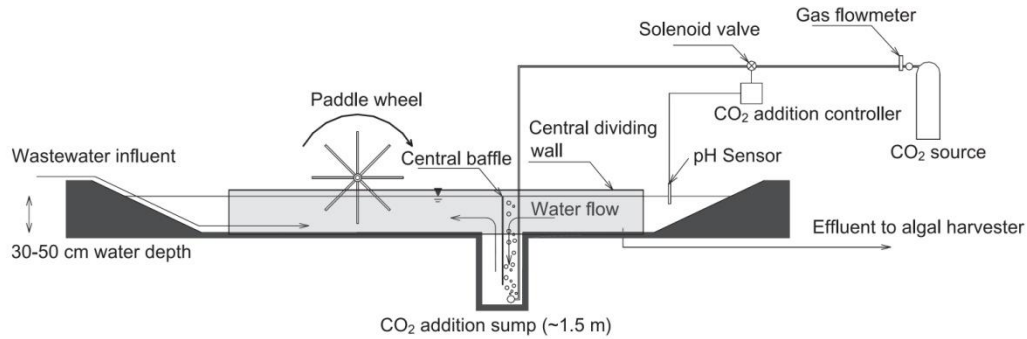
### **1.2.2 High Rate Algal Pond (HRAP) system**

Early studies on photosynthesis in sewage wastewater were conducted more than sixty years ago (Oswald and Gotaas, 1957) focusing on a new oxidation-pond type which was highly dependent on photosynthetic aeration. This new pond type had smaller size than the conventional pond and its detention time was also much shorter (less than a week in comparison with from three to six weeks or more). Due to enhancing its vertical mixing, this pond type can develop a dense algal culture supporting a treatment rate of ten times higher than conventional oxidation-pond. The advantages of this pond type which was then called high rate pond (HRP) or high rate algal pond (HRAP) are clear including small area requirement and promoting nutrient recovery via harvesting the biomass (El Hamouri et al., 2003; Oswald and Gotaas, 1957). Since then, the new oxidation-pond or high-rate pond has been applied as algal based wastewater treatment unit or algal cultivation facility in many places (Kumar et al., 2015; Mata et al., 2010; Rawat et al., 2011).

A typical HRAP is an open, raceway pond with water depth ranging from 0.2 to 1m. Mixing occurs by paddle wheeling providing horizontal water velocity between 0.15 and 0.3 m/s. A sump of about 1.5m depth can be added for gas mixing if necessary (Figure 1-2) (Park et al., 2010). In practice, HRAP can come in various sizes and shapes due to local conditions (Table 1-1). In general, algae are cultivated in HRAP and fed with wastewater while nutrient recovery is achieved by algal biomass harvesting via gravity sedimentation, filtering or centrifugation (Park et al., 2010). HRAP system provides a cost-effective and simple solution to treat wastewater in comparison with other methods such as closed



biophotoreactors and activated sludge (Mata et al., 2010; Park et al., 2010), especially in rural area.



**Figure 1-2** Cross-sectional side view of a HRAP with CO<sub>2</sub> aeration (Park et al., 2010).

**Table 1-1** Design characteristics of different HRAPs.

Locations	Surface (m <sup>2</sup> )	Depth (m)	L/W (m/m)*	Water velocity (m/s)	References
Hamilton, New Zealand	2.23	0.2, 0.3, 0.4	2.2/1	0.2	
Barcelona, Spain	1.54	0.26, 0.3	4.4/0.35	0.09	(Aguirre et al., 2011)
Ghent, Belgium	29.25	0.4	24/1.25	-	(Van Den Hende et al., 2014)
Hamilton, New Zealand	31.8	0.3	-	0.15	(Park and Craggs, 2010)
Cambridge, New Zealand	14000	0.35	1008/12.4	0.2	(Craggs et al., 2015)
	9650	0.3	760/12.5	0.2	
Rabat, Morocco	1000	0.5	400/2.5	0.084	(El Ouarghi et al., 2000)
Ouarzazate, Morocco	3023	0.4	-	0.15	(El Hamouri et al., 1995)
Ein Karem, Jerusalem, Israel	281.25	0.38	171/1.2	0.097	(Miller and Buhr, 1981)
South Australia	8.8	0.3, 0.6	-	0.2	(Evans et al., 2005)
Almería, Spain	8.33	0.1	6/0.6	0.2	(Posadas et al., 2015)
Almería, Spain	100	0.3	100/1	0.1-0.45	(Mendoza et al., 2013a)
Shandong, China	1191	0.26	238/5	-	
California, USA	1000	0.6	190/5.75	0.05-0.3	(Nurdogan and Oswald, 1995)
Meze, France	47	0.35	24.8/1.9	0.15-0.2	(Picot et al., 1991)
Haifa, Israel	1000	0.45-0.8	-	-	(Azov and Shelef, 1982)

\*: Channel's length vs channel's width in meter.

Due to its advantages, HRAP system has been applied to treat various types of wastewater in various climatic conditions (Table 1-2). Besides of wastewater treatment application, it was estimated that HRAP accounted for 95% of large scale microalgae production facilities worldwide (Kumar et al., 2015).

However, similar with other open systems, HRAP system is more sensitive to environmental condition such as light and temperature variation or higher chance to be contaminated (Mata et al., 2010). Therefore, improvements are needed to better control of pH, temperature, predators and desired species while enhancing dissolved gases to improve photosynthesis efficiency. Moreover, high biomass concentration in HRAP, especially when suitable conditions met (Rawat et al., 2011) can lead to low light penetration in the system, thus reducing photosynthesis and productivity (Park et al., 2010; Sutherland et al., 2015).

Due to the small size of the algal cells and their low concentration in culture solution, efficient harvesting of algal biomass from water can account for 20-30% of total production cost (Mata et al., 2010; Pragya et al., 2013). Therefore, algae harvesting remains one of the biggest challenges when operating the system (Christenson and Sims, 2011; Craggs et al., 2015; Uduman et al., 2010). One solution is to enhance algal biomass settleability by bio-flocculation (Salim et al., 2010; Vandamme et al., 2013). Indeed, inoculating activated sludge with algae in wastewater has been shown to improve biomass settling while keeping good treatment efficiency (Gutzeit et al., 2005; Van Den Hende et al., 2011a). Studies on algal-bacterial biomass indicated high gravitational settling efficiencies by flocculation between algae and bacteria (Gutzeit et al., 2005; Medina and Neis, 2007; Van Den Hende et al., 2014). Van Den Hende *et al.* 2014 recovered nearly 100% of algal-bacterial biomass from a pilot scale study via two simple harvesting steps including gravity settling and dewatering by manual filter press, requiring no chemical addition and electricity (Van Den Hende et al., 2014).

One important factor when co-culturing algae and bacteria is their inoculation ratio. Several studies suggested different optimal ratios. Su *et al.* (Su et al., 2012) studied different algae/activated sludge inoculation ratios to treat domestic wastewater and reported that algae/activated sludge ratio of 5:1 was the best for wastewater treatment and biomass settling. Roudsari *et al.* (Roudsari et al., 2014) also compared various mixtures between algae and activated sludge for anaerobic effluent of municipal wastewater treatment and suggested biomass with higher proportion of algal biomass than bacterial biomass should be used. However, Van Den Hende et al. 2014, 2016a, 2016b successfully developed algal-bacterial biomass (called MaB) with higher proportion of activated sludge and applied the biomass in medium scale for treating domestic and industrial wastewater (Van Den Hende et al., 2016b, 2016a, 2014).

**Table 1-2** Outdoor HRAP systems for wastewater treatment in different conditions.

Location	Climate	Wastewater type	HRT (d)	CO <sub>2</sub> aeration (L/m)	Areal productivity (g/m <sup>2</sup> /d)	References
Hamilton, New Zealand	Oceanic	domestic	4, 6, 9	1.6	50-225*	
Barcelona, Spain	Mediterranean	urban	5, 7	-	14.8	(García et al., 2006)
Barcelona, Spain	Mediterranean	piggery	40, 80	-	-	(Aguirre et al., 2011)
Ghent, Belgium	Temperate	aquaculture	4, 8	3	9.2	(Van Den Hende et al., 2014)
Hamilton, New Zealand	Oceanic	anaerobic digester	4, 8	2	15.8-20.7	(Park and Craggs, 2010)
New Zealand	Oceanic	anaerobic digester	4, 8	Variable rate	8-20	(Craggs et al., 2015)
South Australia	Mediterranean	abattoir	11, 22, 44	-	-	(Evans et al., 2005)
Valladolid, Spain	Temperate	pretreated swine manure	10	-	6.1-27.7	(de Godos et al., 2009)
Ouarzazate, Morocco	Desert (Saharan)	urban	4.2	-	-	(El Hamouri et al., 1995)
Ostersund, Sweden	Subarctic	domestic	2.4-6.5	-	-	(Grönlund et al., 2010)
Palavas, France	Mediterranean	aquaculture	0.49	-	-	(Metaxa et al., 2006)
Meze, France	Mediterranean	domestic	4, 8	-	-	(Picot et al., 1991)
Haifa, Israel	Mediterranean	municipal	3-8.7	-	4.8-33.7	(Azov and Shelef, 1982)

\*: in mg Chl-a/m<sup>2</sup>/d.

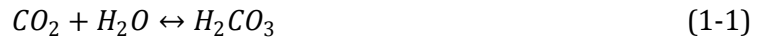
### 1.3 The factors impacting algal and bacterial processes in wastewater treatment

#### 1.3.1 Nutrients

##### 1.3.1.1 Carbon

Carbon stands as the main element in living organisms. In activated sludge process, in aerobic condition, readily degradable organic carbon if available will be consumed by heterotrophic bacteria. However, in anoxic condition, bacteria use nitrite ions and nitrate ions as electron acceptors for oxidizing organic carbon, which the addition of soluble organic carbon improves denitrification efficiency (Gerardi, 2003). In general, high concentration of organic carbon would result in decreasing of algal growth (Richmond, 2008). However, some algae can use organic carbon for heterotrophic activities, especially at irradiance limited condition although their specific growth tends to be lower in comparison with photosynthesis. This can be explained by algal low affinity with organic carbon (Richmond, 2008).

Inorganic carbon is the most important nutrient for microalgal growth contributing about 50% of algal biomass dry weight (Richmond, 2008). Algae can uptake either soluble carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) or bicarbonate (HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>) to be used in the Calvin-Benson cycle for synthesizing organic carbon (Richmond, 2008). Although bicarbonate was suggested to directly participate in organic carbon synthesis under low photosynthesis state (Falkowski, 1980), after accumulated in algal cell, it may be hydrated to carbon dioxide by carbonic anhydrase before used for organic carbon synthesis (Moroney and Ynalvez, 2007). In general, algae can take up CO<sub>2</sub> via diffusion, especially in low pH (Moazami-Goudarzi and Colman, 2012). However, various studies agreed that in water, both carbon dioxide and bicarbonate can be actively taken via CO<sub>2</sub> concentrating mechanisms (Moroney and Ynalvez, 2007; Raven and Johnston, 1991; Smith and Bidwell, 1989; Sültemeyer et al., 1991). The concentrating process in aquatic algae is necessary, since water diffusion of CO<sub>2</sub> is a thousand time lower than in the air and additionally, at high level of pH, only small fraction of carbon dioxide is available for algae while bicarbonate is abundance. The form of carbon that is available for algae is dependent on pH which soluble carbon dioxide is the dominant form at pH ≤ 6.36 while bicarbonate form is dominant at pH ≥ 10.33 (Reichert et al., 2001). As the more inorganic carbon is taken up by algae, the more proton is taken out of water causing an increasing of pH level. The equilibrium of bicarbonate and carbon dioxide in water can be described as follow:

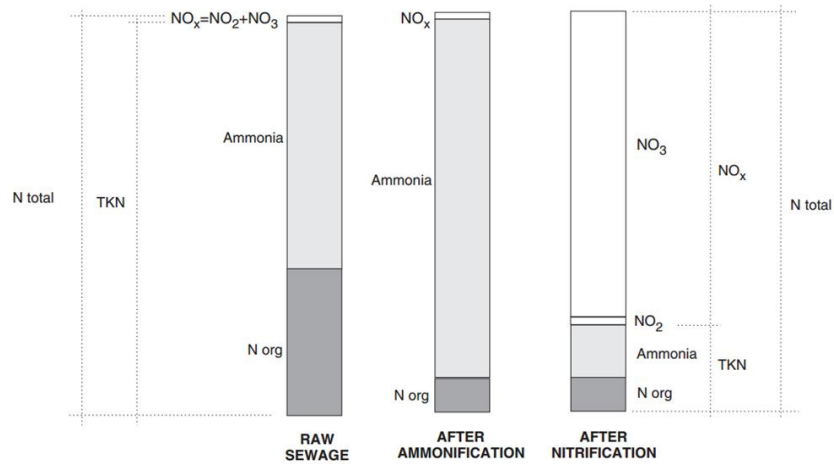


When algal-bacterial consortium is applied for wastewater treatment, part of CO<sub>2</sub> demand of algae is supplied by heterotrophic bacteria although competition on inorganic carbon consumption between algae and autotrophic bacteria may occur. Additional carbon dioxide sources (flue gases or rich carbon dioxide air) can be used to enhance algal growth (Park et al., 2010) as well as control the pH level . If flue gas is chosen to aerated, gas purification is also achieved . However, there were still some studies reporting no significant improvement in either algal production or treatment efficiency when CO<sub>2</sub> was aerated in the outdoor system (Posadas et al., 2015; Van Den Hende et al., 2014). Moreover, significant proportion of the additional air is likely to be lost to the atmosphere causing additional carbon emission of the system (Richmond, 2008).

### 1.3.1.2 Nitrogen

After carbon, nitrogen contributes 7-10% of algal dry weight depending on the type of algae and environmental conditions. Algae can use both nitrate (NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>) and ammonium (NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>) nitrogen for their growth (Richmond, 2008). Bacteria also need nitrogen, which about 14% of bacterial dry weight is contributed by this element. Similar with algae, bacteria can use both nitrate (NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>) and ammonium (NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>) or sometime nitrite (NO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup>) nitrogen as their sources although the oxidation state of nitrogen in ammonium ion is more

preferred as it can be assimilated directly into bacterial biomass (Gerardi, 2003). In wastewater, about 40% of nitrogen is in the form of  $\text{NH}_4^+$  while the rest is mainly organic nitrogen which is converted into ammonium via bacterial degradation (ammonification). In case of nitrification, most of the ammonium nitrogen will be converted to nitrate nitrogen leaving a small portion remaining as ammonium and organic nitrogen. Incomplete nitrification will result in nitrite nitrogen in the effluent (Figure 1-3) (Sperling, 2007).



**Figure 1-3** Distribution of nitrogen in a treatment system with nitrification (Sperling, 2007).

In algal-bacterial process, with photosynthetic aeration, ammonium nitrogen is oxidized to nitrite and then nitrate nitrogen by nitrifiers. It was estimated that for each molecule of carbon assimilated into cell, approximately 30 molecules of ammonium ions or 100 molecules of nitrite ions must be oxidized (Gerardi, 2003). Hence, competition between algae and nitrifiers on ammonium nitrogen has high opportunity to occur. Yet it may not affect algal growth due to the fact that algae can consume nitrate nitrogen (Barsanti and Gualtieri, 2006). It was suggested that, co-cultivation of algae and nitrifiers increased biomass production indicating the key role in reducing oxygen inhibition of nitrifiers (Bilanovic et al., 2016). It is known that under anoxic condition, up to 80% of bacteria in activated sludge can participate in denitrification process. However, it only occurs anoxically, hence the process can be inhibited by small concentration of dissolved oxygen, even smaller than 1mg/L (Gerardi, 2003). Therefore, this process is normally inhibited by photosynthetic oxygen release (Garcia et al., 2000). Moreover, although ammonium nitrogen stripping under the form of free ammonia was suggested as an important mechanism of nitrogen removal in HRAP (Garcia et al., 2000), free ammonia in reactor significantly reduces growing activities of algae and bacteria (Gerardi, 2003; Park et al., 2010). Under the elevation of pH in the reactor, an ammonium ion easily reacts with a hydroxide ion to have free ammonia and a water molecule (Gerardi, 2003). Since ammonium is the dominant form of nitrogen in wastewater, ammonia inhibition may seriously impact system performance.

### 1.3.1.3 Phosphorus

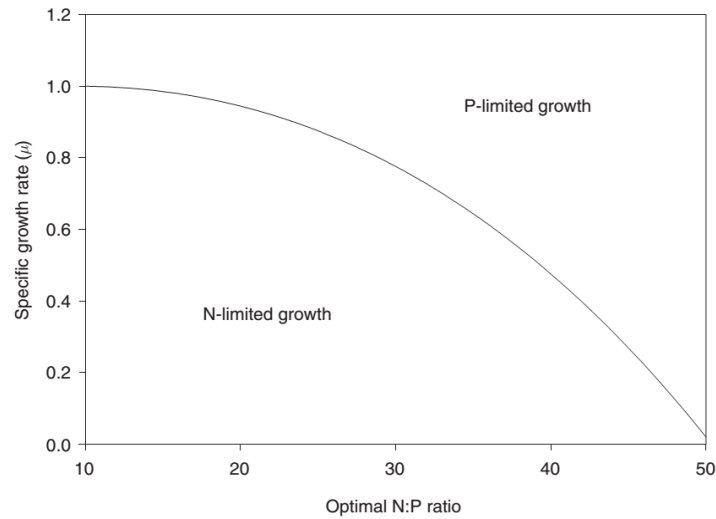
Phosphorus participates in many parts and processes within algal cell including energy transfer, biosynthesis of nucleic acids and DNA accounting for around 1% of the total dry weight of algae. Algae consume phosphorus in the form of orthophosphate ( $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ ) (Richmond, 2008). Phosphorus limited condition leads to decrease in chlorophyll a content and increase in carbohydrate content in both prokaryotic and eukaryotic algae (Richmond, 2008). Algae also can accumulate phosphorus as polyphosphate inside their cell for using when external supply becomes limited (Powell et al., 2011, 2009). In nature, orthophosphate is usually considered as limiting factor of algal growth since it easy interacts with other ions such as iron or carbonate and precipitates. Wastewater with high concentration of phosphorus is the main reason for algal bloom in natural water (Barsanti and Gualtieri, 2006). Due to the richness of phosphorus in wastewater, competition between algae and bacteria on phosphorus consumption is not likely to occur in algal-bacterial system.

In general, wastewater is rich of phosphorus which can occur in the form of orthophosphate, polyphosphate or organic phosphate. Only orthophosphate is bioavailable while the other forms have to be converted via hydrolysis (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002). In municipal wastewater, phosphorus concentration ranges from 4 to 16 mg/L (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002), and only 1 to 3 mg/L will be taken up if algal density in the HRAP is from 100 to 300 mg/L (Nurdogan and Oswald, 1995). In activated sludge process, chemical precipitation is usually used to remove phosphorus from water. Moreover, enhanced biological phosphorus removal is also applied which orthophosphate is accumulated in the form of polyphosphate within cell by certain groups of bacteria under nitrogen starving and anaerobic condition (Loosdrecht et al., 1997; Mino, 2000; Seviour et al., 2003).

### 1.3.1.4 C:N:P ratio

Refield atomic ratio of 106C:16N:1P has been widely used for quantification of nutrient limitation in algae (Richmond, 2008). However, wastewater is generally low in carbon/nitrogen ratio resulting to only 25-50% of algal  $\text{CO}_2$  demand is satisfied by bacteria which leads to incomplete nitrogen removal in algal-bacterial system (Sutherland et al., 2015). Practically, the general atomic ratio between N and P in algal cell varies between 10 and 30 (Figure 1-4). Hence, water solution with a N:P ratio lower than 10 suggests N limitation environment while if the ratio is over 30, it can be P limited condition (Sutherland et al., 2015). In nitrogen limited condition, photosynthesis is reduced and changing in cell composition which either carbohydrate or lipid content is increased depending on each algal specie (Richmond, 2008). It was indicated that the growth, elements, lipid, fatty acids and protein contents of *Tisochrysis lutea* and *Nannochloropsis oculata* were impacted by N:P ratio variation (Rasdi and Qin, 2014). Changes in N:P ratio

leading to shifting phytoplankton species composition were also reported *in vitro* and *in situ* (Bulgakov and Levich, 1999).



**Figure 1-4** Illustration of algal specific growth rate depending on the optimal N:P ratio (Richmond, 2008).

Algal uptake has minor effect in phosphorus removal (García et al., 2002; Nurdogan and Oswald, 1995). It is probably due to the low proportion of phosphorus in the cell in comparison with nitrogen, which polyvalent cations addition was sometime proposed to enhance phosphorus removal efficiency (Nurdogan and Oswald, 1995). Moreover, it was reported that high C:N:P ratio (close to Redfield ratio) in wastewater increased phosphorus removal and algal growth while the low ratio (low carbon proportion) only increased nitrification (Cromar and Fallowfield, 1997).

#### 1.3.1.5 Other nutrients

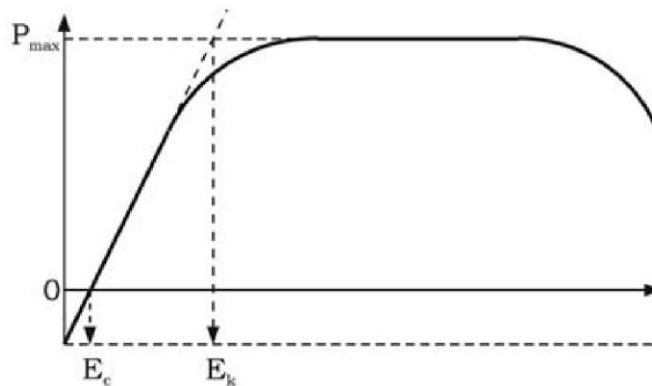
In wastewater, high concentration of organic or metal toxicants is common, which can inhibit algal growth (Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006). Yet some algae are known to have ability of removing toxicants and heavy metal (Mehta and Gaur, 2005; Muñoz et al., 2006). In comparison with algae, bacteria showed better tolerance with high concentration of toxicants (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002). Safonova et al. (1999) showed that combinations of algae and bacteria could simulate the resistance of algae to black oil although they isolated some algal strains having high tolerance with this toxicant. Moreover, they also indicated a higher efficiency of black oil destroying when utilized algal-bacterial combination rather than using only bacteria (Safonova et al., 1999). In addition, Grossart and Simon (2007) also indicated that changing in nutrient conditions of substrate could lead to changing in bacterial-algal interaction which could shift from synergistic to antagonistic interaction or vice versa (Grossart and Simon, 2007).

## 1.3.2 Environmental factors

### 1.3.2.1 Light

Light is vital for algal photosynthesis although optimal light intensity varies between species. Some species preferred high light condition which may vary from 400 up to 850  $\mu\text{Em}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$  (Singh and Singh, 2015), other showed growth stimulation around 200  $\mu\text{Em}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$  (Simionato et al., 2013) while some benthic algae (diatoms) have high growth rate at low light intensity of 25  $\mu\text{Em}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$  (Shi et al., 2015). In HRAP, suitable light intensity generally ranges from 200 to 400  $\mu\text{Em}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$  (Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006).

Algae also have the ability to adjust for adaptation with natural light variation (photoacclimation) which involves changing size and number of light-harvesting pigments or changing the distribution of harvested energy (Barsanti and Gualtieri, 2006). However, in general, insufficient light intensity causes photosynthesis to cease with no oxygen generated, while high light intensity results to photoinhibition (Figure 1-5). As the light intensity increased, the opportunity that photosynthetic reaction center receives more than one photon is increased. It leads to overexcitation state or damage of the photosystem, both of which result to reduction of the photosynthetic rate or photoinhibition (Richmond, 2008).



**Figure 1-5** Typical photosynthesis–irradiance response curve with  $P_{\max}$  is maximum photosynthetic rate reached at saturating irradiance ( $E_k$ ) while  $E_c$  is irradiance compensation point (Barsanti and Gualtieri, 2006).

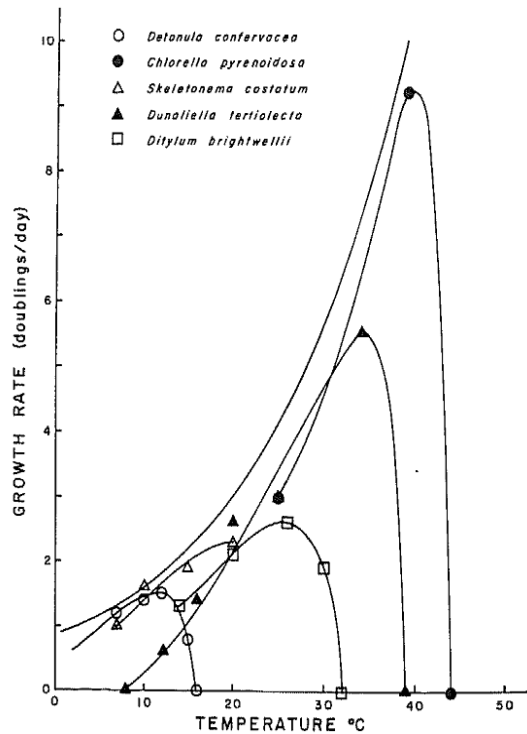
Beside light intensity, photoperiod also influences algal growth (C. S. Lee et al., 2015). Although increasing light:dark ratio showed higher growth and nutrient removal rates (Gonçalves et al., 2014), continuous light may be harmful to algal growth (Andersen, 2005). It was indicated that a dark period is needed to provide  $\text{NAD}^+$  and  $\text{NADP}^+$  for photosynthesis and reduce the total cost of algae cultivation (Bouterfas et al., 2006; Simionato et al., 2013). In general, photoperiod ranging from 12 to 16h/day was suggested to apply for algal cultivation (Andersen, 2005; James, 2012; Lavens and Sorgeloos, 1996).



Less than 50% of solar irradiance are available to algae which is called photosynthetically active radiation (PAR) ranging from 400 to 750 nm (Barsanti and Gualtieri, 2006). All of the chlorophyll molecules have two major absorption bands: blue or blue-green (450–475 nm) and red (630–675 nm) (Richmond, 2008), thus selective irradiations for culture are expected to provide a cost effective way to enhance algal yield. Various studies showed improvement in algal growth which may due to elimination of harmful irradiations to algae such as ultra violet (Michael et al., 2015) or growth enhancement due to suitable wave length (Das et al., 2011). However, this technology may not suitable for algal-bacterial system treating wastewater due to technical and economical reasons.

#### **1.3.2.2 Temperature**

One of the major problems that cultivating algae in open pond usually faces is temperature variation (Mata et al., 2010). Low temperature can lower cell's carbon metabolism and nutrient uptake, which affects photosynthesis. At suboptimal temperature, a decrease of nitrate and ammonium affinity and utilization occurred which may due to the altering of physical characteristics of cell membrane (Reay et al., 1999). It was suggested that optimum temperature for algal growth in wastewater varies between 28 and 30°C (Park et al., 2010) while the optimum range of temperature for algae should be from 15 to 30°C (Sutherland et al., 2015) although some algal species show ability to grow in harsher temperatures (Barsanti and Gualtieri, 2006). Moreover, temperature above upper optimum for algae can result to a more dramatic decrease in growth rate than cold conditions (Eppley, 1972). Temperature in water also effects to solubility of oxygen and carbon dioxide which consequently influences pH, that impact algal growth (Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006; Sutherland et al., 2015). In addition, algal cell size and its composition are also influenced by temperature, which at optimum temperature for growing, cell size, carbon and nitrogen contents are minimal while the increasing in cell volume and biochemical contents are witnessed when the temperature is higher or lower the optimum range (Richmond, 2008).



**Figure 1-6** Growth rate versus temperature curves for five unicellular algae with different optimal temperature (Eppley, 1972).

Temperature impact bacterial processes by influencing the enzymatic cellular reactions and the diffusion of external substrate into cell (Grady Jr et al., 2011). Activated sludge has optimum working temperature for nitrification from 28 to 32°C, which a decrease to 16°C leads to 50% of nitrification efficiency lost and the losing can be as high as 80% when the temperature falls to 10°C (Gerardi, 2003). Since nitrification bacteria only work in aerobic condition, they live near surface layer of activated sludge, which causes them sensitive with temperature changing. Moreover, a high temperature above 45°C also leads to nitrification inhibited (Gerardi, 2003) though it is not likely to occur in temperate climate areas.

### 1.3.2.3 Dissolved oxygen

Obviously, one of the main purposes for applying algal-bacterial processes in wastewater treatment is to utilize algal photosynthesis for providing oxygen to bacterial activities (Cole, 1982; Kouzuma and Watanabe, 2015; Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006). Studies showed that with appropriate cultivation, algae can provide enough oxygen to heterotrophic bacteria which achieved satisfaction treatment efficiency (Muñoz et al., 2005; Su et al., 2011; Van Den Hende et al., 2011a). However, an increase in DO content also causes negative impacts (photorespiration) to algal photosynthesis which at high DO/CO<sub>2</sub> ratio, oxygen can compete with carbon dioxide leading to converting organic carbon to inorganic form and hence, reducing photosynthesis (Richmond, 2008). In the case of activated sludge, nitrifying bacteria require oxygen for nitrification and the optimum DO for the process is

from 2 to 3 mg/L. If DO falls down to lower 1.5 mg/L, a decreasing of nitrification is occurred (Gerardi, 2003). In high rate algal ponds, supersaturation of DO can inhibit algal photosynthesis which may occur when pollutant is depleted (Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006). Moreover, without light, algae shift to respiration where instead of carbon dioxide, oxygen is consumed for oxidizing cellular fuel to obtain energy in the form of ATP. Via this process, carbon dioxide is released (Barsanti and Gualtieri, 2006). Therefore, competition of oxygen between algae and bacteria at night may occur leading to low DO concentration.

#### **1.3.2.4 pH and Salinity**

Via inorganic carbon consumption by algal photosynthesis, algae alter the equilibrium of  $\text{CO}_2/\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_3^{2-}$  in water leading to an increase of pH level, sometime exceeding 11 (Park et al., 2010). This phenomenon usually inhibits bacterial growth which optimum pH for nitrification ranges from 7.2 to 8, decreasing at pH above 9 (Gerardi, 2003). Hence, this phenomenon is used to promote disinfection in wastewater (Abdel-Raouf et al., 2012). Moreover, when pH level is high, the  $\text{NH}_4^+/\text{NH}_3$  equilibrium moves to release more ammonia gas which can cause toxic condition for algae (Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006; Sutherland et al., 2015). In addition, at high pH, orthophosphate ions tend to precipitate causing nutrient limited for bacteria and algae (Yeoman et al., 1988).

Salinity variation normally inhibits marine phytoplankton by osmotic stress (Kirst, 1989) although they are known to have high tolerant to changes in salinity (Barsanti and Gualtieri, 2006). Some algae such as *Chlorella ellipsoidea* and *Nannochloris oculata* can growth in wide range of salinity level, ranging from fresh water up to 30 PSU (Cho et al., 2007). In general, salinity of 20-24 PSU was suggested to be optimal for marine algae (Barsanti and Gualtieri, 2006).

#### **1.3.2.5 Predators**

The favorable conditions including high food availability, high oxygen level and a near neutral pH support the establishment of zooplankton grazers in algal bacterial system. Significant impacts of grazing on HRAP's performance were reported such as changing dominant algal species, dramatic reduction of productivity or reducing treatment efficiency (Montemezzani et al., 2016). Physical methods such as filtration or hydrodynamic cavitation, chemical methods like  $\text{CO}_2$  and  $\text{NH}_3$  promotion or biocides, and biological including the use of competitor and predatory organisms were proposed to control the development of zooplankton in the system (Montemezzani et al., 2015). In practice, chemical  $\text{CO}_2$  injection showed potential in controlling selective zooplankton effectively due to their tolerance with  $\text{CO}_2$  concentration. Hydrodynamic shear stress showed good results in zooplankton mortality but also damage algal-bacterial flocs while biological controlling should be investigated further (Montemezzani et al., 2017).

### **1.3.3 Operational factors**

#### **1.3.3.1 Hydraulic retention time (HRT)**

The hydraulic retention time (HRT) of a system is the ratio of liquid volume in the system over liquid volume removed from the system per unit of time (Sperling, 2007). Hence, HRT can impact biological processes in the system by controlling the time provided for microorganisms to growth (Sutherland et al., 2015). In general, HRT of HRAP system varies from 3-9 days (Sutherland et al., 2015) which the duration of HRT applied influences the system. In fact, short HRT (no more than 4 days) showed higher areal productivity (Park and Craggs, 2010; Valigore et al., 2012) while long HRT (8-10 days) correlated with better nutrient removal and higher biomass concentration (Cromar and Fallowfield, 1997). However, too short HRT (2.7 days) showed poorer algal incorporation into biomass (Medina and Neis, 2007). Adaptation strategy with seasonal variation to have optimal nutrient removal by changing HRT was also suggested which short HRT is applied in spring and summer while long HRT is applied in autumn and winter (Garcia et al., 2000; Matamoros et al., 2015).

In a system with biomass recycling, solids retention time (SRT) is generally higher than HRT. Enhancing nutrient removal efficiency resulting to significant reduction of required reactor volume is suggested when biomass recycling is applied (Sperling, 2007). In HRAP, biomass recycling showed enhancement algal species control, productivity and settling hence harvesting efficiency (Park et al., 2013, 2011; Valigore et al., 2012).

#### **1.3.3.2 Mixing**

In HRAP, mixing is usually ensured by paddle wheel rotation which moves the mixed liquor along the channel thus creating turbulence in the reactor (Park et al., 2010). Via mixing, biomass sedimentation can be prevented which may lead to organic matter accumulation at the bottom of the pond leading to decreasing algal exposure to light while promoting anaerobic condition and toxic compounds released (Andersen, 2005). Moreover, well mixed culture avoids heat, gas and nutrient gradients and also enhances mass transfer rate between cell and culture medium (Grobbelaar, 1991). Mixing transports algal cells not only along the channel (axial mixing) but also vertically (vertical mixing). The latter type of mixing is important due to its transportation from dark zones of the pond to light zones and vice versa (light/dark cycle) which decreases the impact of photoinhibition (Sutherland et al., 2015). However, although HRAP can achieve good level of axial mixing, its vertical mixing is poor, especially in the straight channel sections (Kumar et al., 2015; Mendoza et al., 2013a). Algal acclimation to light/dark cycle was suggested due to the change in photosynthetic units which are decreased in size but increased in quantity hence improving growth, especially in high light condition (Kromkamp and Limbeek, 1993).

. In practice, flow velocity ranging from 0.2 to 0.3m/s is required in order to overcome losses due to friction and irregularities of the pond and provide good mixing level in the

entire reactor (Andersen, 2005). Higher mixing rate may cause high shear stress damaging algal cells and biomass flocculation, increasing in energy consumption and hence operational cost (Kumar et al., 2015), and enhancing the health and environmental risk of releasing bioaerosols (Sialve et al., 2015).

### **1.3.3.3 Water level**

In general, water level in HRAP ranges from 0.1-1m (Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006; Sutherland et al., 2015). Since the biomass concentration in HRAP can be high, available light for photosynthesis could be limited by the absorbing and scattering effects of biomass and matters in the upper layers leaving no light to the bottom layers (Grobbelaar et al., 1990). Moreover, increasing water level usually leads to higher energy consumption per unit area (Hadiyanto et al., 2013). Hence, the water should be kept as low as possible to maximize light penetration (Andersen, 2005). However, low water level in the reactor also allows higher temperature variation (Kumar et al., 2015) and water evaporation generally has greater impact in reactor with lower water level due to higher relative proportion of the lost water volume. Moreover, low water level also increases the size of the reactor in case of a stable HRT required. Impact of increasing water level on productivity are diverse which both positive and negative impacts were reported (Chiaramonti et al., 2013; Sutherland et al., 2014b).

## **1.4 Conclusions**

Harmonious cooperation between algae and bacteria has been studied and applied in wastewater treatment for long time. Due to the fact that algal biomass is valuable, beside the main purpose of photosynthetic aeration, biomass generated during the algal bacterial treatment process is also harvested to apply in further applications. Many factors including nutrients, environmental or operational conditions have been identified influencing the algal bacterial cooperation and thus the performance of the system. Moreover, these factors generally generate impacts in combination and with dynamic variation which require case to case basis problem interpretation and process adaptation. Therefore, more effort is needed to be paid to improve the system performance and management.

In the context of utilizing wastewater as nutrient source for algal production, an algae/activated sludge inoculation ratio that can improve algal growth while efficiently treat wastewater and have good biomass settling is necessary to investigate. However, most of the above cited studies mainly focused on wastewater treatment efficiency and biomass harvesting. Data showing how inoculation ratio between algae and activated sludge impacts algal growth is still lacking. Hence a study aiming to compare different algae/activated sludge inoculation ratios in terms of algal growth, treatment efficiency and biomass settling is also required.

**In French:**

La coopération harmonieuse entre les algues et les bactéries a été étudiée et appliquée dans le traitement des eaux usées depuis longtemps. En raison de la valeur de la biomasse algale, outre le but principal de l'aération photosynthétique, la biomasse produite pendant le processus de traitement bactérien des algues est également récoltée pour d'autres applications. De nombreux facteurs, y compris les nutriments, les conditions environnementales ou opérationnelles, ont été identifiés qui influencent la coopération bactérienne des algues et donc la performance du système. De plus, ces facteurs génèrent généralement des impacts combinés et avec des variations dynamiques qui nécessitent une interprétation au cas par cas des problèmes et une adaptation des processus. Il faut donc redoubler d'efforts pour améliorer la performance et la gestion du système.

Dans le contexte de l'utilisation des eaux usées comme source de nutriments pour la production d'algues, il est nécessaire d'établir un rapport d'inoculation des algues et des boues activées qui peut améliorer la croissance des algues tout en traitant efficacement les eaux usées et en assurant une bonne décantation de la biomasse. Toutefois, la plupart des études susmentionnées portaient principalement sur l'efficacité du traitement des eaux usées et la collecte de la biomasse. Les données montrant comment le rapport d'inoculation entre les algues et les boues activées a un impact sur la croissance des algues font toujours défaut. C'est pourquoi une étude visant à comparer les différents rapports d'inoculation des algues et des boues activées en termes de croissance des algues, d'efficacité du traitement et de décantation de la biomasse est également nécessaire.

## **CHAPTER 2 HYDRAULIC, KINETIC AND GAS-LIQUID MASS TRANSFER STUDIES OF THE HIGH RATE ALGAL POND**

### **2.1 Introduction**

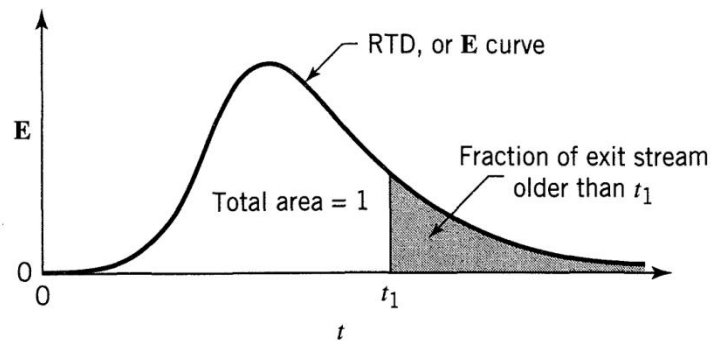
Due to its advantages, HRAP can be applied in many places with wide range of environmental conditions (Picot et al., 1991; El Hamouri et al., 1995; Grönlund et al., 2010). Therefore, its operational conditions (water level, paddle wheel movement) must be adjusted to improve algal photosynthesis and productivity by increasing the turbulent mixing in the pond (Sutherland, et al., 2015). Moreover, the inlet flow rate may influence the hydrodynamics inside HRAP. In addition, hydrodynamics is one of the major factors influencing gas transfer in open aerobic biological reactor like HRAP (Garcia-Ochoa and Gomez, 2009). Therefore, varying operational conditions could have a direct impact on gas transfer or biochemical processes and on the performance of the system. To understand how such variation in hydrodynamics impacts gas transfer in HRAP, the volumetric mass transfer coefficient of oxygen will also be investigated. Therefore, detailed knowledge on reactor hydraulic behavior as well as the studying methods is required.

In wastewater treatment engineering, a reactor is defined as a container (vessel, tank or pond) involving physical operations, chemical and biological processes inside which its performances are studied by mass-balance analysis (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002). The performance of the system is based on the modifications of component and concentration of the constituents during their residence time in the reactor which are due to hydraulic transportation and reactions taking place in the reactor. Moreover, the efficiency of these changes depend greatly on hydraulics of the reactor (Sperling, 2007). In addition, an important process impacted by reactor hydraulics is gas-liquid mass transfer which plays a vital role in wastewater treatment (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002). Hence, as a reactor employing photosynthesis for wastewater treatment (Oswald and Gotaas, 1957), these aspects of the HRAP should be investigated. In the following sections, knowledge of hydraulics and the gas-liquid mass transfer studies will be reviewed.

### **2.2 Hydraulic study**

Most of the reactors are designed to stimulate ideal flow patterns including plug flow and mixed flow due to their optimal hydrodynamic efficiency and simple to treat (Levenspiel, 1999). If the reactor is dominant by plug flow behavior or being called as plug flow reactor (PFR), the fluid particles will enter, pass through and exit the reactor in the same order similar to piston movement without any mixing along the path. In the other case where the reactor is completely mixed or continuous stirred tank reactor (CSTR), the fluid particles will be immediately mixed as they enter the reactor. Thus the exit fluid will have the same composition as the fluid inside the reactor (Sperling, 2007).

However, in most cases, the flow pattern achieved in the reactor is usually deviated from the ideal one which may be due to temperature differences, wind, inadequate mixing, poor design or axial dispersion leading to undesired performance (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002). One simple yet effective way to study these deviations is to know the time molecules spend in the reactor or the distribution of residence times/residence time distribution (RTD) of the flowing fluid (Fogler, 2006b). The RTD can be determined experimentally by injecting tracer into the reactor at time zero ( $t=0$ ) and measure the tracer concentration ( $C$ ) in the effluent to obtain the distribution of the time spent by the tracer inside the reactor ( $E$ ) (Levenspiel, 1999). An example of the obtained  $E$  curve is given in Figure 2-1.



**Figure 2-1** The exit age distribution curve  $E$  for fluid flowing through a vessel; also called the residence time distribution, or RTD (Levenspiel, 1999).

*Tracer* in hydrodynamic study is the term called an inert chemical, molecule or atom that is easily detectable, having similar physical properties to other materials in the mixture. It also should not be easily adsorb on any surfaces in the reactor to reflect the transporting with highest accuracy (Fogler, 2006b). Salts, fluorescent, radioactive materials and inert gases are the most commonly used tracer (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002).

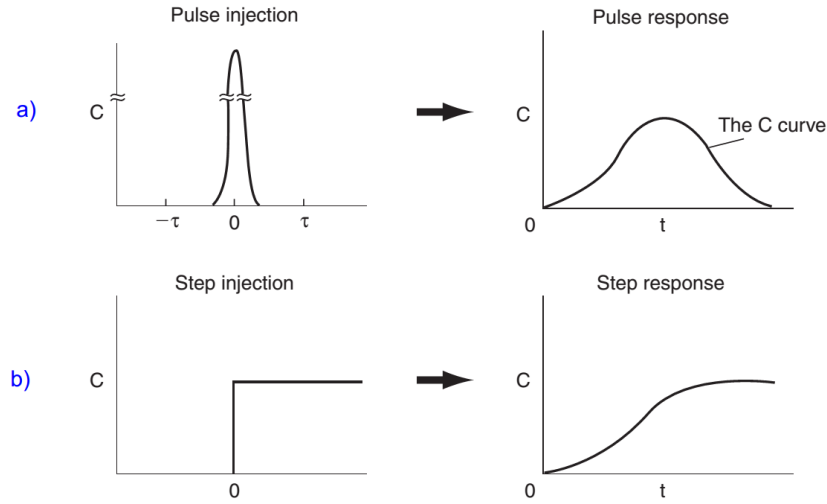
Hydrodynamic condition of various systems has successfully investigated by employing tracer experiment such as waste stabilization pond (Short et al., 2010), constructed wetlands (Laurent et al., 2015) or bench scale reactors (Le Moullec et al., 2008; Potier et al., 2005), etc. In HRAP study, tracer experiment was used to study the internal mixing characteristics (Miller and Buhr, 1981) or investigate how specific implementations impact hydrodynamic efficiency (Mendoza et al., 2013a) or understand the impact of different paddle configurations and environmental factors on mixing and power consumption (Hreiz et al., 2014).

### 2.2.1 Experimental methods

There are several methods of injecting tracer into reactor such as pulse, step, periodic, or random injections. Due to the easiness of data interpretation, the pulse and step injections are the most common method applied (Levenspiel, 1999). Examples of tracer



concentration profiles during the injection at the inlet and the result at the outlet are provided in Figure 2-2. These methods are described in the following sections.



**Figure 2-2** The RTD measurements following a) pulse method and b) step method (**Fogler, 2006b**).

### 2.2.1.1 The pulse method

In the pulse method, an amount of tracer  $M$  [kg] is injected suddenly into the influent with the flow  $v$  [m<sup>3</sup>/s] of the reactor with volume  $V$  [m<sup>3</sup>] in a short time. Then the concentration [kg/m<sup>3</sup>] of tracer at the effluent will be recorded as a function of time or the  $C_{pulse}$  curve. From the data obtained, we can be able to calculate the area  $A$  and the mean  $\bar{t}$  of the  $C_{pulse}$  curve (Levenspiel, 1999):

$$A = \int_0^{\infty} C dt \cong \sum_i C_i \Delta t_i = \frac{M}{v} \left[ \frac{kg \cdot s}{m^3} \right] \quad (2-1)$$

$$\bar{t} = \frac{\int_0^{\infty} t C dt}{\int_0^{\infty} C dt} \cong \frac{\sum_i t_i C_i \Delta t_i}{\sum_i C_i \Delta t_i} = \frac{V}{v} [s] \quad (2-2)$$

Hence, residence time distribution (RTD) of the flowing fluid or the  $E$  curve can be calculated as followed:

$$E = \frac{C_{pulse}}{M/v} \quad (2-3)$$

For comparative analysis, the  $E$  curve can be normalized which the time will be measured in terms of mean residence time  $\theta = t/\bar{t}$ . Then:

$$E_{\theta} = \bar{t} E = \frac{V}{v} \cdot \frac{C_{pulse}}{M/v} = \frac{V}{M} \cdot C_{pulse} \quad (2-4)$$

### 2.2.1.2 The step method

The step method involves injecting a constant concentration of tracer [kg/m<sup>3</sup>] into the effluent flow  $v$  [m<sup>3</sup>/s] of the reactor with volume  $V$  [m<sup>3</sup>] that is initiated at time  $t = 0$ . Stated symbolically, we have (Fogler, 2006b):

$$C_0(t) = \begin{cases} 0, & t < 0 \\ C_0, & t \geq 0 \end{cases} \quad (2-5)$$

Then the concentration  $C_{step}$  of tracer in effluent of reactor will be recorded according the time until the concentration in the effluent is indistinguishable from that in the influent. The relationship between the tracer measured at the effluent and the influent can be derived from material balance as followed (Levenspiel, 1999):

$$C_{max} = \frac{\dot{m}}{v} \left[ \frac{kg \cdot s}{m^3} \right] \quad (2-6)$$

$$\bar{t} = \frac{\int_0^{C_{max}} t dC_{step}}{\int_0^{C_{max}} dC_{step}} = \frac{1}{C_{max}} \int_0^{C_{max}} t dC_{step} \quad [s] \quad (2-7)$$

With  $\dot{m}$  [kg/s] is the flow rate of tracer in the influent.

The normalized RTD of the flowing fluid is the dimensionless form of the  $C_{step}$  curve which is called the F curve or the cumulative distribution curve. This curve is derived by:

$$F = \frac{v}{\dot{m}} C_{step} \quad (2-8)$$

The relationship between the F curve and the E curve can be expressed as followed:

$$F = \int_0^t E dt \quad (2-9)$$

### 2.2.2 Hydraulic study - the RTD model

The use of mathematical models is important in determining the flow in reactor, extending in capacity or diagnosing undesired behaviors (Fogler, 2006c). With the development of computational power, complex model like computational fluid dynamics (CFD) became possible to simulate detailed local interactions and hydraulic phenomena inside the reactor. However, this model is still difficult to apply due to its complex and high computational requirements (Le Moullec et al., 2010). Another popular method is the

traditional systemic model which was calibrated and/or validated by RTD data (Danckwerts, 1953) in order to investigate the global function of the reactor. Although not emphasizing in detailed phenomena, systemic model gives rapid results requiring simple preparation and performance with useful knowledge which is suitable for process optimization and control (Le Moullec et al., 2010).

With RTD data, the most important parameters can be calculated including  $\bar{t}$  or the mean time of passage and  $\sigma^2$  or the variance measuring the spread of the RTD curve. These parameters are also called the first and the second moments, respectively and then used to evaluate the parameters employed in the mathematical models (Miller and Buhr, 1981). The calculations are presented by Levenspiel (1999):

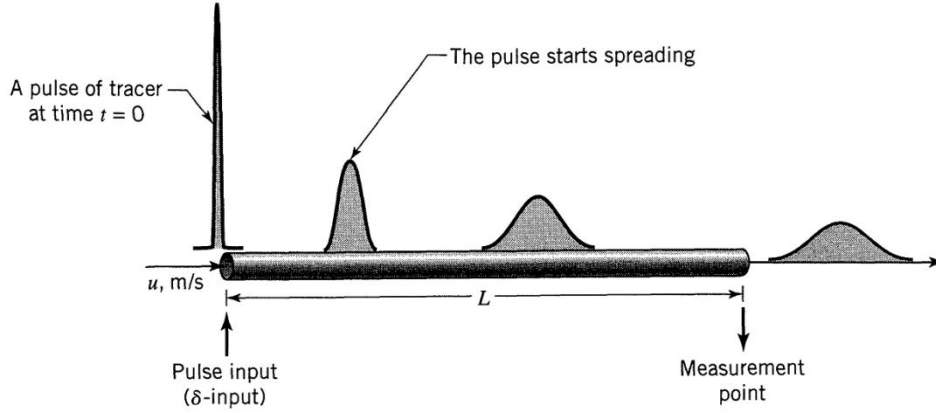
$$\bar{t} = \frac{\int_0^{\infty} tCdt}{\int_0^{\infty} Cdt} \quad (2-10)$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\int_0^{\infty} (t - \bar{t})^2 C dt}{\int_0^{\infty} C dt} = \frac{\int_0^{\infty} t^2 C dt}{\int_0^{\infty} C dt} - \bar{t}^2 \quad (2-11)$$

With these moments, two classical models are used to mathematically approximate mixing behavior in the reactor, namely dispersion model and tank-in-series (TIS) model. These models are roughly equivalent that can be applied to study the flow in most of the reactor including pipes, packed beds, shaft kilns, long channels, screw conveyers, etc (Levenspiel, 1999). They will be described in the following sections.

### 2.2.2.1 The dispersion model

Dispersion model focuses on the axial dispersion of the material transported in a plug flow which is governed by Fick's law of diffusion. A dispersion coefficient  $D$  [ $m^2/s$ ] is used to describe the process and a dimensionless group ( $D/uL$ ) is used to characterize the spread/dispersion in the whole vessel (Fogler, 2006c). The group, called "*vessel dispersion number*" as suggested by Levenspiel (1999), represents the ratio between movements caused by longitudinal dispersion and by bulk flow. Therefore, if the vessel dispersion number is significant larger than 1, dispersion is the dominant effect while in the case its value is significant lower than 1, advection is the dominant factor in mass transport (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002).



**Figure 2-3** Illustration of the tracer pulse spreading due to axial dispersion according to the dispersion model (adapted from Levenspiel, 1999).

The Fick's law of diffusion applied to the x direction along the vessel can be described in dimensionless form as (Levenspiel, 1999):

$$\frac{\partial C}{\partial \theta} = \left(\frac{D}{uL}\right) \frac{\partial^2 C}{\partial z^2} - \frac{\partial C}{\partial z} \quad (2-12)$$

With  $\theta = t/\bar{t} = tu/L$  is the dimensionless time and  $z = (ut + x)/L$  dimensionless location along the vessel.

When the vessel dispersion number has small value towards zero, the dispersion effect becomes negligible hence the vessel is dominant by plug flow pattern. Nevertheless, when it tends to infinity, the dispersion effect is dominant and thus mixed flow pattern dominates the vessel (Levenspiel, 1999).

Boundary conditions are required to solve the equation above for the pulse trace input at  $z = 0$ . Two boundary condition types are considered including the open and the closed conditions. The first type represents undisturbed flow passing through the vessel while the second type involves changes in flow pattern at the boundaries. When closed condition is applied, the mean and variance can be derived as (Levenspiel, 1999):

$$\bar{t}_E = \bar{t} = \frac{V}{v} \quad (2-13)$$

$$\sigma_\theta^2 = \frac{\sigma_t^2}{\bar{t}^2} = 2\left(\frac{D}{uL}\right) - 2\left(\frac{D}{uL}\right)^2 [1 - e^{-uL/D}] \quad (2-14)$$

When open condition is applied, the E curve can be derived analytically as:

$$E_\theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{4\pi(D/uL)}} \exp\left[-\frac{(1-\theta)^2}{4\theta(D/uL)}\right] \quad (2-15)$$

$$\bar{t}_E/\bar{t} = 1 + 2\left(\frac{D}{uL}\right) \quad (2-16)$$

$$\sigma_\theta^2 = \frac{\sigma_t^2}{\bar{t}^2} = 2\frac{D}{uL} + 8\left(\frac{D}{uL}\right)^2 \quad (2-17)$$

In HRAP, due to paddle movement, the mixed liquor is recirculated in the looped channel (Park et al., 2010). Hence, another method can also be applied which the reactor can be considered as a tube with infinite length (Voncken et al., 1964). At time  $t = 0$ , a tracer pulse is injected at position  $x = 0$  and the tracer response is recorded at the positions  $x = L, 2L, 3L \dots jL$  with  $L$  is the length of one cycle. Then the concentration at the point  $x = jL$  is given by (Voncken et al., 1964):

$$C_{jL} = \frac{QjL}{2jV\sqrt{\pi Dt}} \exp\left[\frac{-(jL - \bar{v})^2}{4Dt}\right] \quad (2-18)$$

Where  $D$  is longitudinal dispersion coefficient,  $\bar{v}$  is the mean velocity and  $Q$  is the amount of tracer and  $V$  is the volume of a section between  $x = jL$  and  $x = (j-1)L$  or the working volume of the HRAP.

As the fluid recirculated inside the channel, the sum of these concentrations recorded at the positions  $x = L, 2L, 3L \dots jL$  will be:

$$C = \frac{QL}{2V\sqrt{\pi Dt}} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \exp\left[\frac{-(jL - \bar{v})^2}{4Dt}\right] \quad (2-19)$$

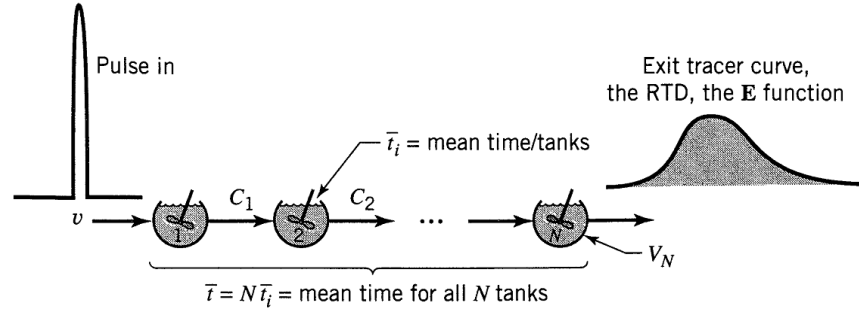
For completing one cycle, the fluid has to spend average  $t_c = L/\bar{v}$ , hence the dimensionless time is  $\theta = t/t_c$ . After a number of cycles, the tracer will finally be distributed throughout the reactor, hence the tracer concentration at infinite time  $C_\infty = Q/V$ . Moreover, as the reversed vessel dispersion number is  $uL/D$  which is called the Bodenstein number or  $Bo$  (Voncken et al., 1964), the equation above can be rearranged as:

$$\frac{C}{C_\infty} = \sqrt{\frac{Bo}{4\pi\theta}} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \exp\left[-\frac{Bo}{4\theta}(j - \theta)^2\right] \quad (2-20)$$

From this equation, the value of  $Bo$  and  $\theta$  can be calculated and used to evaluate the mixing characteristics of the reactor (Voncken et al., 1964).

### 2.2.2.2 The Tanks-in-Series (TIS) model

The TIS model approximates the reactor to  $N$  equal-sized completely mixed tanks in series. This model can be used as an alternative of the dispersion model which should give similar results (Fogler, 2006c).



**Figure 2-4** Illustration of the Tanks-in-Series model (Levenspiel, 1999).

Laplace transformation is used to derive the dimensionless  $E$  curve for  $N$  tanks connected in series as (Levenspiel, 1999):

$$E_{\theta} = N \frac{(N\theta)^{N-1}}{(N-1)!} e^{-N\theta} \quad (2-21)$$

With  $\bar{t}_i$  is mean residence time in one tank,  $\bar{t} = N \cdot \bar{t}_i$  is the mean residence time of the reactor. The dimensionless variance of the  $E$  curve is derived as:

$$\sigma_{\theta}^2 = \frac{1}{N} \quad (2-22)$$

One particular property of the TIS model is independence between tanks in series. That means the individual means and variances can be added if more tanks with same size are connected to the first  $N$  tanks. Hence, system with recirculation flow like HRAP can be treated by TIS model (Levenspiel, 1999). Miller and Buhr (1981) used both dispersion and TIS models to investigate the mixing characteristics in HRAP. For this case, the dimensionless  $E$  curve derived from TIS model was presented as (Miller and Buhr, 1981):

$$E_{\theta} = N e^{-N\theta} \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{(N\theta)^{iN-1}}{(iN-1)!} \quad (2-23)$$

As two models showed similar results, the relationship between dispersion and TIS model in this case can be given as (adapted from Miller and Buhr, 1981):

$$\frac{1}{N} = 2 \frac{D}{uL} + 8 \left( \frac{D}{uL} \right)^2 \quad (2-24)$$

Hence, useful information from both dispersion and TIS models can be employed to integrate with algal and bacterial kinetics model in order to achieve a comprehensive mathematical description of the system (Miller and Buhr, 1981).

### 2.3 Reaction kinetic model

The application of mathematic model to describe wastewater treatment process dated back long time ago with an early example introduced by Phelps and Streete (1925) in simulating the biochemical oxidation of organic matter in rivers and streams. According to the authors, the oxidation rate of organic matter in terms of biological oxygen demand (BOD) was described by the remaining organic matter concentration and a rate constant:

$$-dL/dt = kL \quad (2-25)$$

With L is the remaining oxygen demand of the organic substance in terms of oxygen, K is the rate constant in day<sup>-1</sup>.

The equation (2-25) indicated that an equal proportion of the remaining BOD would be removed in equal periods of time (Phelps and Streeter, 1925). Hence by determining the rate constant which is impacted by temperature, one can predict the removal rate of organic matter in polluted water. Similarly, reaction rate can be applied in predicting reaction kinetics of different processes in wastewater treatment which is important especially in design and performance assessment of a treatment facility (Henze, 2008). In the following sections, different types of reaction as well as their mathematic description and the determination of reaction rate function for a given data set are discussed.

#### 2.3.1 Reaction types

Considering a general reaction:



According to chemical reaction engineering, the rate of reaction is proportional to the concentration of reactants A and B to the power of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , respectively. Hence, the rate equation can be written as:

$$R = kA^\alpha B^\beta \dots \quad (2-27)$$

With  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are called the order of reaction with respect to reactant A and B, respectively while the sum of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  is the global reaction order of the reaction. In this sense, with  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  being the stoichiometric coefficients of reactants, the sum of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  is also known as the molecularity of the reaction (Upadhyay, 2006).

However, in case of complex reaction such as the removal of pollutant from sewage water, several processes may involve which the removal rate may depend on the most dominant

processes. Hence, the reaction order will be different with the theoretical molecularity of the reaction which is called pseudo-order reactions (Upadhyay, 2006). A general form of n-order rate equation can be expressed as:

$$R = -\frac{dC}{dt} = -kC^n \quad (2-28)$$

With C is the remaining concentration of pollutant while n is the pseudo-order of the reaction. The minus sign indicates the direction of the reaction which C is removed (Sperling, 2007).

If n = 0, (2-28) becomes:

$$R = -\frac{dC}{dt} = -k \quad (2-29)$$

Hence, the rate of reaction in this case is independent on the pollutant concentration which an integration form of the equation can be written as:

$$C = C_0 - kt \quad (2-30)$$

According to (2-30), for zero order reaction, constant removal rate of pollutant occurs in the system which the decreasing of pollutant concentration C in the system follows linear trend with the slop k (Sperling, 2007).

If n = 1, (2-29) will become:

$$R = -\frac{dC}{dt} = -kC \quad (2-31)$$

In this case, the rate of reaction is proportional to the concentration of pollutant. (2-31) can also be expressed as:

$$C = C_0 e^{-kt} \quad (2-32)$$

Therefore, when the reaction follows first order, the decreasing of pollutant concentration in the system follows exponential trend.

For an arbitrary n, another form of (2-28) can be used:

$$C = [C_0^{1-n} - k \cdot t \cdot (1-n)]^{\frac{1}{1-n}} \quad (2-33)$$

With n ≠ 1.

It was indicated that with n > 1, (2-33) will never go to zero in finite time while for n < 1, the concentration of pollutant will become negative at some finite time (Levenspiel, 1999):

$$C = 0 \text{ at } t \geq \frac{C_0^{1-n}}{(1-n)k} \quad (2-34)$$

Hence, in case of n < 1, the integration should not be conducted beyond the time indicated in (2-34).



### 2.3.2 Reaction rate determination – coupled hydraulic and kinetic model

Common method in reaction rate determination is via curve fitting hence the values of rate constant  $k$  and reaction order  $n$  are obtained by guessing in order to have the best fit with experimental data (Levenspiel, 1999). Traditionally, the black box kinetic model employing 1st order of reaction was generally favored in simulating wastewater treatment facilities such as waste stabilization pond (Marais and Shaw, 1961; Nameche and Vasel, 1998; Thirumurthi, 1974), constructed wetland (Arheimer and Wittgren, 2002; Kadlec, 2000) or high rate algal pond (HRAP) (El Hamouri et al., 2003). However, many studies indicated kinetic model with order of reaction other than 1 showing good simulation of the practical data (Adrian and Sanders, 1998, 1992; Paris et al., 1981). Another approach called mixed-order model was proposed by Hewitt et al. (1979) and further developed by Borsuk and Stow (2000) which the order of the kinetic reaction was remained as free parameter. This model was found to provide better simulation than 1st order model of long term data of biological oxygen demand (BOD) removal in streams and rivers or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) declining in lake (Hewitt et al., 1979; Stow et al., 1999).

Moreover, it was also warned that the deviation from the ideal hydraulic condition in the reactor is a common problem and always influence the performance of the system (Levenspiel, 1999). Hence, a coupled kinetic and hydraulic model is a necessary step to improve the simulation by considering imperfect flow patterns in the system (Fogler, 2006a). The most popular method to characterize global hydraulic behavior of a reactor is by analyzing the residence time distribution (RTD) of the reactor obtained via tracer experiment. The RTD curve  $E(t)$  provides information of time various fractions of fluid (wastewater and suspended solids) spend in the reactor, and hence the contact time distribution for the system (Levenspiel, 1999). The coupled kinetic and hydraulic model then will be obtained by integrating RTD and kinetic models (Fogler, 2006a). The coupled RTD and first order kinetic model was widely applied in simulating performance of chemical reactors (Fogler, 2006a), stabilization ponds (Ellis and Rodrigues, 1993; Torres et al., 1997) or treatment wetlands (Kadlec, 2000, 1994).

As indicated by various studies, inoculation between algae and activated sludge promotes bioflocculation to form bigger flocs thus enhancing settleability (Gutzeit et al., 2005; Su et al., 2011; Van Den Hende et al., 2011a). Study with large scale HRAP system treating wastewater showed that the recovery efficiency of algal bacterial biomass could be up to 99% via simple gravity settling (Van Den Hende et al., 2014). These results suggest that the mixed solution in the HRAP is mainly consisted of dilution constituents and suspended algal bacterial flocs. Hence, in this case, the segregation model was found appropriate and be employed to determine the mean conversion in the effluent following Fogler (2006):

$$C_m = \int_0^{\infty} C(t) \cdot E(t) \cdot dt \quad (2-35)$$

With  $C_m$  is the mean constituent concentration measured at the effluent in mg/L.

In addition, it was common knowledge that temperature variation is one of the main factor impacting performance of the treatment system (Flegal and Schroeder, 1976; Ras et al., 2013; Robarts and Zohary, 1987; Uhlmann, 1979). Hence the impact of temperature on reaction rate was usually taken into account by employing Arrhenius or van't Hoff-Arrhenius theory (Sperling, 2007):

$$\frac{k_{T_2}}{k_{T_1}} = \theta^{T_2 - T_1} \quad (2-36)$$

With  $k_{T_i}$  is the rate constant at temperature  $T_i$  and  $\theta$  is the temperature coefficient which a value of 1.047 was introduced by Phelps and Streeter (1925).

## 2.4 Gas-liquid mass transfer study

In HRAP, gas-liquid mass transfer has an important role which involves in stripping unwanted gaseous constituents such as free ammonia (Garcia et al., 2000) or carbon dioxide aeration for pH controlling and improving algal growth (Park and Craggs, 2010; Posadas et al., 2015). There are several theories than explain the mechanism of gas transfer across air-liquid interface including penetration model, surface-renewal model and two-film theory. Among them, the two-film theory is the simplest yet providing comparable results with other more complex models (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002). Hence this theory remains the most popular method and is chosen to describe here.

### 2.4.1 The gas transfer rate and volumetric gas transfer coefficient

According to the two-film theory (Whitman, 1923), two stagnant and fixed in thickness films exist next to the gas-liquid interface including the gas and liquid films. Between these films, the gas molecules are transferred from the gas phase to the liquid phase (adsorption) or vice versa (desorption) which their mass transfer rates are equal under steady state condition. Following the Fick's first law, the mass flux across these films can be expressed as (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002):

$$r = k_G(P_G - P_i) = k_L(C_i - C_L) \quad (2-37)$$

With  $r$  is the rate of mass transferred per unit area per unit time,  $k_G$  and  $k_L$  are the local mass transfer coefficient,  $P_G$  is the partial pressure in the bulk gas; and  $C_L$ , the concentration in the bulk liquid; index  $i$  refers to values at the gas-liquid interface. The driving forces causing transfer in the gas and liquid phases are  $(P_G - P_i)$  and  $(C_L - C_i)$ , respectively.

Since the value of  $k_G$  and  $k_L$  are difficult to obtain, the overall mass transfer coefficients are more commonly used (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002). Moreover, according to Henry's law, at equilibrium, the saturation concentration of dissolved gas in the bulk liquid can be related

to its partial pressure in the bulk gas phase by proportionality factor Henry's law constant ( $p^* = HC^*$ ). Hence, the mass flux can be written as:

$$r = K_G(P_G - P^*) = K_L(C^* - C_L) \quad (2-38)$$

With  $K_G$  and  $K_L$  are the overall mass transfer coefficients,  $P^*$  is the partial pressure in equilibrium with liquid phase;  $C^*$  is the saturation concentration in the bulk liquid in equilibrium with gas phase.

In the case of slightly soluble gases including oxygen, nitrogen and carbon dioxide, the mass transfer is controlled by the liquid phase while in the case of very soluble gases like ammonia, the mass transfer is controlled by the gas phase. Then the relationships at which the mass transfer is controlled by the liquid phase or the gas phase can be obtained, respectively (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002):

$$\frac{1}{K_L} = \frac{1}{k_L} + \frac{1}{Hk_G} \quad (2-39)$$

$$\frac{1}{K_G} = \frac{1}{k_G} + \frac{H}{k_L} \quad (2-40)$$

With  $H$  is the Henry's law constant.

Hence, the estimation of slightly soluble gas transfer rate per unit volume per unit time from the gas to liquid phase can be derived as (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002):

$$r_v = K_L \frac{A}{V} (C^* - C_L) = k_L a (C^* - C_L) \quad (2-41)$$

With  $r_v$  is mass transfer rate per unit volume per unit time,  $A$  is area which the mass is transferred through,  $V$  is volume which the mass is adsorbed,  $a$  is interfacial area of mass transfer per unit volume, and  $K_L a$  is the volumetric mass transfer coefficient.

The value of volumetric mass transfer coefficient ( $k_L a$ ) is dependent on water quality and aeration mechanism. The determination of  $k_L a$  in reactors is important for mass transfer efficiency assessment and effects of operational conditions on the mass transfer rate (Sperling, 2007). Most studies on gas transfer in wastewater treatment dedicate to oxygen transfer due to its vital role in biological treatment and its low solubility. Impacts of temperature, mixing intensity and tank geometry, wastewater characteristics on oxygen transfer rate and its volumetric mass transfer coefficient were investigated (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002).

In general,  $k_L a$  value is also impacted by temperature which can be approximated by Arrhenius equation as:

$$k_L a_{(T)} = k_L a_{(20^\circ C)} \theta^{(T-20)} \quad (2-42)$$

With  $k_L a_{(T)}$  is volumetric mass transfer coefficient at any temperature,  $k_L a_{(20^\circ C)}$  is volumetric mass transfer coefficient at 20°C, and  $\theta$  is temperature coefficient ranging from 1.015 to 1.040 with typical value of 1.024 for mechanical and diffused aeration devices (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002).

Moreover, the  $k_{LA}$  value for wastewater can be calculated from the  $k_{LA}$  for clean water which the correction factor  $\alpha$  is given as:

$$\alpha = \frac{k_L a_{wastewater}}{k_L a_{clean\ water}} \quad (2-43)$$

With  $\alpha$  varies from 0.3 to 1.2 depending on aeration type, basin geometry, degree of mixing, and wastewater characteristics (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002).

The effects of wastewater characteristics on oxygen solubility is also considered and corrected as followed:

$$\beta = \frac{C_{s,wastewater}}{C_{s,clean\ water}} \quad (2-44)$$

With  $\beta$  ranging from 0.7 to 0.98 with typical value for wastewater of 0.95 is the correction factor for the difference between oxygen solubility in clean water and wastewater due to wastewater constituents such as salts, particulate matters or surfactants (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002).

Finally, these correction factors can be applied to derive the actual oxygen transfer rate from oxygen transfer rate at standard condition. The relationship can be described as (Sperling, 2007):

$$OTR_A = OTR_S \left( \frac{f_H \cdot \beta \cdot C_{S,T} - C_L}{C_{S,20}} \right) \cdot \alpha \cdot \theta^{T-20} \quad (2-45)$$

With  $OTR_A$  and  $OTR_S$  are actual and standard oxygen transfer rates, respectively;  $C_{S,20}$  and  $C_{S,T}$  are oxygen saturation concentrations at standard condition and at operating temperature, respectively;  $C_L$  is average concentration maintained in the reactor; and  $f_H$  is the altitude correction factor for  $C_S$  which equals to  $1 - H/9450$  with altitude  $H$  (m).

For a given reactor,  $k_{LA}$  can be determined with or without presence of biological process. Chemical, physical or gas phase analysis methods have been used to experimentally obtain  $k_{LA}$  value in bioreactor for wastewater treatment (Garcia-Ochoa and Gomez, 2009). Among them, dynamic method which involves recording the dynamic change of gas concentration

(oxygen in most cases) is interesting due to its wide application and ability to reflect the influences of operational conditions on volumetric mass transfer coefficient.

### 2.4.2 Dynamic method

Dynamic method is based on recording oxygen variation in the reactor due to desorption or absorption of oxygen. The most common method is to bring oxygen concentration in water to near zero value (mainly by applying sodium sulfite in the presence of cobalt chloride as catalyst) then due to the aeration system, the oxygen concentration in water is increased until reaching its equilibrium level. Hence, the efficiency of aerating process can be evaluated (Philichi, 1987).

Under well-mixed condition, the mass balance of oxygen in reactor is given as:

$$\frac{dC}{dt} = OTR - OUR + OPR \quad (2-46)$$

With  $OUR$  and  $OPR$  are oxygen uptake rate which is mainly related to bacterial activities and oxygen production rate which is related to algal photosynthetic aeration. If  $OTR$  is measured without biological activities, hence the terms  $OUR$  and  $OPR$  can be eliminated and the mass balance equation becomes:

$$\frac{dC}{dt} = K_L a. (C_S - C) \quad (2-47)$$

Then the mass balance equation can be used to estimate the dynamic data in order to obtain  $k_L a$  value giving the best fit. According to European Standard (EN 12255-15, 2003), exponential form of mass balance equation is used which the  $k_L a$  value is estimated using nonlinear least squares fit procedure. The exponential form is expressed as:

$$C(t) = C_S - (C_S - C_o) \exp(-K_L a. t) \quad (2-48)$$

With  $C(t)$  is oxygen concentration measured at time  $t$  and  $C_o$  is the initial oxygen concentration.

However, one factor should be accounted in the estimation is the respond time of oxygen probe (Philichi, 1987). In practice, the oxygen probe requires a short time to respond to a change in oxygen concentration variation, thus this delay time can impact the final result of the experiment. As widely accepted in practice, the dynamic of oxygen probe can only be neglected if its respond time is less than one-tenth of the oxygen transfer time measured ( $1/k_L a$ ) (Garcia-Ochoa and Gomez, 2009). The oxygen probe respond time can be determined by creating an instantaneous change of the dissolved oxygen concentration that is measured by the probe (lag test) (Philichi, 1987). The probe lag can be calculated following first order relationship as:

$$\ln\left(\frac{C_f - C}{C_f - C_i}\right) = \frac{-t}{\tau_r} \quad (2-49)$$

With  $C_f$  and  $C_i$  are final and initial concentrations reading of the probe, respectively;  $C$  is concentration value at time  $t$ ; and  $\tau_r$  is the probe respond time (Philichi, 1987).

Finally, the true value of  $k_L a$  can be estimated with taking into account the respond time of the probe as (Garcia-Ochoa and Gomez, 2009):

$$C(t) = C_s + \frac{(C_s - C_o)}{1 - \tau_r \cdot K_L a} \cdot \left[ \tau_r \cdot K_L a \cdot \exp\left(\frac{-t}{\tau_r}\right) - \exp(-K_L a \cdot t) \right] \quad (2-50)$$

## 2.5 Conclusions

In this chapter, different hydraulic and gas transfer studying methods were reviewed. In short, hydrodynamic and gas transfer studies of the HRAP system should be conducted in order to understand the impacts of operational conditions on hydrodynamics in a pilot scale HRAP as well as how such variation in hydrodynamics impacts gas transfer in HRAP. Tracer experiment, either pulse or step method, can provide useful knowledge on the global hydraulic behavior of the system by obtaining and analyzing the RTD curve. In addition, in order to investigate the gas transfer rate of the system, dynamic method can be used with taking the respond time of the probe in to account. The experimental results of these tests may also serve as validating data for advanced fluid dynamic simulation.

Moreover, basic knowledge on reaction rate kinetic model and the coupled hydraulic reaction rate kinetic model were also introduced. This model type can be used for the designing purpose especially when HRAP is implemented in remote areas requiring quick and simple assessment due to its simple requiring influent and effluent characteristics.

### In French:

Dans ce chapitre, différentes méthodes d'études hydrauliques et de transfert de gaz ont été passées en revue. En bref, des études hydrodynamiques et de transfert de gaz du système HRAP devraient être menées afin de comprendre les impacts des conditions opérationnelles sur l'hydrodynamique à l'échelle pilote HRAP ainsi que la façon dont une telle variation de l'hydrodynamique affecte le transfert de gaz dans HRAP. L'expérience du traceur, qu'il s'agisse d'une méthode par impulsions ou par étapes, peut fournir des connaissances utiles sur le comportement hydraulique global du système en obtenant et en analysant la courbe RTD. De plus, afin d'étudier le taux de transfert de gaz du système, la méthode dynamique peut être utilisée en tenant compte du temps de réponse de la sonde. Les résultats expérimentaux de ces essais peuvent également servir à valider les données pour la simulation dynamique des fluides.

De plus, des connaissances de base sur le modèle cinétique de la vitesse de réaction et le modèle cinétique de la vitesse de réaction hydraulique couplée ont également été introduites. Ce type de modèle peut être utilisé pour la conception, en particulier lorsque le HRAP est mis en œuvre dans des régions éloignées nécessitant une évaluation simple et rapide en raison de ses caractéristiques d'influent et d'effluent.

## CHAPTER 3 KINETIC MODELING OF THE ALGAL-BACTERIAL PROCESSES IN WASTEWATER

### 3.1 Introduction

The system based on algal-bacterial processes has been widely recognized for its potential not only in wastewater and flue gas treatment but also as a sustainable solution for valuable biomass generation (Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006; Unnithan et al., 2014). However, due to its complexity which involves many interactions between different species inside the system (Cole, 1982; Kouzuma and Watanabe, 2015), it is difficult to control and thus yet to be applied widely in industrial scale (Mata et al., 2010). In this context, using mathematic models to simulate the algal-bacterial processes could serve as a rapid and cost-effective method to study the system in order to improve, manage and enlarge it in bigger scale.

Kinetic modeling of bacterial growth has been studied extensively with the development of activated sludge technology for wastewater treatment. An early example is the Activated Sludge Model No. 1 (ASM1) (Henze et al., 1987) which provided a comprehensive approach to simulate biochemical and physicochemical conversion processes in aeration reactor. This model then became major reference for many scientific and practical projects (Gujer et al., 1999). Following its success, new versions of ASM were released with further adaptation including ASM2, ASM2d, and ASM3 (Henze et al., 2000). Modifications were also included to deal with specific problem such as two-step nitrification and denitrification in ASM3 (Iacopozzi et al., 2007). Besides, anaerobic digestion is another important operation leading to the development of the Anaerobic Digestion Model No. 1 (ADM1) (Batstone et al., 2002).

Algal growth kinetic modeling has also attracted significant attention (E. Lee et al., 2015). Among all, light is the most important limiting factor influencing algal growth, hence many models focus on this relationship (generally called photosynthetic-irradiance (P/I) relationship). These models can be categorized into three groups depending on whether light gradients and/or short light cycles are included (Béchet et al., 2013). In addition, various models including influence of nutrient (C, N or P) as only limiting factor or in combination with other factors on algal growth are also proposed (E. Lee et al., 2015).

One early kinetic models of algal-bacterial growth was developed by with relative simple structure including algal and bacterial growth and decay together with basic physiochemical processes in liquid phase . The kinetic model was then coupled with a systemic hydrodynamic model simulating mixing characteristics in a high rate algal pond (HRAP) (Miller and Buhr, 1981) and validated with field data which achieved good agreement. This model was further developed with addition of CO<sub>2</sub> from flue gas aeration, however this work was yet to be validated (Yang, 2011). Moreover, inspired by the development of bacterial kinetic model including ASM series and ADM, a model was developed to simulate algal growth kinetic based on ASM framework (ASM-A) (Wágner et



al., 2016). Hence, the integration between ASM and ASM-A can be used to simulate algal bacterial kinetics. Another compatible model with ASM series was developed by the International Water Association (IWA) Task Group on River Water Quality Modelling called River Water Quality Model no. 1 (RWQM1) (Reichert et al., 2001). This model covered a wide range of processes and components used to simulate biochemical processes in river system. Inspired by this model, an algal bacterial kinetic model was developed dedicated to wastewater HRAP simulation (Solimeno et al., 2017).

In the following sections, the basic aspects including formulation of stoichiometric coefficients and type of kinetic models are reviewed. The processes of heterotrophic bacteria, autotrophic (nitrifying) bacteria and algae will be discussed separately. Other processes including hydrolysis, chemical equilibrium and gases transfer are also considered.

### 3.2 Model frameworks and kinetics

Two major approaches when simulating growth kinetic in relation with nutrient factors are introduced by Monod and Droop. While Monod made relation between bacterial growth and the external concentration of nutrient, resulting in a hyperbolic equation with a half saturation coefficient (3-1) (Monod, 1949), Droop suggested the growth of bacteria can be controlled by internal concentration of nutrient in the cell and introduced nutrient cell quota into the equation (3-2) (Droop, 1970). The two models were widely applied in simulation of algal and/or bacterial growth kinetics (E. Lee et al., 2015). Although Droop-based model can explain the absence of nutrient due to luxury uptake, competition between different species or apply to simulate growth in unsteady-state (E. Lee et al., 2015), it is difficult to measure the nutrient cell quota of the organism and the fact that cell quota of microorganisms can vary depending on growth phase or between different species/nutrient specific. In addition, Monod-based model showed easiness of measurement of nutrient concentration and mathematical convenience (Gujer et al., 1999). However, different growth conditions resulting to bacterial adaptation including nutrient transport and thus impact of hydrodynamic condition, membrane permeability or gene expression may influence half saturation coefficient in Monod's model which leads to uncertainties when applying into practical cases. Different conditions applied in each experiment such as bacterial strains, inoculum history, biomass density or exposure length also impact this coefficient (Ferenci, 1999). It was indicated that variation of half saturation coefficient value obtained in different experiments could be explained by considering a series of factors influencing transporting and metabolism processes. Hence a case-to-case evaluation should be employed to determine this value (Arnaldos et al., 2015).

$$\mu = \mu_{\max} \frac{S}{K_S + S} \quad (3-1)$$

With  $K_S$  is the half saturation coefficient (g COD/m<sup>3</sup>) (Gujer et al., 1999).

$$\mu = \mu_{\max} \left( 1 - \frac{k_Q}{Q} \right) \quad (3-2)$$

With  $Q$  is cell quota (g nutrient/g cell),  $k_Q$  is subsistence quota (g nutrient/g cell) (E. Lee et al., 2015).

Open reactors based on algal-bacterial processes like HRAP for wastewater treatment are subjected to various factors affecting algal-bacterial growth such as nutrient (Cromar and Fallowfield, 1997; Medina and Neis, 2007; Sutherland et al., 2014a), environmental (Assemany et al., 2015; Babu et al., 2010; Reay et al., 1999) or operational conditions (García et al., 2006; Posadas et al., 2015; Valigore et al., 2012). Therefore the concept of co-limitation with independent factors is usually applied to kinetic models for simulating the interaction of different nutrients and environmental factors in limiting the growth of microorganisms (Saito et al., 2008). When expressing these factors by mathematic equations, two models were developed including the threshold model and the multiplicative model (E. Lee et al., 2015). The threshold model (3-3) is based on Liebig's law of the minimum: only the most limited resource is allowed to influence growth (de Baar, 1994). This model avoids depression of calculated growth rate (Droop, 1973) and was mostly applied to describe the effects of two resources on the growth (E. Lee et al., 2015). Its framework can be expressed as:

$$\mu = \mu_{\max, \min} (f(x_1)f(x_2)f(x_3) \dots f(x_i)) \quad (3-3)$$

With  $\mu_{\max, \min}$  is a maximum growth rate with respect to the most limited resource and  $f(x_i)$  is a function of multiple limited resources such as N, P, CO<sub>2</sub> and light intensity (E. Lee et al., 2015).

In contrary, the multiplicative model which was used widely in ASM family (Henze et al., 2000) is assuming that all factors affect the growth equally (3-4). This model was mainly used to describe multiple impacts of three or more factors on the growth (E. Lee et al., 2015). Nevertheless, caution was made when a large number of factors are implemented which could lead to the depression of calculated growth rate in case of several almost-saturated factors occur together (Droop, 1973). The framework of multiplicative model can be described as followed:

$$\mu = \mu_{\max} f(x_1)f(x_2)f(x_3) \dots f(x_i) \quad (3-4)$$

With  $\mu_{\max}$  is the overall maximum specific growth rate (d<sup>-1</sup>) (E. Lee et al., 2015).

In practical cases, the HRAP system is usually exposed to numerous influencing factors which have wide range of variation such as light, temperature of nutrient concentrations. Therefore, the threshold model which is generally applying in controlled experiments is

inappropriate for these cases. Due to the development of ASM family, especially with the application of Peterson's matrix to present the model (Figure 3-1) (Henze et al., 1987), the multiplicative model is widely used in algal bacterial simulation (Solimeno and García, 2017). With this approach, the dynamic variation of different limiting factors are captured by the model. Moreover, both mass balance and continuity of the system can be easily derived avoiding systematic errors in constructing the model (Henze et al., 1987).

		Continuity				
Mass Balance	Component →	i				
	j Process ↓		1 $X_B$	2 $S_S$	3 $S_O$	Process Rate, $\rho_j$ [ $ML^{-3}T^{-1}$ ]
	1 Growth		1	$\frac{1}{Y}$	$\frac{1-Y}{Y}$	$\frac{\mu S_S}{K_S + S_S} X_B$
	2 Decay		-1		-1	$bX_B$
	Observed Conversion Rates ML <sup>-3</sup> T <sup>-1</sup>		$r_i = \sum_j r_{ij} = \sum_j v_{ij} \rho_j$			
Stoichiometric Parameters: True growth yield: Y		Biomass [M(COD) L <sup>-3</sup> ]	Substrate [M(COD) L <sup>-3</sup> ]	Oxygen (negative COD) [M(-COD) L <sup>-3</sup> ]	Kinetic Parameters: Maximum specific growth rate: $\mu$ Half-velocity constant: $K_S$ Specific decay rate: $b$	

**Figure 3-1** Example of using Peterson's matrix for presenting process kinetics and stoichiometry for aerobic growth of heterotrophic bacteria (Henze et al., 1987).

### Simulating impacts of limiting factors on algal bacterial growth

In outdoor operation, HRAP is always subjected to a dynamic variation of light and temperature hence models describing their impacts on algal bacterial growth are important. Besides, nutrients including organic matter, mineral carbon, dissolved oxygen and nitrogen species will also be discussed. Phosphorus is not usually considered as limiting nutrient and thus not commonly included in kinetic models (Solimeno et al., 2015; Zambrano et al., 2016). The process of death-regeneration of organisms is also considered together with microbial endogenous respiration. Finally, equations showing the influences of gas-liquid mass transfer on algal bacterial growth are discussed in the following sections.

#### 3.2.1 Impact of light

The most basic relationship between algal growth and light intensity is light limitation where a simple model can be used to describe their positive correlation. An early example is the application of Monod' type function ((3-5) to simulate the impact of light intensity on the growth of *Chlorella ellipsoidea* (Tamiya et al., 1953):

$$\mu = \mu_{\max} \frac{I}{K_I + I} \quad (3-5)$$

With  $\mu_{\max}$  is the specific growth rate ( $d^{-1}$ ) and  $K_I$  is algal half-saturation constant for light ( $\mu E/m^2/s$ ).

Beside light limitation, light inhibition is an important impact which is likely to occur in outdoor operation. Hence, more complex equations were proposed with an example being the Steele expression model describing both light limitation and light inhibition which was used by various algal bacterial models (Reichert et al., 2001; Wágner et al., 2016):

$$\mu = \mu_{\max} \frac{I}{K_I} \exp\left(-\frac{I}{K_I}\right) \quad (3-6)$$

In terms of topology, mathematical models can be classified into two categories:

- Those who consider the entire reactor as a whole hence average algal growth in relation with average light are used
- Those who divide the reactor into smaller volumes in which the constituents and light incident are well distributed.

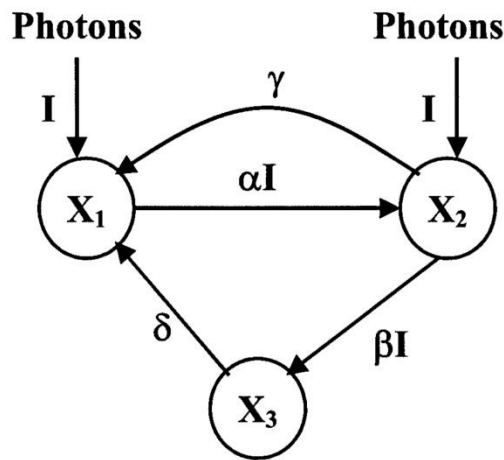
In the latter group, the total growth is the sum of growth in all small volumes in the reactor (Béchet et al., 2013). Obviously, in the case of HRAP with long channel and high biomass concentration (Oswald and Gotaas, 1957), models in the latter group are more appropriate. However, in order to divide the entire reactor into local volumes with homogenous condition, one must consider the hydraulic properties in the reactor with sufficient details. An early example is the coupled hydrodynamic and kinetic model developed by Buhr and Miller (1983) which separated the HRAP into 10-25 equally-sized CSTRs in series and applied kinetic model in each CSTR to simulate algal bacterial growth in wastewater. In fact, many models simulating algal or algal bacterial processes are still considering one CSTR (Solimeno et al., 2015; Wágner et al., 2016; Zambrano et al., 2016). Moreover, the application of advanced hydrodynamic model like computational fluid dynamic (CFD) in modeling algal growth with extreme details also attracts an increasing attention (Nauha and Alopaeus, 2013). Although requiring huge computational power and complex experiences, using CFD model in algal bacterial simulation provides a deep insight into the system resulting to high level of model accuracy (Béchet et al., 2013). In addition, based on CFD model, compartmentalization technique can be used to reduce the complexity of the model while retain its accuracy (Nauha and Alopaeus, 2015).

Another group was based on the concept of photosynthetic factory (PSF) (Figure 3-2) first introduced by Crill (1977) and further developed by Eilers and Peeters (1988) which considered photosynthetic rate of each algal cell as its light story. According to the model, at the beginning, each PSF is at resting state. Capturing one photon will trigger PSF to elevate to activated state where it can either pass on the gained energy to acceptor for starting photosynthetic process and go back to resting state or may receive another photon

and become temporarily inhibited (inhibited state). Hence, the rate of photosynthetic production is proportional to the quantity of PSF and transitions from activated state to resting state. This model type was usually applied with the aid of advanced hydrodynamic model (Nauha and Alopaeus, 2013; Wu and Merchuk, 2001). The final equation can be expressed as:

$$\mu = \frac{k\alpha\delta\gamma I}{\alpha\beta I^2 + (\alpha + \beta)\delta I + \gamma\delta} - Me \quad (3-7)$$

With  $\alpha, \beta$  ( $E/m^2$ ),  $\delta$  and  $\gamma$  (1/s) are rate constant,  $k$  is photosynthetic yield (dimensionless),  $\mu$  is the specific growth rate and  $Me$  is maintenance term (1/h) (Wu and Merchuk, 2002).



**Figure 3-2** PFS model illustration (Wu and Merchuk, 2001).

One simplified version of this model was proposed by Solimeno et al. (2015). In this model, the time frame of photosynthesis was assumed much faster than irradiance variation and thus the fraction of PSFs in activated state may quickly reach equilibrium with instantaneous irradiance (Solimeno et al., 2015). Hence the rate constant  $\gamma$ , photosynthetic yield  $k$  and maintenance term  $Me$  in (3-7) were ignored. Although this model type theoretically provides the most accurate simulations, its complexity restricts their practical application thus it was suggested that models dealing with local volumes show good compromise between accuracy and practicability (Béchet et al., 2013).

In application, models of either group above have to consider light penetration, especially when simulating algal bacterial processes in HRAP which is usually operated at high biomass concentration and hence reducing light penetration. It is usually simulated by employing Beer-Lambert law which relates the light intensity with biomass concentration following an exponential equation. This law can be applied for transparent (Béchet et al., 2013) or non transparent culture medium (Huisman et al., 2002) or with accounting for pigment content (Bernard, 2011). For example, the correlation between light intensity at a

certain depth and biomass concentration with background turbidity consideration can be expressed as (Huisman et al., 2002):

$$I(z) = I_0 e^{-(k\omega + K_{bg})z} \quad (3-8)$$

With  $k$  is the specific light attenuation coefficient of biomass ( $\text{cm}^2/\text{g}$ ),  $\omega$  is the concentration of biomass ( $\text{g}$ ),  $z$  is light path ( $\text{cm}$ ) and  $K_{bg}$  is background turbidity ( $1/\text{cm}$ ) which equals to summarize light absorption by all components in the reactor but biomass. When back ground turbidity is not considered (transparent culture), similar function is used but without parameter  $K_{bg}$  (Béchet et al., 2013).

### 3.2.2 Impact of temperature

Arrhenius equation is widely accepted to relate growth rate and temperature. It was reported that most of the bacteria in wastewater can grow well between 10 and 35°C, thus the equations simulating temperature dependency are only valid within this range. The basic form of this equation can be written as (Grady Jr et al., 2011):

$$k = A \exp(-u/RT) \quad (3-9)$$

With  $k$  is the temperature dependent rate coefficient,  $A$  is a constant,  $u$  is temperature coefficient,  $R$  is the gas constant, and  $T$  is absolute temperature (K). The temperature coefficient  $u$  can be obtained by calculating the slope between temperature dependent reaction rate coefficient  $k$  and  $1/T$ .

Other expressions (3-10) and (3-11) are derived by rearrangement of the first one that may be more commonly used:

$$k_1 = k_2 \exp[C(T_1 - T_2)] \quad (3-10)$$

With  $C = u/(RT_1 T_2) \approx 0.0015u$  which  $RT_1 T_2$  is assumed not varying appreciably due to small variation of  $T$  if expressed in K (Grady Jr et al., 2011).

$$k_1 = k_2 \theta^{(T_1 - T_2)} \quad (3-11)$$

With  $\ln(\theta) = C$  (Grady Jr et al., 2011).

To describe the interdependence between light and temperature on algal growth, temperature sometime is coupled with light dependence model, leading to an increase of model complexity and large number of parameters to be fitted. Hence the most common method is to consider temperature as an independent factor (Béchet et al., 2013).

Different forms of Arrhenius equation were used to simulate the impact of temperature on algal growth (3-12) and (3-13) (Bordel et al., 2009). An empirical constant can sometime be employed (3-13) for reducing the number of parameters (James and Boriah, 2010).

$$\mu_A^{\max}(T) = A \exp\left(-\frac{E_a}{kT}\right) \quad (3-12)$$

With  $E_a$  is the activation energy for microalgae growth and  $k$  is the Boltzmann constant (Bordel et al., 2009).

$$h(T) = \exp\left[-K(T - T_{opt})^2\right] \quad (3-13)$$

With  $K$  is empirical constant for non-optimal temperature (James and Boriah, 2010).

Different optimal temperatures of algae and bacteria were also taken into account in algal bacterial models: the optimal temperature of algae was 25°C while it was 20°C in the case of bacteria (Reichert et al., 2001).

### 3.2.3 Nutrient factors

In wastewater treatment, substrate storage is reported to be important in both aerobic (Carucci et al., 2001; Dircks et al., 2001) and anoxic (Dionisi et al., 2004, 2001) conditions. In the aeration tank of conventional activated sludge process (CAS), short HRT allows bacteria to access available nutrients in a short period as internal storage is necessary to avoid rapid growth-starvation cycle (Van Loosdrecht et al., 1997). Previously not included in the first version (Henze et al., 1987), internal storage was introduced in ASM2 and ASM2d (Henze et al., 2000, 1999) to deal with phosphorus accumulation while in ASM3, aerobic and anoxic storage of organic matter were included (Gujer et al., 1999). In these models new components were introduced to represent the internal concentration of organics ( $X_{STO}$ ) or accumulated phosphorus in the form of poly-hydroxy-alkanoates (PHA) ( $X_{PHA}$ ). Therefore, instead of Droop's function which is widely used to simulate the growth rate depending on the internal nutrient concentration of the cells, the aerobic (3-14) and anoxic growth (3-15) of bacteria in relation with internal nutrient concentration can be described by Monod's functions (Gujer et al., 1999):

$$\mu = \mu_H \frac{S_O}{K_O + S_O} \frac{S_{NH}}{K_{NH} + S_{NH}} \frac{S_{HCO}}{K_{HCO} + S_{HCO}} \frac{X_{STO}/X_H}{K_{STO} + X_{STO}/X_H} X_H \quad (3-14)$$

$$\mu = \mu_H \eta_{NO} \frac{K_O}{K_O + S_O} \frac{S_{NO}}{K_{NO} + S_{NO}} \frac{S_{NH}}{K_{NH} + S_{NH}} \frac{S_{HCO}}{K_{HCO} + S_{HCO}} \frac{X_{STO}/X_H}{K_{STO} + X_{STO}/X_H} X_H \quad (3-15)$$

With  $\mu_H$  is heterotrophic max growth rate ( $d^{-1}$ );  $\eta_{NO}$  is anoxic reduction factor (dimensionless);  $S_O$ ,  $S_{NH}$ ,  $S_{HCO}$  and  $S_{NO}$  are the dissolved components of oxygen, ammonium, bicarbonate and combination of nitrate and nitrite ( $gO_2$ ,  $gN$ , mole,  $gN$ ), respectively; hence  $K_O$ ,  $K_{NH}$ ,  $K_{HCO}$  and  $K_{NO}$  are their saturation constants ( $gO_2/m^3$ ,  $gN/m^3$ , mole/ $m^3$ ,  $gN/m^3$ ) while  $K_{STO}$  is saturation constant ( $gX_{STO}/gX_H$ ) for  $X_{STO}$  with  $X_H$  being

heterotrophic biomass (gCOD) (Gujer et al., 1999). Only substrate stored in cell was consumed for heterotrophic growth.

However, in ASM-A which was developed as a compatible model to work with ASM3, Droop's function was employed to relate algal autotrophic and heterotrophic growth with internal nutrients (Wágnier et al., 2016). Besides, Monod's functions were still used (3-16) and (3-17) to simulate the impacts of external nutrients and light on algal growth:

$$\mu = \mu_{A,max} \left(1 - \frac{X_{Alg,Nmin} X_{Alg}}{X_{Alg,N}}\right) \left(1 - \frac{X_{Alg,PPmin} X_{Alg}}{X_{Alg,PP}}\right) \frac{S_{Alk}}{K_{Alk} + S_{Alk}} \frac{I_{Av}}{I_S} e^{1 - \frac{I_{Av}}{I_S}} X_{Alg} \quad (3-16)$$

$$\mu = \mu_{H,max} \left(1 - \frac{X_{Alg,Nmin} X_{Alg}}{X_{Alg,N}}\right) \left(1 - \frac{X_{Alg,PPmin} X_{Alg}}{X_{Alg,PP}}\right) \frac{S_A}{K_A + S_A} \frac{S_{O_2}}{K_{O_2} + S_{O_2}} \frac{K_I}{K_I + I_{Av}} X_{Alg} \quad (3-17)$$

With  $\mu_{A,max}$  and  $\mu_{H,max}$  are maximum growth rates of algae in autotrophic and heterotrophic mode, respectively;  $X_{Alg,N}$  and  $X_{Alg,PP}$  are internal cell quota for N and P in algal biomass  $X_{Alg}$ , respectively with *min* represents to minimum.  $S_{Alk}$ ,  $S_A$  and  $S_{O_2}$  are dissolved components of bicarbonate, fermentation products and oxygen, respectively with  $K_{Alk}$ ,  $K_A$  and  $K_{O_2}$  are their saturation coefficients.  $I_{Av}$  is light incident while  $I_S$  is light saturation and  $K_I$  is saturation coefficient for light.

Although the benefits of considering internal nutrient storage were proven, especially in the case of monitoring phosphorus luxury uptake process (Henze et al., 1999), experiment on real wastewater showed little effect of storage in nutrient removal (Carucci et al., 2001). Moreover, the storing process is highly impacted by environmental conditions, for example high temperature was reported to decrease the forming of internal polymers (Krishna and Van Loosdrecht, 1999). In addition, as the HRT in HRAP is ranging between 3 and 9 days (Sutherland et al., 2015), the dynamic condition inside the reactor which algal bacterial cells are subjected to may be less intense than in CAS. Hence, the simulation of algal bacterial growth without consideration of internal storage resulted to satisfied agreement between model and practical data (Buhr and Miller, 1983; Solimeno et al., 2017). In these models, only Monod's functions were used to describe the impact between external nutrients and algal bacterial growth (Buhr and Miller, 1983):

$$\mu_A = \mu_{A,max} \frac{CO_{2D}}{K_C + CO_{2D}} \frac{N_T}{K_N + N_T} L(t) \quad (3-18)$$

$$\mu_B = \mu_{B,max} \frac{S}{K_S + S} \frac{O_2}{K_{O_2} + O_2} \frac{N_T}{K_N + N_T} \quad (3-19)$$

With  $\mu_A$ ,  $\mu_{A,max}$  and  $\mu_B$ ,  $\mu_{B,max}$  are growth rates and maximum growth rates of algae and bacteria, respectively.  $CO_{2D}$ ,  $N_T$ ,  $S$  and  $O_2$  are dissolved components of carbon dioxide, total inorganic nitrogen, substrate and oxygen, respectively with  $K_C$ ,  $K_N$ ,  $K_S$  and  $K_{O_2}$  their saturation coefficients.  $L(t)$  is light function with time  $t$ .



### 3.2.4 Algal bacterial biomass loss

According to Van Loosdrecht and Henze (1999), beside predation, the biomass loss is generally due to biological respiration, maintenance and decay. In principle, if external nutrients are in excess, the primary energy obtained from consuming these nutrients will be used for biological maintenance, production and storage for respiration, while in the case of nutrient depletion, internal storage substrate will be used to provide energy for maintenance via respiration (Wilkinson, 1959). Therefore, maintenance and respiration are difficult to distinguish (Van Loosdrecht and Henze, 1999). Moreover, decay is introduced following the concept of death-regeneration: portion of dead biomass is available as nutrient while other part become inert matter (Van Loosdrecht and Henze, 1999). Therefore, for simplification, sometime only decay can be chosen to represent the biomass loss during which ammonium, phosphorus, dissolved CO<sub>2</sub> and inert matter are released (Wágner et al., 2016; Zambrano et al., 2016):

$$\rho_{\text{bac,dec}} = b_{\text{bac}} X_{\text{bac}} \quad (3-20)$$

With  $b_{\text{bac}}$  is decay rate of bacteria  $X_{\text{bac}}$  (Zambrano et al., 2016).

In the other cases, endogenous respiration is used to represent biomass loss with the consumption of oxygen (Gujer et al., 1999; Reichert et al., 2001):

$$\rho_{\text{resp,H,aer}} = k_{\text{resp,H,aer,To}} f(T) \frac{S_{\text{O}_2}}{K_{\text{O}_2,\text{H,aer}} + S_{\text{O}_2}} X_{\text{H}} \quad (3-21)$$

With  $k_{\text{resp,H,aer,To}}$  is aerobic respiration rate of heterotrophs at optimal temperature,  $f(T)$  is temperature dependence function, and  $K_{\text{O}_2,\text{H,aer}}$  is affinity constant of heterotrophs on oxygen (Reichert et al., 2001).

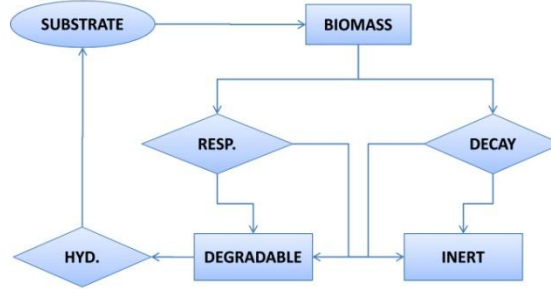
However, since algal biomass loss due to endogenous respiration is mainly occurring when light is not available (Scherer and Böger, n.d.; Torzillo et al., 1991), applying a constant rate of respiration during all the day may lead to uncertainty in model predictions. Therefore, in models dedicated to study algal growth, day time respiration can be modeled separately from night time, although daytime respiration can be inhibited by light for some species (Béchet et al., 2013). Moreover, algal cells are generally difficult to be disrupted by bacteria (Ward et al., 2014), hence it may take longer time for algal biomass after decaying to be available as substrate although this aspect needs further investigation. In some models, both respiration and decay processes are included to describe biomass loss via conversion of algae and/or bacteria to slowly degradable and inert organic matter with (respiration) or without requiring an uptake of oxygen or nitrogen (decay) (Reichert et al., 2001; Solimeno et al., 2017).

The death-regeneration concept is usually applied in combination with hydrolysis concept (Figure 3-3). Hence, after lysis, a fixed fraction of cell material will become available as

soluble substrate while the rest of the cell becomes inert material (Grady Jr et al., 2011). In ASM3 or RWQM1, the hydrolysis process was introduced with a constant rate (Gujer et al., 1999; Reichert et al., 2001):

$$\rho_{\text{hyd}} = k_{\text{hyd},T_0} f(T) X_S \quad (3-22)$$

With  $k_{\text{hyd},T_0}$  is hydrolysis rate at optimal temperature (Reichert et al., 2001).



**Figure 3-3** Illustration of death-regeneration with hydrolysis.

### 3.2.5 Impact of gas-liquid mass transfer

Operation of HRAP usually requires paddle mixing not only for avoiding stratification, but also for enhancing the mass transfer in the reactor which includes gas-liquid mass transfer (Grobbelaar, 1991). In kinetic model, the gas-liquid transfer can be simulated by employing two-film theory (Lewis and Whitman, 1924) which is the most standard approach coupled with biokinetic models like ASMs and ADM:

$$\rho_{\text{trans}} = k_L a_{\text{CO}_2} (S_{\text{CO}_2,\text{liq}} - K_{\text{H,CO}_2} p_{\text{CO}_2,\text{gas}}) \quad (3-23)$$

With  $\rho_{\text{trans}}$  is the rate term for gas-liquid mass transfer of  $\text{CO}_2$ ,  $k_L a_{\text{CO}_2}$  is the dynamic gas-liquid transfer coefficient ( $\text{d}^{-1}$ ),  $K_{\text{H,CO}_2}$  is the Henry's law equilibrium constant ( $\text{M}/\text{bar}$ ),  $p_{\text{CO}_2,\text{gas}}$  is the  $\text{CO}_2$  gas phase partial pressure ( $\text{bar}$ ) and  $S_{\text{CO}_2,\text{liq}}$  is the liquid  $\text{CO}_2$  concentration ( $\text{M}$ ).

Equation (3-23) is also used to describe the transfer between air and liquid of other gases such as  $\text{O}_2$  or  $\text{NH}_3$ . In some cases,  $\text{CO}_2$  bubbling is applied to the HRAP, hence the mass transfer of  $\text{CO}_2$  in the gas flow to water can be modeled as follows (Yang, 2011):

$$\frac{\partial \text{CO}_2}{\partial t} - u_{\text{Gb}} \frac{\partial \text{CO}_2}{\partial z} = k_{\text{Lb}} \alpha_{\text{b}} (\text{CO}_{2\text{D}}^{\text{b}*} - \text{CO}_{2\text{D}}) \quad (3-24)$$

With  $\text{CO}_2$  is the concentration of  $\text{CO}_2$  in the bubble phase ( $\text{M}$ ),  $u_{\text{Gb}}$  is the ascending velocity of bubbles ( $\text{m}/\text{s}$ ),  $z$  represents the depth dimension ( $\text{m}$ ),  $k_{\text{Lb}}$  and  $\alpha_{\text{b}}$  are  $\text{CO}_2$  mass transfer rate from the bubbles to the liquid phase and corresponding specific mass transfer area ( $\text{d}^{-1}$ ).

1) (i.e., bubble surface area per unit gas volume),  $CO_{2D}^{b*}$  is the saturation concentration of the dissolved  $CO_2$  in the liquid phase  $CO_{2D}$  in equilibrium with the  $CO_2$  in the bubbles (M).

In general, two-film theory can be applied to simulate the gas-liquid mass transfer of other gases including oxygen and ammonia. Although the volumetric mass transfer coefficient can be experimentally estimated (El Ouarghi et al., 2000) to validate the model, only the coefficient of oxygen can be directly obtained while the volumetric mass transfer coefficients of other gas including ammonia and carbon dioxide can be derived using the diffusivity ratio. For example, the volumetric mass transfer coefficient of  $CO_2$  can be calculated as (Spérandio and Paul, 1997):

$$\frac{k_L a_{CO_2}}{k_L a_{O_2}} = \sqrt{\frac{D_{CO_2}}{D_{O_2}}} \quad (3-25)$$

With  $D_{CO_2}$  and  $D_{O_2}$  are the diffusion coefficients of  $CO_2$  and  $O_2$  in water ( $m^2/s$ ), respectively.

Moreover, the solubility of different gases is also taken into account which follows Henry's law (Carroll et al., 1991):

$$M_g^* = K_{Hg} P_g \quad (3-26)$$

With  $K_H$  and  $P$  are Henry's constant (M/bar) and partial pressure (bar) of the gas (g) in the atmosphere while  $M_g^*$  represents for the saturation concentration (M) of the dissolved gas.

It was noted that the saturation concentration of  $NH_3$  is usually considered as zero due to its ignorable partial pressure in the atmosphere (Yang, 2011). This was supported by the fact that nitrogen removal by ammonia stripping is important in HRAP (Garcia et al., 2000), hence the ammonia flow from the reactor to the air outcompetes the ammonia adsorption.

### 3.3 Conclusions

Considering system optimization, the use of mathematical simulation offers a promising methodology to reduce experimental costs. There is a wide variety of kinetic models simulating algae and/or bacteria. Despite of the intensive contributions, more efforts are still required to improve the simulation in terms of hydrodynamics, light attenuation or gas transfer of the algal bacterial system. It was important to note that these aspects are specific for each system requiring careful consideration when employing in the model. Moreover, a guideline for selecting factors and framework in model construction simulating algal growth is also lacking which usually leads to difficulty in assessment of simulation quality and comparability. Hence, it is necessary for a modeling project to respect standardized simulation protocol.

Although widely accepted in practice, a comprehensive model dedicating to HRAP system is still rare. Moreover, a clear simulation protocol for algal bacterial processes in HRAP system is still lacking. Therefore, in most of the model simulating HRAP system, minor effort was spent in studying hydrodynamics, light attenuation or gas transfer for employing in the model.

**In French:**

En ce qui concerne l'optimisation des systèmes, l'utilisation de la simulation mathématique offre une méthodologie prometteuse pour réduire les coûts expérimentaux. Il existe une grande variété de modèles cinétiques simulant les algues et/ou les bactéries. Malgré les contributions intensives, des efforts supplémentaires sont encore nécessaires pour améliorer la simulation en termes d'hydrodynamique, d'atténuation de la lumière ou de transfert de gaz du système bactérien des algues. Il était important de noter que ces aspects sont spécifiques à chaque système, ce qui exige un examen attentif lors de l'utilisation du modèle. De plus, il n'existe pas non plus de lignes directrices pour la sélection des facteurs et du cadre de construction de modèles simulant la croissance des algues, ce qui rend généralement difficile l'évaluation de la qualité et de la comparabilité des simulations. Il est donc nécessaire qu'un projet de modélisation respecte un protocole de simulation standardisé.

Bien qu'il soit largement accepté dans la pratique, un modèle complet consacré au système HRAP est encore rare. De plus, il manque encore un protocole de simulation clair pour les processus bactériens des algues dans le système HRAP. Par conséquent, dans la plupart des modèles simulant le système HRAP, un effort mineur a été consacré à l'étude de l'hydrodynamique, de l'atténuation de la lumière ou du transfert de gaz pour l'utilisation dans le modèle.

## **PART II MATERIALS AND METHODS**

In this part, the materials and methods of experimental and modeling works are introduced. The part consists of three chapters relating to biochemical, hydraulic and gas transfer, and black box modeling studies. In order to keep the clear structure of the thesis, all the model construction and description of the comprehensive algal bacterial model were only included in chapter 11.

### **CHAPTER 4 EXPERIMENTAL METHODS FOR STUDYING ALGAL BACTERIAL PROCESSES IN WASTEWATER**

In the following sections, the condition and setup of experiments determining algal bacterial inoculation ratio and the application of optimized algal bacterial biomass in pilot HRAP are presented. Parameters including physiochemical values such as pH, dissolved oxygen, light and temperature; nutrients such as nitrogen, organic matter and phosphorus; and biomass such as chlorophyll a and biomass dry weight were frequently measured. These data will be used to determine the impacts of different factors on algal bacterial system performance.

#### **In French:**

Dans la première partie de ce chapitre, les matériels et méthodes utilisés pour étudier l'impact des différents rapports d'inoculation des algues et des boues activées sur la croissance des algues, l'élimination des nutriments et l'efficacité de décantation ont été décrits. La biomasse algale-bactérienne (Al-Bac) a été cultivée dans des réacteurs SBR alimentés avec des eaux usées synthétiques. Trois rapports algues/boues activées (5:1, 1:1 et 1:5) avec la biomasse algale comme contrôle ont été comparés. Le montage expérimental et le fonctionnement ont également été illustrés. Différents paramètres ont été mesurés au cours de l'expérience et les données obtenues ont été analysées à l'aide de méthodes statistiques.

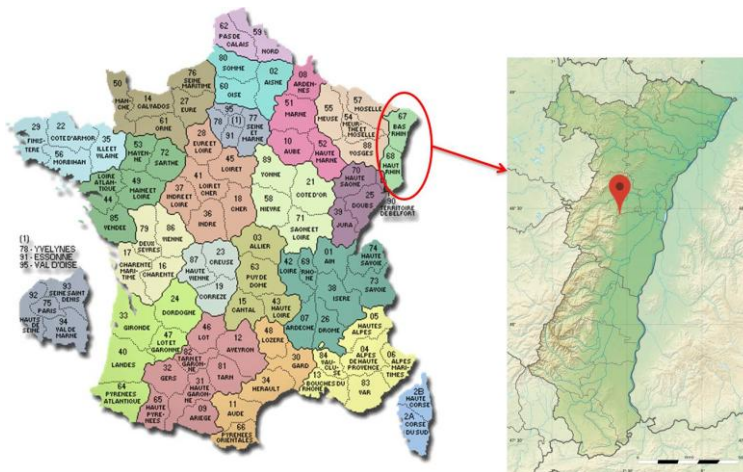
La deuxième partie concerne une expérience pilote à long terme utilisant une lagune à haut rendement algal (HRAP) alimentée en eau usée réelle. Le rapport optimal (1:1) d'inoculation a été utilisé. Le système HRAP est décrit. Diverses conditions opérationnelles, y compris le temps de séjour hydraulique (HRT) et la charge en éléments nutritifs, ont été appliquées. Des mesures à long terme de différents paramètres ont été effectuées et diverses techniques d'analyse ont été utilisées pour analyser les données.

#### **4.1 Algae and activated sludge inoculations preparation**

Traditionally, in algae-based wastewater treatment systems, the term *algae* usually refers to a consortium of local algal species in the wastewater which is allowed to develop in the

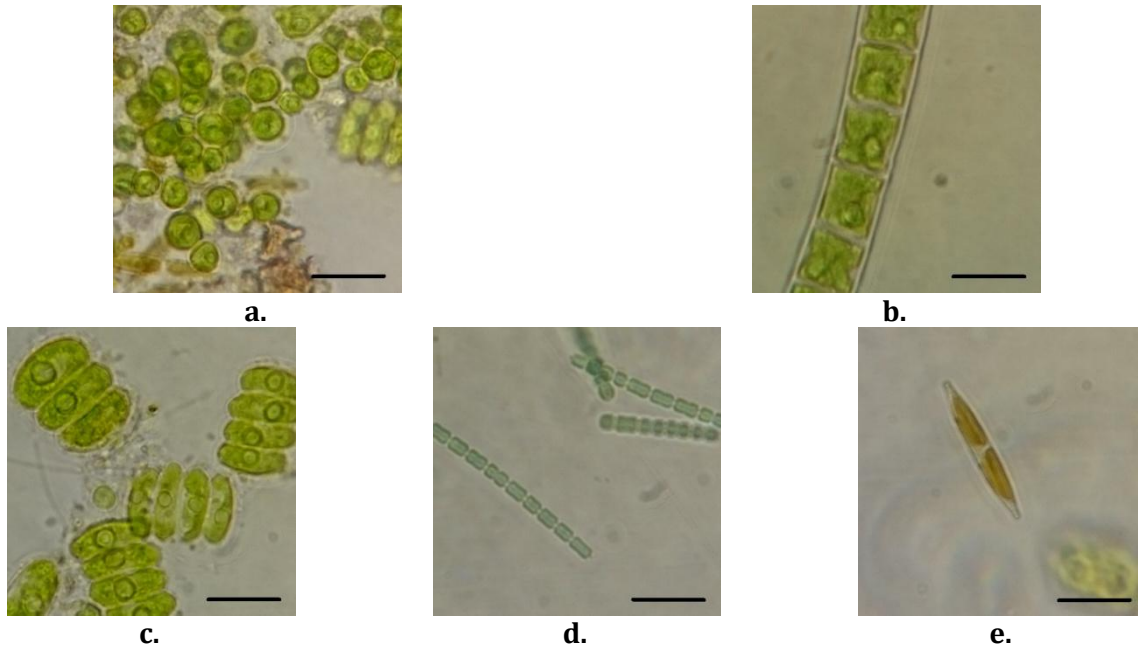
system at the beginning of the process (Mara and Pearson, 1998). Although specific algal strain selection has been suggested to improve biomass growth and treatment efficiency, maintaining algal monoculture in wastewater treatment system is difficult (Sutherland et al., 2015). An important advantage of using local algal consortium is to ensure the compatible between algae and bacteria as well as between microorganisms and wastewater used (Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006). Therefore, the experiments in this thesis used local algal consortium as inoculation source to study algal bacterial processes in wastewater under different factors.

Preparation of algal inoculum was based on Su et al. (2011) which algal inoculation source was a green algal mixture collected by brushing the biomass attached on the wall of a secondary sedimentation tank of a full-scale wastewater treatment plant (WWTP – Rosheim, 67, France) (Figure 4-1). The biomass was then stored in plastic bottle and moved to the laboratory within 2h after collected. At the laboratory, the biomass was washed by filtered water then allowed to settle for 1 hour. After this, only settled biomass was collected and served as algal inoculum. No purification process was taken place, hence bacterial contamination was unavoidable (Su et al., 2011). Microscopic observation (light microscope Olympus BH-2) showed that the mixture predominantly contained *Chlorella* sp., *Ulothrix* sp., *Scenedesmus* sp., *Pseudanabaenaceae* sp., and *Nitzschia* sp. (Figure 4-2).



**Figure 4-1** Location of the wastewater treatment plant in Rosheim, Bas-Rhin, Grand Est, France (sources: <http://www.map-france.com/> and <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rosheim>).

It was indicated that combining algae and activated sludge enhanced gravitational settling efficiencies by flocculation thus improving biomass harvesting (Gutzeit et al., 2005; Medina and Neis, 2007; Van Den Hende et al., 2014). Therefore in this study, bacterial inoculation source was activated sludge solution taken from the aeration tank of the same plant. After collected, the solution was stored in plastic bottle and transported to the laboratory within 2h. At the laboratory, it was allowed to settle in 1h, then the supernatant was discarded and the remaining condensed activated sludge solution was used as bacterial inoculum (Su et al., 2012).



**Figure 4-2** Microscopic images (black line indicates 0.01mm) of dominant groups in the algal consortium including (a.) *Chlorella* sp., (b.) *Ulothrix* sp., (c.) *Scenedesmus* sp., (d.) *Pseudanabaenaceae* sp., and (e.) *Nitzschia* sp.

## 4.2 Experimental operations

### 4.3.1 Batch experiment to determine optimal algal bacterial inoculation ratio

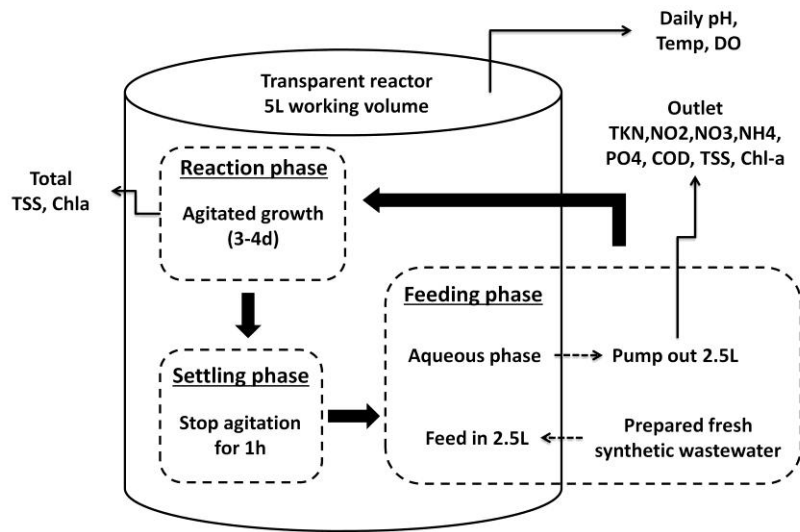
#### 4.3.1.1 Algal bacterial inoculation and experimental setup

Each biomass was cultured at room temperature ( $20.9 \pm 0.6^\circ\text{C}$ ) in 5L (working volume) transparent glass bottle (18cm of diameter) with cap. Mixing was ensured by magnetic stirrer at 300 rpm. Each reactor was operated as a sequencing batch reactor (SBR) without aeration. The SBR cycle consisted of a feeding phase, a reaction phase, and a settling phase. The volume exchange ratio was 50%. Feeding, reaction and settling phase's durations were 1h, 3 or 4 days and 1 h respectively. The total hydraulic residence time (HRT) was 7 days.

All reactors received the same illumination from 6 cool white light LEDs positioned parallel 10 cm away with the reactors in vertical direction. Light intensity measured at the wall of reactor was  $66 \mu\text{Es}^{-1}\text{m}^{-2}$  with 12h light : 12h dark photoperiod. Total culturing period was 1 month. Experimental protocol is illustrated in Figure 4-3.



a.



b.

**Figure 4-3 a.** Real picture of a working reactor and **b.** Experimental protocol illustration: highlighted arrows - shifting between phases, normal arrows - biomass, physiochemical and biochemical measurements, dashed arrows – exchange aqueous phase with fresh synthetic wastewater.

Inoculation ratio was based on final total suspended solid content (TSS) of algae and activated sludge in culture solution. In order to compare the growth of algae with different inoculation ratios, the amount of algae inoculated was kept the same in all reactors. Four reactors were employed. Algal biomass concentration in each reactor was 0.2 g/L while activated sludge concentrations inoculated in each reactor were 0.04, 0.2, 1 and 0 g/L, giving algal/sludge inoculation ratios of 5:1, 1:1, 1:5 and 1:0, respectively. The first three ratios (5:1, 1:1 and 1:5) were chosen because of good treatment efficiency and biomass settling according to literature (Su et al., 2012). The reactor with only algae (1:0) was used as control. The algal-bacterial biomass developed in this study was referred as Al-Bac biomass.

Synthetic wastewater was the only nutrient source to cultivate the biomass. It was prepared and adapted following the international standard of Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD, 2001) (OECD, 2001; O’Flaherty and Gray, 2013). The ingredients and measured nutrient contents of the input synthetic wastewater are listed in Table 4-1.



**Table 4-1** Ingredients and measured nutrient contents of synthetic wastewater.

Ingredients (Concentrations)	Measured nutrient contents	
	Contents	Concentrations
Mg <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> .7H <sub>2</sub> O (2 mg/L)	COD	318 mg/L
CaCl <sub>2</sub> .2H <sub>2</sub> O (4 mg/L)	TKN-N	38 mg/L
NaCl (7 mg/L)	NH <sub>4</sub> -N	1.5 mg/L
Urea (30 mg/L)	NO <sub>2</sub> -N	0 mg/L
Viandox® (1 mL/L)	NO <sub>3</sub> -N	0 mg/L
Peptone (160 mg/L)	PO <sub>4</sub> -P	7 mg/L
K <sub>2</sub> HPO <sub>4</sub> (28 mg/L)	TSS	0 mg/L
	pH	5.1

#### 4.3.1.2 Analytical procedures

Dissolved oxygen concentration (DO) (WTW Inolab Oxi Level II Dissolved Oxygen Meter), pH and temperature (WTW pocket pH meter kits pH330) were measured daily at the central point of each reactor 5h after illumination started and always before settling phase.

Sampling for biomass analysis was performed twice per week at the end of each reaction phase. 100 mL of the well mixed solution was sampled, right before settling phase. Then the first 50 mL of this volume were filtered using 1.2 µm glass fiber filter (FILTRES RS) and used for TSS content determination (NF T90-105 1978). The remaining 50 mL were filtered using 0.45 µm cellulose nitrate filter paper (Merck Millipore Ltd.) in dark conditions. The filter paper with suspension was then covered by aluminum paper, labeled and frozen before being analyzed for total Chlorophyll a (Chl-a) content (NF T90-117 1999).

The growth curves of TSS and Chl-a were fitted with linear regression in order to compare the global growth rates between the experiments. Standard error was used to evaluate the variances of the fitted values and observed values of the biomass or Chl-a growth rates (Crawley, 2012).

Chl-a content is an indirect way to estimate algal biomass. Indeed, its content in algal cell varies depending on several factors such as species and culturing conditions as well as algal bacterial interactions. However, Park et al. (2011, 2013) reported constant algal composition during several months in summer conditions within a pilot scale high rate algal pond (HRAP) fed with wastewater (Park et al., 2013, 2011). Moreover, in a study on

different algal/sludge inoculation ratios for wastewater treatment, Su et al. (Su et al., 2012) indicated similar bacterial communities of algal-bacterial biomass with 1:1 and 5:1 algae/sludge ratios up to 80%. In the present study, due to the constant biomass cultivation conditions as well as the relatively short experiment duration (1 month), one can consider the Chl-a content of algal biomass as constant. Thus Chl-a can be considered as a suitable parameter for comparing the relative changes of algal growth between different tests.

Nutrient content was assessed in both input synthetic wastewater and supernatant effluent. At the beginning of each feeding phase, 300 mL of suspension was collected and filtered through sterile membrane (0.45  $\mu\text{m}$ , filtraTECH) and frozen until analysis (within 1 month) of phosphorus ( $\text{PO}_4\text{-P}$ ) (NF T90-023 1982), nitrite nitrogen ( $\text{NO}_2\text{-N}$ ) (NF T90-0135 1985 and 1993), nitrate nitrogen ( $\text{NO}_3\text{-N}$ ) (NF T90-045 1989 (ISO 7890 – 3: 1988)) and ammonium nitrogen ( $\text{NH}_4\text{-N}$ ) (NF T90-015 1975). Another unfiltered 100 mL sample was collected and used to analyze total Kjeldahl nitrogen content (TKN-N) (NF T90-110 1994 and NF T-110 1981) and chemical oxygen demand content (COD) (DIN ISO 15705).

#### **4.3.1.3 Data analysis**

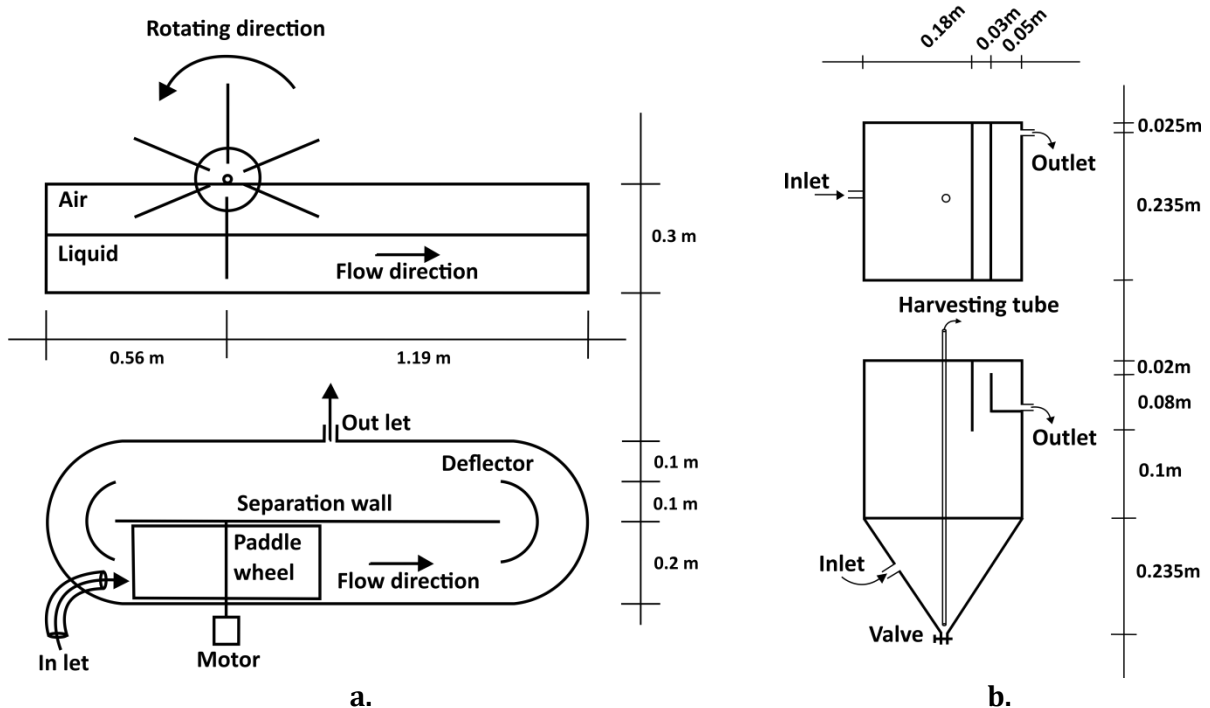
Data collected were analyzed by one-way analysis of variance (One-way ANOVA) with 95% confidence interval to assess if there was statistical difference between these systems. If significant difference is detected, Holm tests were used to determine which pair of systems has statistical difference with 95% confidence interval. In addition, Welch test with 95% confidence interval was used to compare data representing different growing phases of each reactor. Data analysis was performed using R software (version 3.3.1 (2016-06-21)). Standard error was used to indicate the deviation from the mean with small sample size ( $n < 30$ ).

### **4.3.2 Pilot experiment to determine the impact of different wastewater types, hydraulic retention times and light intensities on the performance of HRAP**

#### **4.3.2.1 Pilot description**

The pilot HRAP consists of a single loop race way pond with two straight channels separated by a separation wall and connected by 180° bend at each end with total wet surface area of 0.72  $\text{m}^2$ . The pond had high length to width ratio (L/W) of 19 which is in the optimal range suggested by Hadiyanto et al. (2013) for improving hydraulic efficiency. A deflector was also placed at each end of the channel to even the flow and decrease the shear stress and dead zone inside the pond (Hadiyanto et al., 2013; Mendoza et al., 2013). Liquid circulation in the pilot was ensured by a six blades paddlewheel with diameter of 0.74m driven by a brushed DC motor (DMN37K, 24V, Nidec Servo Corporation, Japan) which was controlled by a bench power supply (ISO-TECH IPS303DD, England). The pilot and paddlewheel were made of transparent plastic (Figure 4-4).

After staying in the pilot HRAP, the mixed liquor passed into the settler where the biomass was separated by gravitational sedimentation with effluent overflow. The settler was made of transparent plastic with wet surface of 0.055 m<sup>2</sup> and total volume of 20L. The height of the end wall determined the water level in HRAP. The inlet position was located near the bottom for better sedimentation (Krebs et al., 1996) (Figure 4-4). To minimize the impact of floating sludge due to denitrification in the settler that may negatively impact the effluent quality (Siegrist et al., 1995), a suspended wall was positioned right next to the end wall. Biomass settled at the bottom was harvested via the harvesting tube connected with a peristaltic pump (Masterflex L/S Economy Pump System, USA).



**Figure 4-4** Side view and top view of a. the pilot HRAP and b. the settler.

#### 4.3.2.2 Operational conditions

Algae and activated sludge were inoculated at 1:1 TSS ratio and pre-cultured in synthetic wastewater in a batch reactor to ensure algal bacterial compatibility as well as enrich the biomass. The biomass was then called Al-Bac biomass. The pre-culturing procedure was adapted from Su et al. (2011): twice a week, the biomass was left to settle for 1h and 50% of the supernatant was exchanged with newly prepared synthetic wastewater following OECD (2001) (O'Flaherty and Gray, 2013). The batch reactor had 5L working volume. They were operated for 4 weeks with HRT of 7 days. At the end of the pre-culturing period, 10L of the mixed liquor was transferred to the pilot HRAP to serve as inoculum for the pilot HRAP following the procedure described by Van Den Hende et al. (2014). The pilot experiment was initiated by a start-up phase consisted of 2 stages: during the 1<sup>st</sup> stage, right after inoculating Al-Bac biomass, the pilot was filled with 40L of synthetic wastewater (total working volume of 50L) and operated in closed condition for 1 week to allow the

biomass developing in the pilot conditions. It was followed by the 2<sup>nd</sup> stage which an additional volume of 30L primary treated wastewater (total working volume of 80L) was provided to the HRAP. In this stage, the HRAP was operated in closed condition for better adaptation of the biomass to real wastewater.

Primary treated and centrate wastewaters were collected from nearby WWTP ( Located at La Wantzenau, 67000 Strasbourg, France) every 1 or 2 weeks and stored in a cooling tank (CV 420, JAPY, France) at 4°C. In case of centrate wastewater collection, floating solids such as sludge and other materials were discarded before mixing with primary treated wastewater in the storage tank. Wastewater was fed to the pilot HRAP every 3h by a peristaltic pump (Masterflex L/S Standard Digital Pump System) which was controlled by a timer. By adjusting the pumping rate, the desired HRT was achieved.

Illumination was provided by a high-power LED light (ARIAH2 HIGHBAY, ENLITE, UK) positioned on top of the pilot with the vertical distance to the water surface of 0.8m providing a constant light intensity of 210  $\mu\text{Es}^{-1}\text{m}^{-2}$  at the water surface. The light intensity applied was in the optimal range enhancing algal growth (Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006) while the use of LED light was suggested by Morrow (2008). A timer was connected to the light source to have a light/dark cycle of 14h/10h. The photoperiod was chosen to favor the growth of algae but in balance with practical perspective (Bouterfas et al., 2006).

The pilot HRAP was operated indoor in 246 days from August 2017 to April 2018 (Table 4-2). The operating conditions were varied in order to investigate the impacts of different nutrient loads and HRTs on the growth of Al-Bac biomass. The experimental setup was illustrated in Figure 4-5.

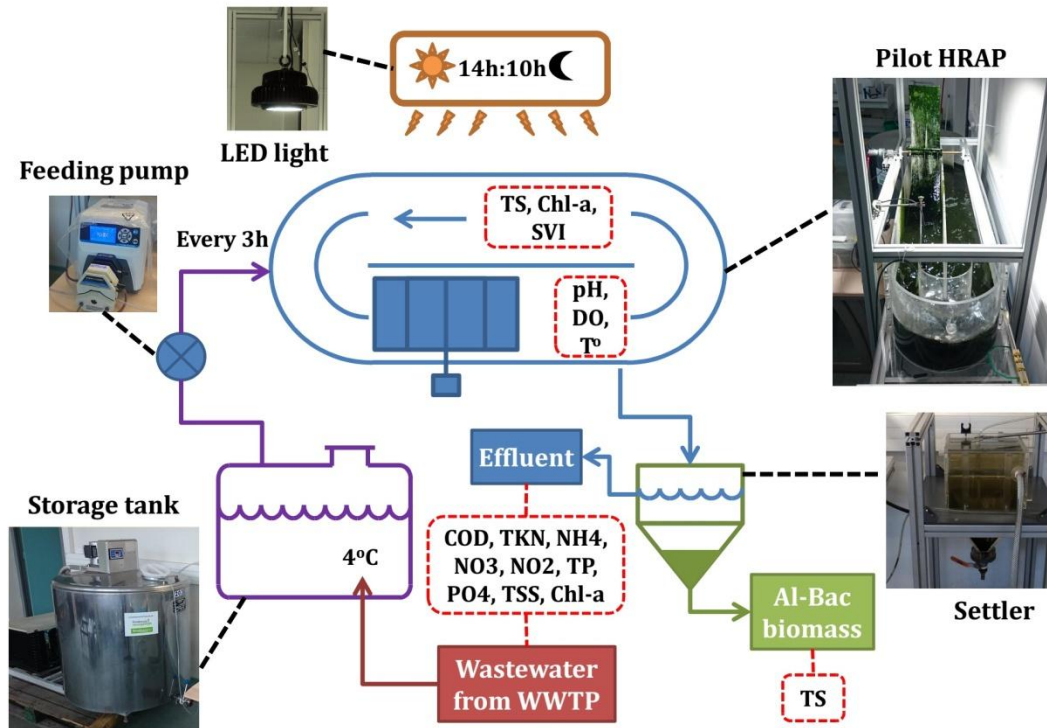
**Table 4-2** Operational characteristics of different stages.

Stage	Name	Time	Wastewater*	HRT (d)	Study objective
1	LN_4d	Aug - Dec 2017 (135 d)	P	4	Long term performance
2	HN_4d	Dec 2017 - Feb 2018 (53 d)	P + C (2v:1v)	4	High nutrient impact
3	HN_8d	Feb - Apr 2018 (57d)	P + C (2v:1v)	8	High HRT impact

\*: P/C is primary treated/centrate wastewater and v is volume.

In all experiments, the water level was maintained at 0.11m giving 80L of total volume. The rotating speed of the paddle wheel was maintained at around 11.6 rpm for better mixing and mass transfer, giving the mid-channel average velocity of 0.44 m/s (Pham et al., 2017). Two times per week, all biomass settled at the bottom of the settler was harvested by peristaltic pumping. During the first two weeks (day 0 to 15) of the first stage, all harvested biomass was recycled back to the HRAP for accelerating the biomass growth and flocs forming (Park et al., 2013). Then, during the next two weeks (day 16 to 29), 0.5L of the harvested biomass was kept in freezer prior to be analyzed while the rest was recycled to the HRAP. However, during this period, anaerobic condition occurred in the bottom layer of settler (Henze et al., 1993) and hence the anaerobic solution recycled from settler disturbed HRAP performance. Therefore, from day 30 of the first stage, except for the hour

when feeding occurred, a volume of 0.5L from the bottom of the settler was automatically recycled to the HRAP every hour. The recycling was done by a peristaltic pump (Masterflex L/S Standard Digital Pump System, USA) controlled by a timer.



**Figure 4-5** General illustration of pilot HRAP experimental set-up (arrows indicate water and biomass flow, red dashed lines indicate measurements).

#### 4.3.2.3 Sample collection and analytical procedures

Dissolved oxygen concentration (DO) (Portavo, Germany), pH and temperature (WTW, Germany) were measured every 5-10 minutes for 3-5 days/week at the central point of the channel after the paddle wheel in the HRAP. The probes were positioned 45° along the flow to avoid biomass clogging and disturbing the measurement.

Sampling for nutrient content analysis was performed once per week around midday, right before the feeding event. One sampling consisted of 500 mL of effluent from the settler and 500 mL of inlet wastewater from the storage tank. These samples were analyzed within 24h for total suspended solids (TSS) and occasionally volatile suspended solids (VSS) (NF EN 872), chemical oxygen demand content (COD) (NANOCOLOR® COD 1500 according to DIN ISO 15705), total Kjeldahl nitrogen content (TKN-N) (NF EN 25663), ammonium nitrogen (NH<sub>4</sub>-N) (NF EN ISO 14911), nitrate nitrogen (NO<sub>3</sub>-N) (NF EN ISO 10304), nitrite nitrogen (NO<sub>2</sub>-N) (NF EN ISO 10304), total phosphorus (NANOCOLOR® ortho- and total Phosphate 15 according to DIN EN ISO 6878-D11) and orthophosphate (PO<sub>4</sub>-P) (NF EN ISO

10304). Chlorophyll a (Chl-a) (NF T90-117 1999) in the effluent was measured every week while this content in inlet wastewater was only measured every 2 weeks.

Al-Bac biomass in HRAP was sampled 2 times/week and determined for total solids (TS) (Symons and Morey, 1941) and sludge volume index (SVI) (Dick and Vesilind, 1969). Chlorophyll a (Chl-a) (NF T90-117 1999) was measured once per week at the same time with inlet wastewater and effluent. Al-Bac biomass harvested from settler was measured for total solids (TS).

#### 4.3.2.4 Data analysis

The productivity (4-1) and solid retention time (SRT) (4-2) of Al-Bac biomass were calculated using simple mass balance equation suggested by (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002):

$$P = V \frac{dX_{Al-Bac}}{dt} - Q_{in} * X_{in} + Q_{out} * X_{out} + Q_{harvested} * X_{harvested} \quad (4-1)$$

$$SRT = \frac{X_{Al-Bac} * V}{Q_{harvested} * X_{harvested} + Q_{out} * X_{out}} \quad (4-2)$$

With P is productivity in mg TSS/L/d,  $X_{Al-bac}/X_{in}/X_{out}/X_{wastage}$  is the concentration of suspended solids (mg/L) in HRAP, inlet wastewater, treated effluent and harvested biomass respectively.  $Q_{in}/Q_{out}/Q_{wastage}$  is the influent/effluent/harvesting flow rate in L/d. V is the total volume of HRAP in L and SRT is solid retention time of Al-Bac biomass in days.

The factors influencing DO dynamics in the HRAP were evaluated by analyzing recorded DO profile. The observed DO dynamics in the HRAP with (4-3) and without light (4-4) can be generally described as:

$$\frac{dO_{2,light}}{dt} = OTR - OUR_{light} + OPR \quad (4-3)$$

$$\frac{dO_{2,dark}}{dt} = OTR - OUR_{dark} \quad (4-4)$$

With OTR, OUR and OPR stand for oxygen transfer, uptake and production rates in light and dark conditions expressed in mg/L/d, respectively.

Treatment efficiencies were calculated as following:

$$E = \frac{C_{in} - C_{out}}{C_{in}} \cdot 100\% \quad (4-5)$$

With E is the treatment efficiency,  $C_{in}$  and  $C_{out}$  are the concentrations at the influent and effluent, respectively.

Data statistical analysis was performed using R software (version 3.3.1 (2016-06-21)) (R Core Team, 2016). In order to evaluate the impacts of different nutrient loads and HRTs on the system's performance, the difference between data sets from three stages was

determined. For comparing between two data sets, normal distribution of each data set was first determined by a Shapiro-Wilk test. In case of normal distribution, comparison between two data sets began with determining homoscedasticity by Fisher-Snedecor test and then either Student-t test or Welch test was applied for equal or unequal variances, respectively. In the other case, Mann-Whitney-Wilcoxon test was used. For multiple data sets comparison, normally distributed data sets were determined for homoscedasticity by Bartlett test and their significant differences were analyzed by ANOVA followed by pairwise t-test or ANOVA-Welch correction followed by pairwise t-test in case of equal variances or unequal variances, respectively. Otherwise, Kruskal-Wallis test followed by Pairwise Wilcoxon Rank Sum Tests was used. All tests were applied with the threshold value of 0.05. Averages were presented with standard deviations.

Moreover, to separate the impact of feeding and light/dark cycle, time series decomposition was performed using the Seasonal and Trend decomposition using Loess (STL) (*stl* function in R) (Crawley, 2012). In order to extract the feeding pattern, different frequencies were applied depending on the recording intervals of the time series data.

## **CHAPTER 5 HYDRAULIC AND GAS-LIQUID MASS TRANSFER STUDIES OF PILOT HRAP**

In this chapter, materials and methods for determining the impacts of operational conditions including water level, inlet flow rate and paddle wheel movement on hydrodynamics in a pilot scale HRAP are described. To understand how such variation in hydrodynamics impacts gas transfer in HRAP, the volumetric mass transfer coefficient of oxygen method will also be introduced.

### **In French:**

Ce chapitre décrit les différentes méthodes et calculs pour l'étude expérimentale de l'hydrodynamique et du transfert d'oxygène du pilote. Des expériences de traçage sont utilisées pour étudier le comportement hydraulique global de la HRAP en fonctionnement continu. Des calculs détaillés ont été fournis. La même technique a été appliquée pour étudier les caractéristiques de mélange du réacteur dans différentes combinaisons de niveaux d'eau et de vitesse de rotation de la pale en fonctionnement fermé. Différents paramètres ont été calculés pour évaluer le mélange et la vitesse d'écoulement de l'eau dans le canal. Des conditions opérationnelles similaires ont ensuite été appliquées et le taux de transfert d'oxygène a été étudié dans chaque cas selon la norme européenne. Enfin, des analyses statistiques et de sensibilité ont été utilisées pour comparer les données obtenues.

### **5.1 Operational conditions applied**

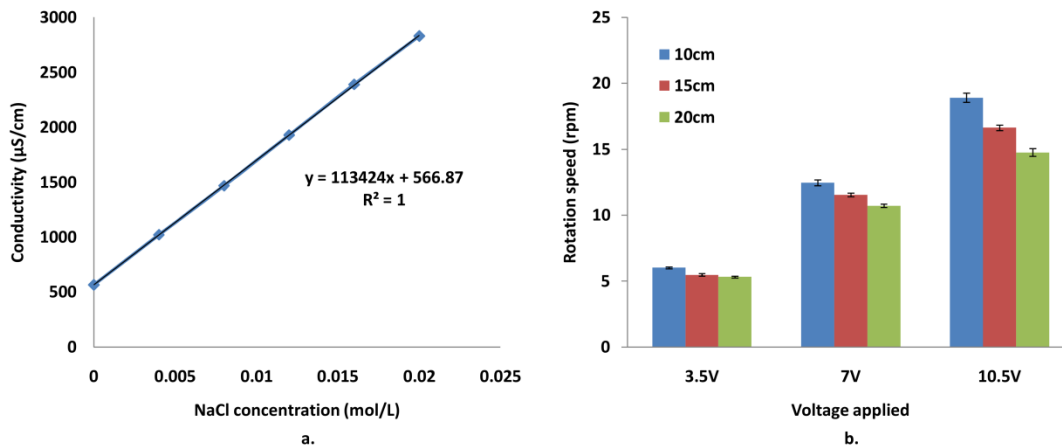
Operational condition applied to the pilot HRAP was the combination of 3 different operational parameters: water level, paddle rotational speed and inlet flow rate. Due to the capacity of the pilot, 3 water levels of 0.1, 0.15, and 0.2 m were chosen from the range of operational depth reported by Muñoz and Guieysse (2006) to reach a total water volume of 72, 108 and 144 L, respectively. Three paddle movements in terms of voltage applied were also selected representing low (3.5 Volt for  $0.2 \pm 0.0A$ ), medium (7 Volt for  $0.3 \pm 0.1A$ ) and fast (10.5 Volt for  $0.6 \pm 0.1A$ ) mixing. The average paddle rotational speed obtained were  $5.6 \pm 0.4$ ,  $11.6 \pm 0.9$  and  $16.8 \pm 2.1$  rpm, respectively, resulting to expected average water flow as high as 0.3 m/s (Andersen, 2005). Due to the water volume, inlet flow rates of 6 and 9 L/h were chosen to get 8, 12 and 18h of HRT depending on given combination. Overall, 27 experiments were conducted during this study. All the experiments were conducted indoor with constant ambient temperature of about  $20.9 \pm 0.6$  °C and air pressure of 0.98 atm. The temperature and air pressure in this study were constant, and thus generating no significant impact on the measurement and calculation. The basic physico-chemical properties of the water used were pH of  $7.4 \pm 0.1$ , conductivity of  $557.7 \pm 1.15$   $\mu S/cm$  and temperature of  $15.1 \pm 0.4$  °C. These values were constant during the experiments, which



should provide minimum impact on the results. The correlations between voltages, water levels and paddle rotation speeds were shown in Figure 5-1b.

## 5.2 Mixing characteristics and residence time distributions in HRAP

A classical tracer experiment method was applied to obtain residence time distributions (RTD) due to its availability and effectiveness. Mixing characteristics and RTD of pilot HRAP under different operational conditions were investigated according to Levenspiel (1999). Following a pulse injection of tracer (NaCl), water conductivity correlated with NaCl concentration was measured by conductivity probe (TetraCon® 325, WTW, Germany) connected to a multi-parameter portable meter (Multiline P4, WTW, Germany) and recorded with communications software (Multi/Achat II, ver. 1.05, WTW, Germany). Depending on the experiment, the electrode can be positioned at the center of the channel after the paddle wheel (Conductivity probe 2) or at the outlet of the pilot (Conductivity probe 1) (Figure 5-2). Suitable amounts of tracer were added depending on the water volume in HRAP to decrease the uncertainty of electrode measurement: 21.1, 31.6, and 42.2g of NaCl were injected when total water volume was 72, 108 and 144 L, respectively. The conductivity measured in the water can be converted to the respective NaCl concentration using the calibration line shown in Figure 5-1a.



**Figure 5-1** Correlations between a. NaCl concentration and conductivity in the water and b. voltage, water level and paddle rotational speed.

For evaluating mixing characteristics inside the pilot, it was operated in closed condition (inlet and outlet flow rates were equal to 0). RTD data obtained from conductivity probe 2 (Figure 5-2) was calculated following Mendoza et al. (2013) to compute Bodenstein number ( $Bo$ ) representing the ratio between the total momentum and molecular mass transfers to solute transport within the system and circulation time. These values then were used to assess mixing characteristics inside the HRAP:

$$\frac{C}{C_{\infty}} = \sqrt{\frac{Bo}{4\pi\theta}} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \exp\left[-\frac{Bo}{4\theta}(j-\theta)^2\right] \quad (5-1)$$

With C is the concentration of tracer detected,  $C_{\infty}$  is the concentration of tracer at infinite time and  $\theta$  is the dimensionless time which is denoted as  $\theta=t/t_c$  ( $t_c$  is circulation time and t is time) (Mendoza et al., 2013).

Moreover, in practice, HRAP is usually operated in continuous condition, thus RTD data from experiments with continuous operational conditions (Conductivity probe 1) (Figure 5-2) was calculated based on Levenspiel (1999) and used to evaluate hydrodynamic behavior of the pilot HRAP. Due to the stability of the pilot in long term operation, only 0.1 and 0.15m of water level were applied in continuous mode. Similarly, the highest paddle rotational speed achieved at 10.5V was only applied with 0.1m of water level and 6L/h of inlet flow rate. Calculation of systemic hydrodynamic parameters in continuous condition (Levenspiel, 1999) are described as following:

Residence Time Distribution (RTD) function  $E(t)$  can be defined as  $E(t)\Delta t$  = fraction of incoming water that stays in the reactor for a length of time between t and  $\Delta t$ . It is calculated as follows:

$$E(t) = \frac{Q(t)C(t)}{\int_0^{\infty} Q(t)C(t)dt} = \frac{Q(t_i)C(t_i)}{\sum Q(t_i)C(t_i)\Delta t_i} \quad (5-2)$$

Mean residence time ( $\bar{t}$ ):

$$\bar{t} = \int_0^{\infty} tE(t)dt = \sum t_i E(t_i)\Delta t_i \quad (5-3)$$

Variance ( $\sigma$ ) which is a measure of the RTD curve's spread:

$$\sigma = \int_0^{\infty} (t - \bar{t})^2 E(t)dt = \sum t_i^2 E(t_i)\Delta t_i - \bar{t}^2 \quad (5-4)$$

Dimensionless variance:

$$\sigma_{\theta}^2 = \frac{\sigma^2}{\bar{t}^2} \quad (5-5)$$

Calculation of  $uL/D$  ratio or Peclet number for a closed vessel:

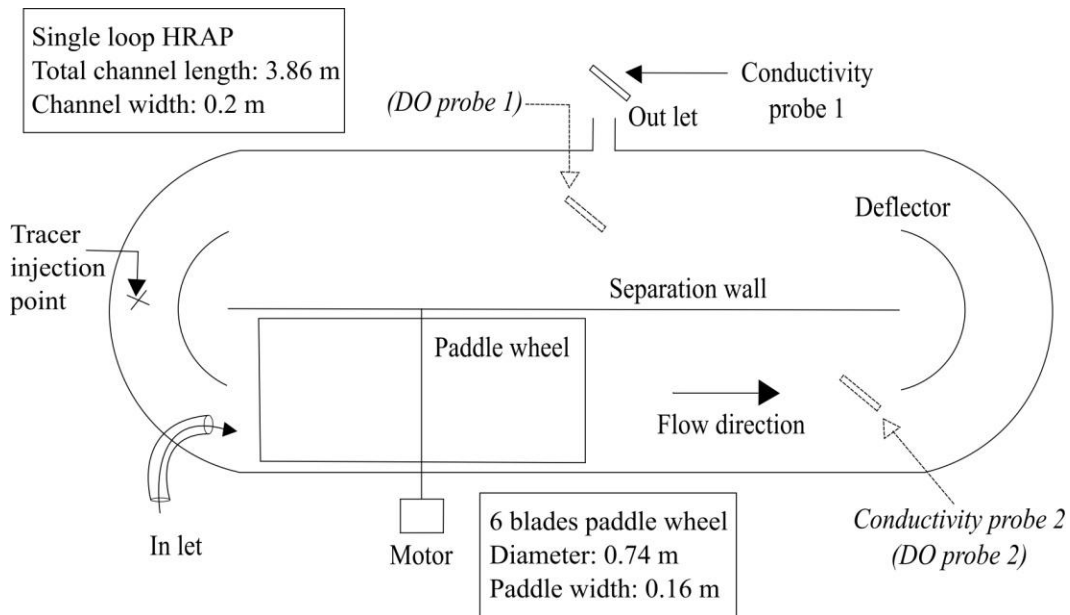
$$\sigma_{\theta}^2 = 2 \left( \frac{D}{uL} \right) - 2 \left( \frac{D}{uL} \right)^2 [1 - e^{-uL/D}] \quad (5-6)$$

With D is dispersion coefficient, u is water velocity and L is the length between input and measurement points.

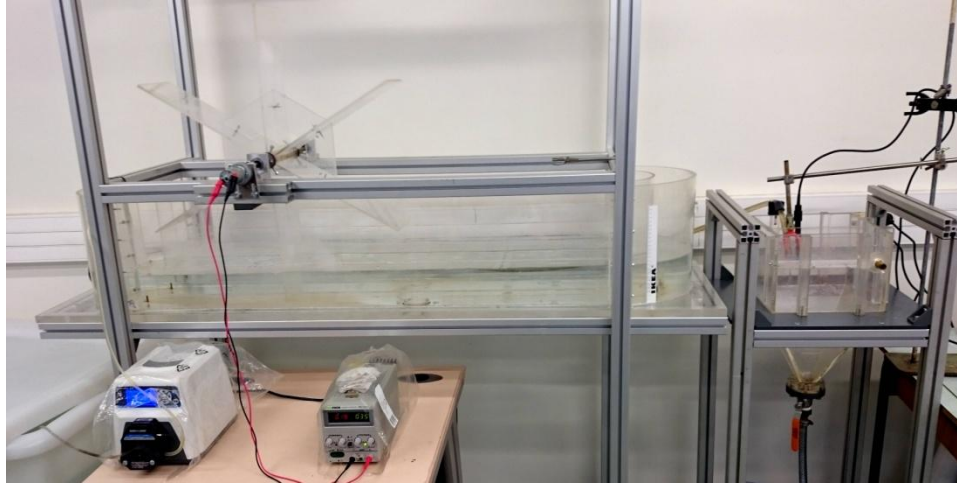
Calculation of effective volume/total volume ratio:

$$\epsilon = \frac{\bar{t}}{HRT} \cdot 100\% \quad (5-7)$$

With  $\epsilon$  is the effective volume fraction (%), HRT is hydraulic retention time (days) of the reactor.



**a.**



b.

**Figure 5-2** a. General illustration of pilot HRAP with tracer experiments in open condition (normal figures and text), in closed condition (dashed figure and italic text) and oxygen transfer rate experiments in closed condition (dashed figures, italic text in brackets). And b. Actual figure of the experimental setup in open condition.

### 5.3 Volumetric mass transfer coefficient ( $k_L a$ ) in HRAP

Volumetric mass transfer coefficient ( $k_L a$ ) in a bioreactor is used to assess gas transferring efficiency as well as the effects of the operational conditions on gas mixing (Garcia-Ochoa and Gomez, 2009). The dynamic method is widely applied to study the impacts of operational conditions on the  $k_L a$  (Garcia-Ochoa and Gomez, 2009) and hence was chosen to determine  $k_L a$  of the pilot HRAP.

The determination of the volumetric mass transfer coefficient of oxygen ( $k_{LAO_2}$ ) under different operational conditions was performed following European standard (NF EN 12255-15). Evolution of dissolved oxygen (DO) in water was measured by dissolved oxygen electrode (WTW Inolab Oxi Level II Dissolved Oxygen Meter) connected to a multi-parameter portable meter (Multiline P4, WTW, Germany) and recorded with communications software (Multi/Achat II, ver. 1.05, WTW, Germany). Data recorded by two dissolved oxygen electrodes positioned at the center of different channels (Figure 5-2a) were used to calculate  $k_{LAO_2}$  following procedure reported by Garcia-Ochoa and Gomez (2009), taking into account the dynamic response of the electrodes.

Oxygen transfer coefficient ( $k_{LAO_2}$ ) calculation can be expressed as:

$$C_{me} = C^* + \frac{C^* - C_0}{1 - \tau_r k_L a} * \left[ \tau_r k_L a \exp\left(\frac{-t}{\tau_r}\right) - \exp(k_L a * t) \right] \quad (5-8)$$

With  $C_{me}$  is the oxygen concentration measured by the electrode and  $C_0$  is the oxygen concentration at the initial time of the aeration while  $C^*$  is equilibrium value of oxygen concentration.  $\tau_r$  is the response time of the electrode and  $t$  is time (Garcia-Ochoa and Gomez, 2009).

#### 5.4 Sensitivity analysis

One-way ANOVA followed by Holm tests (95 % confidence interval) was applied in R software (version 3.3.1 (2016-06-21)) to compare these effects. Two sensitivity functions were used: the absolute-relative (a-r) sensitivity function measuring the absolute change in the variable for a 100% change in input parameter, and the relative-relative (r-r) sensitivity function measuring the relative change in the variable for a 100% change in input parameter. The a-r sensitivity was used for quantitative comparisons of the effect of different parameters (water level, paddle rotational speed) on a common variable  $y$  ( $B_o$ ,  $k_{La}$ ). While the r-r sensitivity was used to compare effects of different parameters on different variables (Reichert, 1994). The sensitivity functions are expressed as:

$$\delta_{y,p}^{a,r} = p \frac{\partial y}{\partial p} \quad (5-9)$$

$$\delta_{y,p}^{r,r} = \frac{p}{y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial p} \quad (5-10)$$

With  $y$  is the variable that changes due to the change of parameter  $p$  (Reichert, 1994).

## CHAPTER 6 COUPLING RTD AND MIXED-ORDER KINETIC MODELS FOR HRAP PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT AND SIZING APPLICATION

In this chapter, a mixed-order kinetic model coupled with a RTD model that was developed in this study is described. It is used to simulate the data obtained from different long term experiments conducted in a pilot scale HRAP. In a further step, the method of applying the model for designing large scale HRAP systems for wastewater treatment is also described.

### In French:

Dans ce chapitre, un modèle cinétique d'ordre mixte couplé à un modèle de Distribution des Temps de Séjour a été développé sur la base des données obtenues à partir des expériences pilotes HRAP. La procédure détaillée du processus de calage pour obtenir les paramètres du modèle le mieux adapté a été illustrée. De plus, un résumé des données de calage et de validation pour différentes modalités expérimentales est également fourni. Deux coefficients ont été introduits pour évaluer l'adéquation entre le modèle et les résultats expérimentaux.

### 6.1 RTD and mixed-order kinetic models description

#### 6.1.1 Hydrodynamic (RTD) model

The hydrodynamic model of the HRAP pilot was obtained using tracer experiments data (Pham et al., 2017) described in chapter 5 and chapter 8 of the thesis. The continuous stirred-tank reactor (CSTR) appeared as the best hydrodynamic model with different operational conditions such as water depth, paddle wheel speed and inlet flow rate. Hence the hydraulic is well represented by the RTD function as following:

$$E(t) = \frac{1}{\tau} \cdot e^{-t/\tau} \quad (6-1)$$

With  $E(t)$  is the RTD function and  $\tau$  is the mean residence time (Fogler, 2006a).

- Mixed-order kinetic model

Using simple kinetics models, the reaction rate representing the removal of a constituent is generally described as:

$$r = -k_n \cdot C^n \quad (6-2)$$

With  $r$  is the reaction rate in mg/L/day,  $k_n$  is the mixed-order reaction rate constant with the unit depending on  $n$  as (mg/L)<sup>1-n</sup>/day,  $C$  is the constituent concentration in mg/L and  $n$  is the reaction order (Sperling, 2007). The minus sign represents the removal of the constituent.

### 6.1.2 Coupling RTD and mixed-order kinetic models

As indicated by various studies, inoculation between algae and activated sludge promotes bioflocculation to form bigger flocs thus enhancing settleability (Gutzeit et al., 2005; Su et al., 2011; Van Den Hende et al., 2011a). Study with large scale HRAP system treating wastewater showed that the recovery efficiency of algal bacterial biomass could be up to 99% via simple gravity settling (Van Den Hende et al., 2014). The mixed suspension in the HRAP mainly consisted of dissolved constituents and suspended algal bacterial flocs. Hence, the segregation model dealing with segregated elements of different ages in the reactor was found appropriate to be employed in this study to determine the mean conversion in the effluent following (Fogler, 2006a):

$$C_m = \int_0^{\infty} C(t) \cdot E(t) \cdot dt \quad (6-3)$$

Where  $C_m$  is the mean constituent concentration measured at the effluent in mg/L and  $C(t)$  the instantaneous constituent concentration (mg/L) inside the HRAP or at the outlet due to the CSTR model.

The integrated form of equation (6-2):

$$C(t) = [C_o^{1-n} - k_n \cdot t \cdot (1-n)]^{\frac{1}{1-n}} \quad (6-4)$$

With  $C_o$  is the constituent concentration at influent in mg/L.

The integrated form of coupled RTD and mixed-order kinetic model derived by substituting (6-4) and (6-1) in (6-3):

$$C_m = \int_0^{\infty} [C_o^{1-n} - k_n \cdot t \cdot (1-n)]^{\frac{1}{1-n}} \cdot \frac{1}{\tau} \cdot e^{-t/\tau} \cdot dt \quad (6-5)$$

$C_m$  calculation using Trapezoid rule and calculation of the residual sum of squares (RSS) between model results and experimental data:

$$C_m = \int_0^{\infty} C(t) \cdot E(t) \cdot dt \approx \sum_{k=1}^N \frac{C(t_{k-1}) \cdot E(t_{k-1}) + C(t_k) \cdot E(t_k)}{2} \Delta t_k \quad (6-6)$$

$$RSS = \sum_{j=1}^m [C_{m,j} - C_{cal,j}]^2 \quad (6-7)$$

With  $\Delta t_k = t_k - t_{k-1}$  and  $N$  is the number of  $\Delta t_k$ .  $RSS$  is the residual sum of squares between model result  $C_{cal}$  and experimental data  $C_m$ .

It is common knowledge that temperature variation is one of the main factor impacting performance of the treatment system (Flegal and Schroeder, 1976; Ras et al., 2013; Robarts and Zohary, 1987; Uhlmann, 1979). Hence the impact of temperature on reaction rate was

usually taken into account by employing Arrhenius or van't Hoff-Arrhenius theory (Sperling, 2007). However, in this study, all experiments were conducted indoor with similar range of temperature. Therefore no temperature factor was employed in this case although it should be considered for further application of the model simulating outdoor HRAP systems.

In the mixed-order model developed by Borsuk and Stow (2000),  $n$  remained a free parameter receiving both integer and fractional values. Then parameter estimation was performed for each set of long term data by applying Bayesian theorem (Borsuk and Stow, 2000). However, applying such procedure in addition to the coupled RTD and mixed-order model would enhance the complexity which was not fit with the purpose of developing a relative simple yet effective model for assessing the HRAP performance in this study. Moreover, it was suggested that for most commonly found reactions, the order of reaction is from 0 to 3 (Levenspiel, 1999; Upadhyay, 2006). In addition, simulation results from previous studies on BOD removal showed consistent range of values of  $n$  between 0 and 4 (Adrian and Sanders, 1998, 1992; Borsuk and Stow, 2000; Stow et al., 1999). Therefore, in this study, fixing the reaction order for each simulation to calibrate  $k_n$  with  $n$  ranging from 0 to 4 with 0.5 steps was found appropriate.

Fitting procedure was done following least squares method. For each value of  $n$ , an initial value of  $k_n$  was chosen and the calculation of  $C_m$  was conducted for the whole data set of each modality by numerical integration using Trapezoid rule. It was followed by calculating the residual sum of squares ( $RSS$ ) between model results and experimental data. Then value of  $k_n$  was varied to obtain minimum value of  $RSS$  by employing Generalized Reduced Gradient (GRG2) nonlinear optimization solver method (Lasdon et al., 1974).

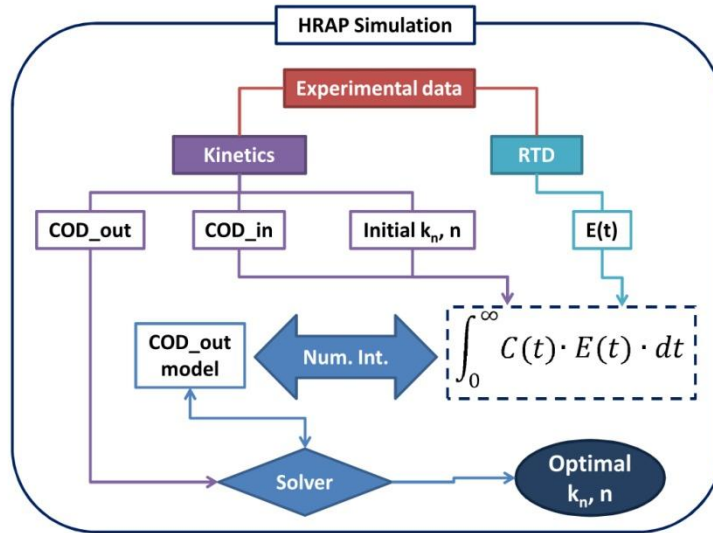
After fitting, the minimum  $RSS$  value of each model was compared to find the best model to describe the data set (the best model having the smallest  $RSS$  value). A confidence interval limit of 95% was used to distinguish the significance of relative difference between  $RSS$  values. A relative difference lower than 5% was considered as insignificant and hence a model with lower  $n$  value was chosen. This method aimed to decrease the uncertainty due to numerical estimation and the complexity of the model while the significant difference due to practical factors was still appreciated:

$$D = |RSS_n - RSS_{n+1}| \cdot 100/S_n \quad , \text{with} \begin{cases} D < 5\%, & D = D_{ins} \\ D \geq 5\%, & D = D_{sig} \end{cases} \quad (6-8)$$

With  $D$  is the relative difference between two  $RSS$  values with  $D_{ins}$  is the insignificant relative difference and  $D_{sig}$  is the significant relative difference.

The fitting procedure was performed on Microsoft® Office Excel® 2007. General procedure was presented in Figure 6-1.





**Figure 6-1** General procedure of HRAP simulation.

### 6.1.3 Data gathered for model verification

Residence time distribution (RTD) of the HRAP was previously investigated (Pham et al., 2017) described in chapter 5 and chapter 8 in this thesis. The entire pilot HRAP can be considered as a continuous stirred-tank reactor (CSTR). The mean residence times of the HRAP were 2.22 and 4.53 days corresponding to the HRT of 4 and 8 days, respectively (Pham et al., 2017). The air-liquid oxygen transfer was also studied showing high value of oxygen transfer coefficient of  $69.75 \text{ day}^{-1}$  (Pham et al., 2017).

Besides experimental data from the long term experiment of the pilot HRAP, another experiment studying the performance of the HRAP under low light condition was conducted from March to May 2017 (44 days). In this experiment, the HRAP was fed with primary treated wastewater (low nutrient) and operated at HRT of 4 days (low HRT). Illumination was provided by three 28W fluorescent light bulbs (Bastera, France) for low illumination of  $24 \mu\text{Es}^{-1}\text{m}^{-2}$ . Similar operational condition including water level, paddle rotational speed or light/dark cycle was applied for all the experiment. More detailed data was included in the Appendix.

Influent and effluent characteristics including COD, TKN and TN from different experiments (Table 6-1) were used to calibrate the model parameters in order to obtain the order of reaction  $n$  and reaction rate constant  $k_n$ . These parameters were calculated for each modality applied to the HRAP and hence the relationship between experimental conditions and model parameters was evaluated. Moreover, it was earlier indicated that an increasing concentration of algal bacterial biomass could lead to an increase in reaction rate (Oswald and Gotaas, 1957). Indeed, most biological processes are described by first-order kinetics towards biomass concentration (see chapter 11). Experimental data showed relative stable biomass concentration in each test. Therefore, 5 modalities were employed to describe the

experimental conditions as well as the biomass level in each period (Table 6-1) which were significantly different from each other (p-values < 0.05).

**Table 6-1** Data of the HRAP performance for different modalities.

Parameters	LL_LN_LH_LB	HL_LN_LH_LB	HL_LN_LH_MB	HL_HN_LH_MB	HL_HN_HH_HB
<b>COD_in (mgO<sub>2</sub>/L)</b>	397.0 ± 93.0	282.9 ± 75.9	270.1 ± 135.2	388.3 ± 208.2	452.5 ± 250.6
<b>COD_out (mgO<sub>2</sub>/L)</b>	27.2 ± 3.1	66.8 ± 21.0	40.1 ± 11.3	143.0 ± 105.6	90.9 ± 11.8
<b>E_COD (%)</b>	93.0 ± 1.0	74.7 ± 10.5	79.9 ± 13.1	52.6 ± 24.9	75.1 ± 10.4
<b>TKN_in (mgN/L)</b>	42.8 ± 14.2	23.4 ± 11.0	44.9 ± 13.5	125.1 ± 31.6	111.8 ± 24.6
<b>TKN_out (mgN/L)</b>	5.2 ± 3.1	6.2 ± 2.9	4.3 ± 0.9	26.5 ± 13.1	18.1 ± 12.8
<b>E_TKN (%)</b>	86.6 ± 7.6	68.6 ± 19.2	89.5 ± 4.2	79.5 ± 8.8	84.2 ± 10.4
<b>TN_in (mgN/L)</b>	42.8 ± 14.2	26.0 ± 11.6	45.2 ± 13.5	125.5 ± 31.7	112.3 ± 24.2
<b>TN_out (mgN/L)</b>	14.3 ± 3.0	9.5 ± 5.7	22.1 ± 5.6	103.9 ± 40.1	156.7 ± 24.8
<b>E_TN (%)</b>	63.0 ± 16.0	60.1 ± 20.3	47.0 ± 18.0	19.4 ± 25.1	0.0 ± 0.0
<b>Bio_tot (mgTSS/L)</b>	736.9 ± 72.3	1144.7 ± 445.8	2003.7 ± 343.6	2489.5 ± 373.3	3973.9 ± 477.1
<b>Chl-a (µg/L)</b>	402.8 ± 69.5	4239.3 ± 1635.4	3160.1 ± 1540.5	3023.4 ± 1126.7	2781.5 ± 2454.3
<b>Oxygen (mg O<sub>2</sub>/L)</b>	7.6 ± 0.5	7.7 ± 2.4	8.4 ± 2.4	7.3 ± 1.8	7.4 ± 1.9
<b>pH</b>	7.9 ± 0.1	8.2 ± 0.6	8.6 ± 0.6	6.7 ± 1.0	5.2 ± 0.5
<b>Temperature (°C)</b>	16.8 ± 0.9	19.4 ± 2.6	16.8 ± 1.5	14.8 ± 1.7	15.6 ± 1.4

LL/HL: low light/high light, LN/HN: low nutrient/high nutrient, LH/HH: low HRT/high HRT, LB/MB/HB: low biomass/medium biomass/high biomass.

in/\_out: influent/effluent concentration. E.: removal efficiency. Bio\_tot: total biomass concentration.

All data was presented in average with standard deviation.

## 6.2 Data analysis

Data analysis was performed using R software (version 3.3.1 (2016-06-21)) (R Core Team, 2016). Normal distribution of each data set was first determined by a Shapiro-Wilk test. In case of normal distribution, comparison between two data sets began with determining homogeneity of their variances by Fisher-Snedecor test and then either Student-t test or Welch test was applied for equaled or unequaled variances, respectively. In the other case, Mann-Whitney-Wilcoxon test was used. For multiple data sets comparison, normally distributed data sets were determined for homogeneity of variances by Bartlett test and significant differences were analyzed by One-way ANOVA followed by pairwise t-test in case of equaled variances. Otherwise, Kruskal-Wallis test followed by pairwise Mann-Whitney U-tests was used. All tests were applied with 95% confident interval (Crawley, 2012). Averages are shown with standard deviations. In order to study the correlations between experimental conditions and model parameters, principal component analysis (PCA) was performed. In order to assess the agreement between the best fit model and experimental values, model evaluation statistics were recommend in addition to visual evaluation (Moriassi et al., 2007). In this study, Nash-Sutcliffe Efficiency Index (NSE) and coefficient of determination ( $R^2$ ) were used to evaluate measured versus predicted treatment data. The model's efficiencies were classified as follows: excellent ( $R^2$ , NSE > 0.90), very good ( $R^2$ , NSE = 0.75–0.89), good ( $R^2$ , NSE = 0.50–0.74), fair ( $R^2$ , NSE = 0.25–0.49), poor ( $R^2$ , NSE = 0–0.24), and unsatisfactory (< 0.0) (Coffey et al., 2013).

## **PART III RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS**

In this part, results of different experimental and modeling works are introduced and discussed. Different inoculation ratios between algae and activated sludge were studied (chapter 7), then an optimal inoculation ratio was chosen. A pilot HRAP was built and its global hydraulic as well as gas transfer were investigated (chapter 8). Furthermore, optimal biomass and operational conditions were employed in long term study on wastewater treatment HRAP under different nutrient loads and HRTs (chapter 9). Results achieved were used in calibration and validation black box (chapter 10) and comprehensive algal bacterial (chapter 11) models.

### **CHAPTER 7 FINDING OPTIMAL ALGAL/BACTERIAL INOCULATION RATIO TO IMPROVE ALGAL BIOMASS GROWTH AND SETTLING EFFICIENCY**

#### **7.1 Introduction**

Algal bacterial systems are promising for coupling wastewater treatment and nutrient recovery (Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006). However, due to the small size of the algal cells and their low concentration in culture solution, efficient harvesting algal biomass from water can account 20-30% of total production cost (Mata et al., 2010; Pragma et al., 2013). Therefore, algae harvesting remains one of the biggest challenges when operating the system (Christenson and Sims, 2011; Craggs et al., 2015; Uduman et al., 2010). One solution is to enhance algal biomass settleability by bio-flocculation (Salim et al., 2010; Vandamme et al., 2013). Indeed, inoculating activated sludge with algae in wastewater has been shown to improve biomass settling while keeping good treatment efficiency (Gutzeit et al., 2005; Van Den Hende et al., 2011a). Studies on algal-bacterial biomass indicated high gravitational settling efficiencies by flocculation between algae and bacteria (Gutzeit et al., 2005; Medina and Neis, 2007; Van Den Hende et al., 2014). Van Den Hende et al. (2014) recovered nearly 100% algal-bacterial biomass from a pilot scale study via two simple harvesting steps including gravity settling and dewatering by manual filter press, requiring no chemical addition and electricity (Van Den Hende et al., 2014). Therefore, the potential of applying bio-flocculation technique into larger scale is promising.

One important factor when co-culturing algae and bacteria is their inoculation ratio. Several studies suggested different optimal ratios. Su et al. studied different algae/activated sludge inoculation ratios to treat domestic wastewater and reported that algae/activated sludge ratio of 5:1 was the best for wastewater treatment and biomass settling (Su et al., 2012). Roudsari et al. also compared various mixtures between algae and activated sludge for anaerobic effluent of municipal wastewater treatment and suggested biomass with higher proportion of algal biomass than bacterial biomass should be used (Roudsari et al., 2014). However, Van Den Hende et al. successfully developed algal-

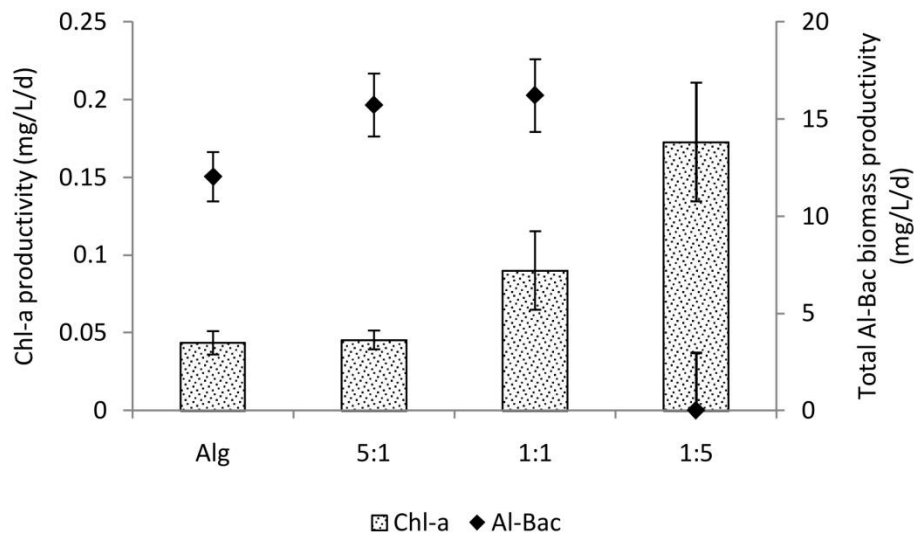
bacterial biomass (called MaB) with higher proportion of activated sludge and applied the biomass in medium scale for treating domestic and industrial wastewater (Van Den Hende et al., 2016b, 2016a, 2014). Moreover, most of the above cited studies mainly focused on wastewater treatment efficiency and biomass harvesting. Data showing how inoculation ratio between algae and activated sludge impacts algal growth is still lacking. Therefore a study aiming to compare different algae/activated sludge inoculation ratios in terms of algal growth, treatment efficiency and biomass settling is necessary.

Following chapter 4, results from batch experiments of algal-bacterial (Al-Bac) biomass with three inoculation algae/activated sludge ratios (5:1, 1:1 and 1:5) with algal biomass as control culturing in synthetic wastewater were shown. The impacts of different algae/activated sludge inoculation ratios on algal growth, nutrient removal and settling efficiency were discussed and the optimal ratio was chosen.

## 7.2 Biomass growth

The growth of total Al-Bac biomass during experimental period was estimated by TSS measurements. Since the dissolved nutrients were the only supplement provided for each reactor, any increase in total suspended solids inside the reactor was considered as a gain in biomass. Besides the total Al-Bac biomass, the global productivity of Chl-a in each reactor during experimental period, which is related to the increase of algae inside Al-Bac biomass (Park and Craggs, 2010), was also monitored.

The slopes of TSS and Chl-a concentrations vs. time were used to derive the productivities displayed in Figure 7-1.



**Figure 7-1** Global Al-Bac biomass and Chl-a productivities of biomass with different initial algae/activated sludge ratios (error bars indicate standard error between fitted values and observed values).

After 1 month of experiment, all reactors showed a gain in biomass except the reactor with inoculation ratio of 1:5. The biomass growth rate in reactor with only algae was lower than the ones inoculated with both algae and activated sludge (5:1 and 1:1). However, there was nearly no differences between growth rate of Al-Bac biomass 5:1 and 1:1. This result suggests that inoculation with both algae and activated sludge increases productivity of Al-Bac biomass in comparison with only algae, but that a too high amount of activated sludge added could decrease the growth of the biomass. Similar result was reported by Su et al. 2011, with too much activated sludge added, the total algal bacterial biomass gained at the end of the test was not as high as other biomass with lower activated sludge added (Su et al., 2012). Disturbances in Al-Bac biomass growth could be derived from the complex interactions between algae and bacteria in activated sludge (Cole, 1982), (Kouzuma and Watanabe, 2015). Beside synergistic interactions resulting in fostering the growth of both algae and bacteria, there are antagonistic interactions between these organisms that can lead to eliminate one or another. These interactions, however, are numerous and depend on the species of algae and bacteria, growing states, and environmental conditions (Grossart and Simon, 2007).

In addition, the growth rates of Chl-a in reactors with 1:1 and 1:5 ratios were higher than the control reactor with only algae, indicating an acceleration of algal growth with the addition of activated sludge. However, the Chl-a growth rate of Al-Bac biomass with 5:1 ratio were at the same level with the control. This result is in good agreement with the conclusion made by Roudsari et al. (Roudsari et al., 2014), in which an addition of activated sludge of up to 40% of the total biomass speeded up the algal growth.

In comparison with literature, biomass productivity achieved in this study could be considered as low (Mata et al., 2010; Park et al., 2010). This may be explained by the low light intensity of  $66 \mu\text{Es}^{-1}\text{m}^{-2}$  applied in the experiment. Indeed, algal growth and activity is enhanced under light intensity ranging from 200 to  $400 \mu\text{E s}^{-1}\text{m}^{-2}$  (Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006; Singh and Singh, 2015).

Results observed in increasing rates of Al-Bac biomass and Chl-a with 1:5 inoculation ratio suggest a significant replacement of the activated sludge biomass by algal biomass inside the Al-Bac biomass during the experiment. This illustrates the different dynamics of algae and bacteria growth in the system. However, as specified earlier, Chl-a measurement is an indirect way to estimate algal biomass. A better estimation is hampered by the difficult separation of algal and bacterial biomass within the sample.

### **7.3 Biomass settleability**

Settling efficiency was evaluated by measuring supernatant TSS and Chl-a concentrations after 1 h of gravitational settling. This reflects both wastewater treatment efficiency in terms of TSS and also the possibility of efficiently harvesting the biomass.

In general, all reactors provided good Chl-a and Al-Bac biomass settling efficiencies (Table 7-1), indicating good incorporation between algae and activated sludge, which are comparable with other studies (Gutzeit et al., 2005; Su et al., 2012). Surprisingly, control reactor with only algae also showed similar settling efficiency. This result differs from other studies which reported lower biomass settling efficiency of algae alone compared to algal-bacterial biomass (Su et al., 2012). It may be explained by considering solid retention time (SRT) of biomass in reactor: longer SRT improves biomass settling (Valigore et al., 2012). The same conclusion was indicated by Medina and Neis who observed that longer SRT showed improvement in stability of algal bacterial flocs (Medina and Neis, 2007). In the present experiment, the biomass was indeed not withdrawn from the reactors, leading to SRT as high as 30 days.

**Table 7-1** Average Chl-a and TSS contents in the effluent and their proportions in total Chl-a and TSS contents of each reactor.

Inoculation ratios	Outlet Chl-a (mg/L)	Outlet Chl-a in total (%)	Outlet TSS (mg/L)	Outlet TSS in total (%)
Alg	0.067 ± 0.013	5.53 ± 1.59	21 ± 4	4.70 ± 1.24
5:1	0.127 ± 0.019	7.01 ± 1.36	30 ± 4	5.20 ± 1.02
1:1	0.126 ± 0.025	3.96 ± 0.82	25 ± 4	3.50 ± 0.72
1:5	0.114 ± 0.019	3.21 ± 0.29	32 ± 6	2.65 ± 0.48

#### 7.4 Nutrient removal efficiency

Similar effluent concentrations were recorded for all reactors (Table 7-2). The average COD removal efficiencies were 82±2, 79±2, 81±2 and 79±2% for the reactors with only algae, 5:1, 1:1 and 1:5 algae/activated sludge inoculation ratios, respectively. In comparison with other algal-bacterial biomass studies (28-93%), COD removal efficiencies obtained in this study were at good level. However, phosphorus removal were not as efficient in comparison with literature ranging from 28 to 82%. In this study, removal efficiencies of 30±5, 37±5, 33±3 and 15±11% were obtained for reactors with only algae, 5:1, 1:1 and 1:5 ratios, respectively (Gutzeit et al., 2005; Medina and Neis, 2007; Roudsari et al., 2014; Su et al., 2012).

The average TKN-N ranging from 86 to 90% indicated good and the low NH<sub>4</sub>-N and NO<sub>2</sub>-N concentrations measured in the effluent suggested good nitrification, which was not in agreement with other algal-bacterial biomass studies (Gutzeit et al., 2005; Su et al., 2012; Van Den Hende et al., 2011a). Taking into account the NO<sub>3</sub>-N concentrations detected at the outlet, the total nitrogen removal efficiencies were 65±1, 61±2, 64±2, 61±3% of the reactors with only algae, 5:1, 1:1 and 1:5 algae/activated sludge inoculation ratios, respectively. Nevertheless, the results were still comparable with other studies (Gutzeit et al., 2005; Medina and Neis, 2007; Su et al., 2012; Van Den Hende et al., 2011a).

**Table 7-2** Nutrient concentrations at the outlet of four reactors (mg/L, mean values in bold, n=9).

Inoculation ratios		NO <sub>2</sub> -N	NO <sub>3</sub> -N	NH <sub>4</sub> -N	TKN-N	COD	PO <sub>4</sub> -P
Alg	<i>Max</i>	6.957	10.844	2.979	6.251	98	5.963
	<i>Min</i>	0.015	3.688	0.417	2.306	44	3.392
	<i>Mean</i>	<b>0.888</b>	<b>8.842</b>	<b>0.936</b>	<b>3.653</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>4.851</b>
	<i>S.E*</i>	0.761	0.688	0.264	0.437	5	0.360
5:1	<i>Max</i>	4.545	10.999	2.979	9.479	110	5.384
	<i>Min</i>	0.016	5.305	0.552	2.668	56	2.952
	<i>Mean</i>	<b>0.535</b>	<b>8.970</b>	<b>1.281</b>	<b>5.924</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>4.357</b>
	<i>S.E</i>	0.501	0.570	0.260	0.696	6	0.333
1:1	<i>Max</i>	3.540	10.852	3.761	7.058	92	5.476
	<i>Min</i>	0.016	3.928	0.713	1.412	44	3.577
	<i>Mean</i>	<b>0.422</b>	<b>9.049</b>	<b>1.224</b>	<b>4.207</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>4.679</b>
	<i>S.E</i>	0.390	0.698	0.323	0.654	5	0.242
1:5	<i>Max</i>	0.175	12.925	7.138	15.169	96	8.464
	<i>Min</i>	0.016	0.331	0.710	1.159	34	2.164
	<i>Mean</i>	<b>0.041</b>	<b>9.912</b>	<b>1.683</b>	<b>5.312</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>5.939</b>
	<i>S.E</i>	0.017	1.291	0.688	1.532	7	0.799

\*S.E: Standard Error

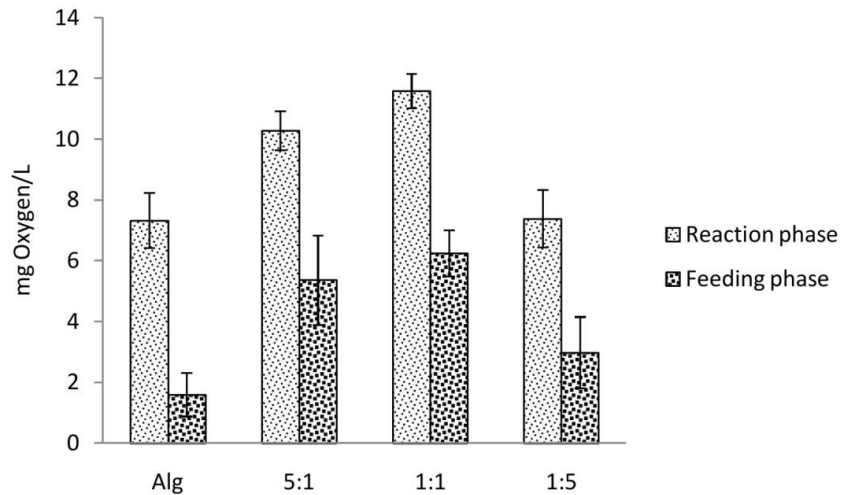
These results were similar between all tested reactors, which is not in agreement with other reports (Roudsari et al., 2014; Su et al., 2012). The reason may derive from the long hydraulic and solids retention times (HRT=7 days, SRT=30 days) maintained in the experiment (Garcia et al., 2000; Matamoros et al., 2015; García et al., 2002; Sutherland et al., 2015). It is also important to notice that, since the algal inoculum was collected from the wastewater treatment plant as mixture of green-blue green algae, a certain amount of bacteria maintained within algal mixture was unavoidable. Thus, in this study, long HRT and SRT as well as readily degradable organic matter provide conditions that can promote the growth of this small amount of bacteria, even in the control reactor (Su et al., 2012). The only exception was noticed for phosphorus removal efficiency of Al-Bac biomass 1:5 reactor, where, the removal efficiency widely varied (15±11%). This instability may originate from the high amount of activated sludge inoculated.

## 7.5 Dynamics of dissolved oxygen and pH

Dissolved oxygen (DO) and pH concentrations in each reactor were measured daily at midday when algal photosynthesis was strong to evaluate algal-bacterial processes during reaction phase. As reported in literature, DO and pH variations due to changing wastewater in batch reactor cultivating algal-bacterial biomass were highest after 1 day (Su et al., 2011). Therefore, DO and pH values measured 1 day after feeding were used to evaluate the impact of feeding on the algal-bacterial processes. The average values of DO and pH in reaction and feeding phases during the experimental period then were used to compare

between different reactors and between different phases in each reactor (Figure 7-2 and Figure 7-3).

As can be seen in Figure 7-2, in all reactors, DO concentrations followed a similar pattern: DO measured in reaction phase was always higher than that in feeding phase ( $p$  values  $<0.05$ ). Feeding phase is followed by an increase of bacterial activity that consumes DO while algae photosynthetic activity induced the observed increase of DO.

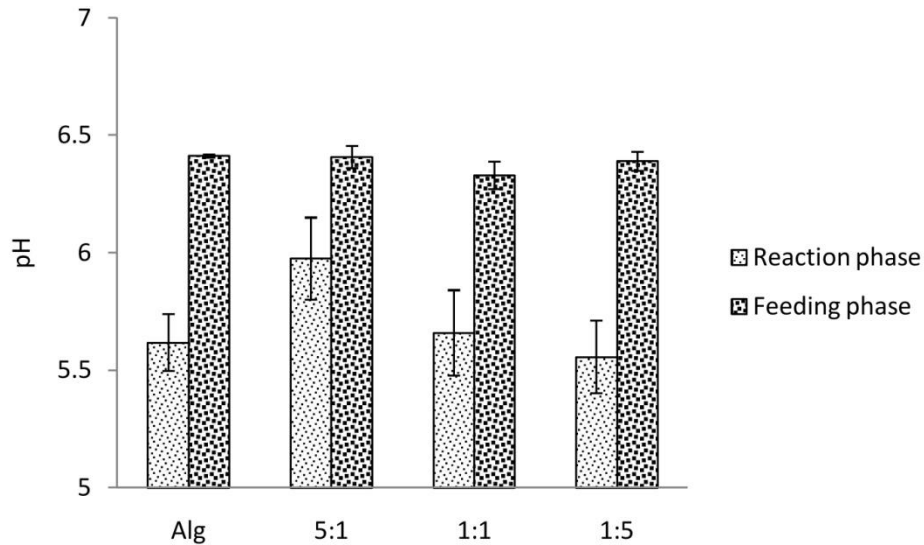


**Figure 7-2** Average with standard error of dissolved oxygen (DO) concentration in different test reactors during reaction phase and feeding phase.

Oxygen concentration measured in each reactor in reaction phase was mainly the consequence of both algal production and bacterial consumption processes. The higher DO level is recorded, the higher rate of algal photosynthesis should be in comparison with bacterial oxygen consumption. Control reactor (algae only) and reactor with 1:5 algae/activated sludge inoculation ratio had similar DO content ( $p$  values  $>0.05$ ). It was the case between reactors with 1:1 and 5:1 algae/activated sludge ratios ( $p$  values  $>0.05$ ). However, DO contents recorded in reactors with 1:1 and 5:1 algae/activated sludge ratios were higher than control and 1:5 reactors ( $p$  values  $<0.05$ ). These results are in agreement with Chl-a and TSS data that showed that addition of activated sludge enhanced algal growth is enhanced but that too much activated sludge leads to disturbances in algal growth.

Frequent measurement of pH showed opposite trends between pH and DO concentrations recorded in all reactors. Figure 7-3 showed that pH measured in reaction phase was always lower than pH measured in feeding phase, which was statistically proved by Welch test with 95% confidence interval ( $p$  values  $<0.05$ ). However, one-way ANOVA with 95% confidence interval indicated that there is no significant difference between pH measured during reaction phase of four studied systems ( $p$  value  $>0.05$ ). The same conclusion was made for pH in feeding phase of all reactors ( $p$  value  $>0.05$ ).





**Figure 7-3** Average with standard error of pH in different test reactors during reaction phase and feeding phase.

DO concentration measured in the reactor was mainly governed by photosynthetic and oxidative activities of algae and bacteria, respectively (Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006). In addition, via photosynthesis, algae consume inorganic carbon ( $\text{HCO}_3^-$ ,  $\text{CO}_2$ ) and provide  $\text{O}_2$  back to the medium, and this process leads to an increase of pH in solution (Richmond, 2008), (Park et al., 2010), (Sutherland et al., 2015). When new synthetic wastewater is introduced during feeding phase, both algal and bacterial activities were enhanced leading to strong consumptions of  $\text{CO}_2$  and  $\text{O}_2$  in reactor. The decrease of  $\text{CO}_2$  concentration was followed by an increase of pH, while the decrease of  $\text{O}_2$  then was replaced by an increasing trend after bacterial activity decelerated. Similar results were observed by Su et al. (Su et al., 2012), where a drop was seen after starting each batch, followed by an increasing of DO during the end of the batch.

## 7.6 Final choice of optimal inoculation ratio

Results of this study showed an improvement in DO concentration in solution when appropriate amount of activated sludge is added (1:1 and 5:1 algae/sludge ratios). In comparison, Al-Bac 5:1 had good total biomass growth, good algal activities and nutrient removal efficiency. Nevertheless, it had low algal growth rate similar with only algae. Finally, Al-Bac 1:1 showed the best improvement in total biomass, algal biomass growth and algal activities, although long term study with larger scale system is required to understand more about dynamic between algae and bacteria. With these considerations, Al-Bac biomass with 1:1 inoculation ratio should be chosen for upscaling the process.

## 7.7 Conclusions

In this study, SBR reactors were used to cultivate Al-Bac biomass with different algae/sludge inoculation ratios. In order to compare algal growth, initial algal biomass was similar in every test. DO concentration and Chl-a content in all reactors were used to evaluate algal activities, with high levels of DO and Chl-a growth rate indicating good algal activities in the reactor. Local algal biomass showed good incorporation with bacterial biomass (activated sludge): better algal growth occurred with Al-Bac biomass than with only algae.

Several conclusions were made as follows:

- Adding activated sludge accelerated the growth of Al-Bac biomass although too much activated sludge added may cause disturbance to the total biomass growth.
- Algal growth also increased with activated sludge added but significant amount of sludge was required to have significant change.
- Biomass settling and nutrient removal efficiencies were similar in every test including control with only algae. Possible reason may due to long hydraulic retention time and solid retention time.

Among three inoculation ratios evaluated, Al-Bac biomass with 1:1 inoculation ratio showed the best enhancement in total biomass, algal biomass growth, and algal activities.

### **In French:**

Durant cette étude, des réacteurs fermés ont été utilisés pour cultiver la biomasse Al-Bac avec différents rapports d'inoculation algues/boues. Afin de comparer la croissance des algues, la biomasse initiale des algues était similaire dans tous les essais. La concentration en oxygène dissous et la teneur en chlorophylle A (Chl-a) dans tous les réacteurs ont été utilisées pour évaluer l'activité algale, des niveaux élevés d'oxygène et de Chl-a indiquant un bon taux de croissance des algues dans le réacteur. La biomasse algale a montré une bonne incorporation avec la biomasse bactérienne (boues activées) : une meilleure croissance algale s'est produite avec la biomasse Al-Bac qu'avec seulement les algues.

Plusieurs conclusions ont été tirées comme suit:

- L'ajout de boues activées a accéléré la croissance de la biomasse Al-Bac, bien qu'une trop grande quantité de boues activées ajoutées puisse perturber la croissance totale de la biomasse.
- La croissance des algues a également augmenté avec l'augmentation de la proportion de boues activées, mais une quantité importante de boues était nécessaire pour qu'il y ait un changement significatif.

- L'efficacité de la décantation de la biomasse et de l'élimination des éléments nutritifs était semblable dans tous les essais, y compris le contrôle avec seulement des algues. Cela est sans doute lié aux longs temps de séjour hydraulique et de la biomasse.

Parmi les trois rapports d'inoculation évalués, la biomasse Al-Bac avec un rapport d'inoculation de 1:1 a montré la meilleure amélioration de la biomasse totale, de la croissance de la biomasse algale et de activités algales.

## **CHAPTER 8 IMPACTS OF OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS ON OXYGEN TRANSFER RATE, MIXING CHARACTERISTICS AND RESIDENCE TIME DISTRIBUTION IN A PILOT SCALE HIGH RATE ALGAL POND**

In general, open bioreactors and closed photobioreactors are the main systems applied for algal cultivation (Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006). In comparison, closed photobioreactors provide better control over cultivation conditions including nutrients, mixing, light and temperature, hence they allow much denser algal culture to develop yet lower risk of contamination. However, in practice, the closed condition results to heat and oxygen accumulation that negatively impact the growth of algae. Moreover, illumination supply has to rely on the penetration transparent material of the reactor which can be deteriorated. Therefore, operation and maintenance of closed photobioreactors are complex and labor consuming resulting in much higher cost of biomass production than open bioreactors (Mata et al., 2010). Therefore, it was estimated that HRAP accounted for 95% of large scale microalgae production facilities worldwide (Kumar et al., 2015). One major aspect when operating HRAP is the hydrodynamics because proper mixing allows materials to be evenly distributed in the pond, avoids sedimentation and thus anaerobic condition. Extensive studies have been conducted to investigate the impacts of pond or paddlewheel designs as well as some operational conditions on hydrodynamics and energy consumption in the HRAP. Advanced mathematical models were employed to understand flowing patterns in the raceway under such influences ( El Ouarghi et al., 2000; Jupsin et al., 2003; Bitog et al., 2011; Hadiyanto et al., 2013; Liffman et al., 2013; Mendoza et al., 2013; Hreiz et al., 2014), yet there is still need for experimental validation (Hadiyanto et al., 2013).

Due to its advantages, HRAP can be applied in many places with wide range of environmental conditions (Picot et al., 1991; El Hamouri et al., 1995; Grönlund et al., 2010). Therefore, its operational conditions (water level, paddle wheel movement) must be adjusted to improve algal photosynthesis and productivity by increasing the turbulent mixing in the pond (Sutherland, et al., 2015). Moreover, the inlet flow rate may influence the hydrodynamics inside HRAP. In addition, hydrodynamics is one of the major factors influencing gas transfer in open aerobic biological reactor like HRAP (Garcia-Ochoa and Gomez, 2009). Therefore, varying operational conditions could have a direct impact on gas transfer or biochemical processes and on the performance of the system.

The following sections provide results from different experiments studying global hydraulic, mixing characteristics and oxygen transfer of the HRAP under different operational conditions including paddle rotational speed, water level and inlet flow rate. Impacts of these conditions were also discussed and the optimal conditions for algal growth were chosen.

## 8.1 Water flow regime

In order to assess the similarity between water flow regimes in different systems, Reynolds (Re) and Froude (Fr) numbers are commonly used. Table 8-1 presents the Reynolds and Froude numbers for the operational conditions applied in this study. High level of Re obtained in all of the modalities tested suggests the domination of turbulent flow in the HRAP which is in agreement with the real scale HRAP of between  $1.6 \times 10^4$  and  $18 \times 10^4$  (Baya, 2012). It was also indicated that turbulence occurring in HRAP enhances light/dark frequencies and mass transfer rate hence improving productivity and photosynthetic efficiency (Grobelaar, 1994). Moreover, values of Fr calculated in all tests indicate that subcritical or fluvial flow occurred in the HRAP. These results are generally higher than the values commonly found among full scale HRAP systems (0.02 to 0.13) (Baya, 2012) which was mainly due to the high velocities obtained in the experiments. However, in all cases, subcritical flow was dominant in the system. Hence, the pilot HRAP applied in this study shares similar characteristics with other real scale HRAP in literature.

**Table 8-1** Reynolds and Froude numbers for different operational conditions.

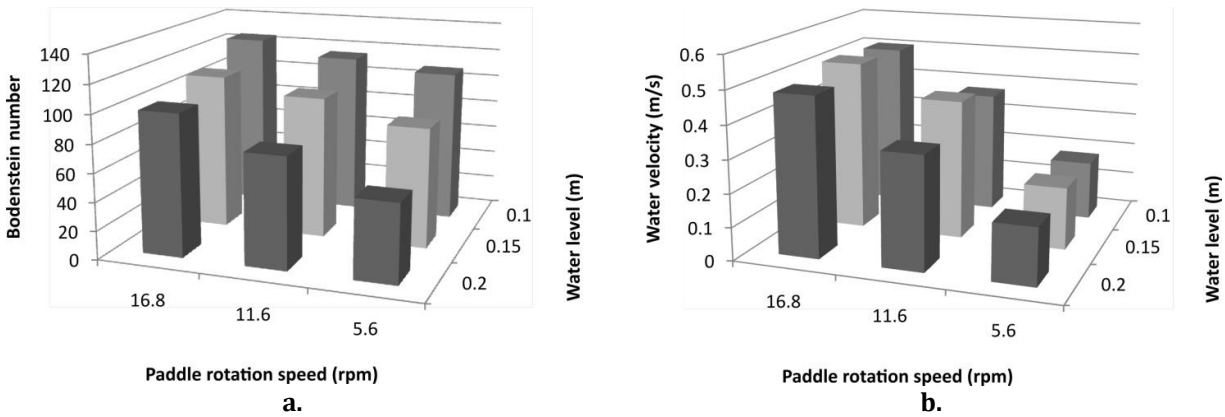
Modality	3.5V10	3.5V15	3.5V20	7V10	7V15	7V20	10.5V10	10.5V15	10.5V20
Re (*10 <sup>4</sup> )	1.55	2.43	2.96	8.04	10.91	10.31	17.40	19.97	20.80
Fr	0.16	0.13	0.11	0.21	0.21	0.16	0.22	0.21	0.19

With xVy modality corresponds to x Voltage and y cm water depth. Re stands for Reynolds while Fr stands for Froude.

## 8.2 Paddle wheel vs water level on HRAP performance in closed condition

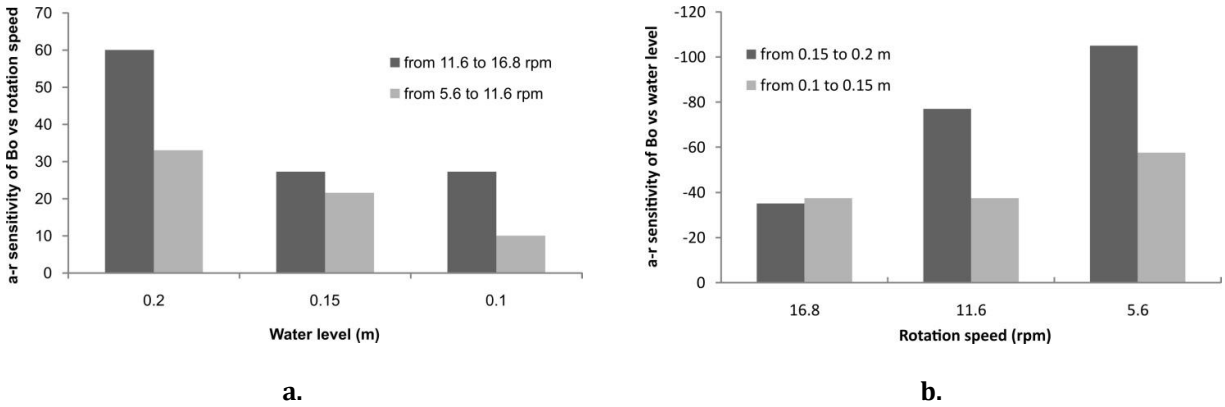
The Bodenstein (Bo) number was calculated according to RTD data obtained from the pilot with different operational conditions. Here, this parameter quantifies the ratio between total momentum and longitudinal dispersion to solute transport within the system (Voncken et al., 1964). High values of Bo in every experiment suggested plug flow behavior in the pilot HRAP which is in accordance with the literature ( El Ouarghi et al., 2000). Results indicated that Bo had positive correlation with paddle rotational speed but negative relation with water level (Figure 8-1 a). The average water velocity along the raceway channel, directly correlated with Bo was also calculated (Figure 8-1 b). In practice, it was suggested that water velocity of 0.2 to 0.3 m/s was sufficient for a HRAP. In this study, the required velocity was satisfied even with the lowest rotational speed (5.6 rpm). The highest speed (16.8 rpm) although improving mixing in the pond may cause higher shear stress on algal cells and more energy consumption (Andersen, 2005). Obviously, paddle rotational speed had strong influence on the circulation in the raceway and their correlation was positive. This relationship was also shown when assessing average mixing time: 318, 165, and 127s with the rotational speed at 5.6, 11.6, and 16.8rpm, respectively. The change in water level had small impact on water velocity (Figure 8-1 b). Therefore, similar levels of momentum at different water levels were expected when applying similar

rotational speed. However, the impact was more significant on Bo. Water level displayed small impact on water velocity (Figure 8-1 b). So, similar levels of total momentum transfer were expected for each depth. Hence the variation of Bo (Figure 8-1 a) was mainly due to longitudinal dispersion (Voncken et al., 1964). Since the longitudinal dispersion is caused by molecular diffusion, velocity differences or turbulent eddies (Levenspiel, 1999), the increase of these factors due to increasing water level (Figure 8-1 a) deserves further studies.



**Figure 8-1** Influence of paddle rotational speed, water level to Bodenstein number (a.) and water velocity (b.) in pilot HRAP.

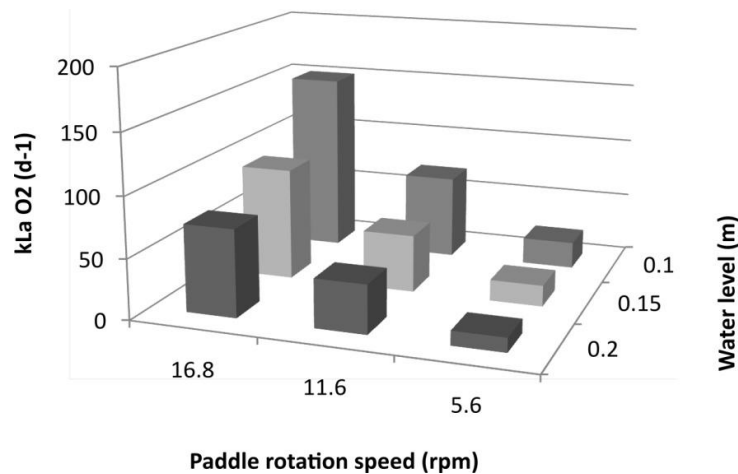
Absolute-relative sensitivity analysis was applied to assess the impacts of operational parameters on mixing (Bo). It showed that at one water level, Bo was more sensitive with the change of paddle rotational speed from 11.6 to 16.8 rpm than from 5.6 to 11.6 rpm. Moreover, as the water level increased, the sensitivity of Bo with paddle rotational speed also increased (Figure 8-2 a). On the other hand, except at the highest paddle rotational speed, Bo was more sensitive with the change of water level from 0.15 to 0.2 m than from 0.1 to 0.15 m. As the paddle rotational speed decreased, the sensitivity of Bo with water level increased (Figure 8-2 b). Since the Bodenstein number represents the ratio of the total momentum transfer over the longitudinal dispersion, any increase in Bo value may lead to an increase in advection and hence shear stress which can damage algal cells (Mata et al., 2010). Therefore, the amplification of Bo sensitivity with paddle rotational speed at high speed and/or high water level should be considered before choosing the operational conditions for HRAP.



**Figure 8-2** Absolute-Relative sensitivity (dimensionless) of Bodenstein number versus paddle rotational speed (a.) and water level (b.). The sign represents positive (no sign) or negative (- sign) correlation.

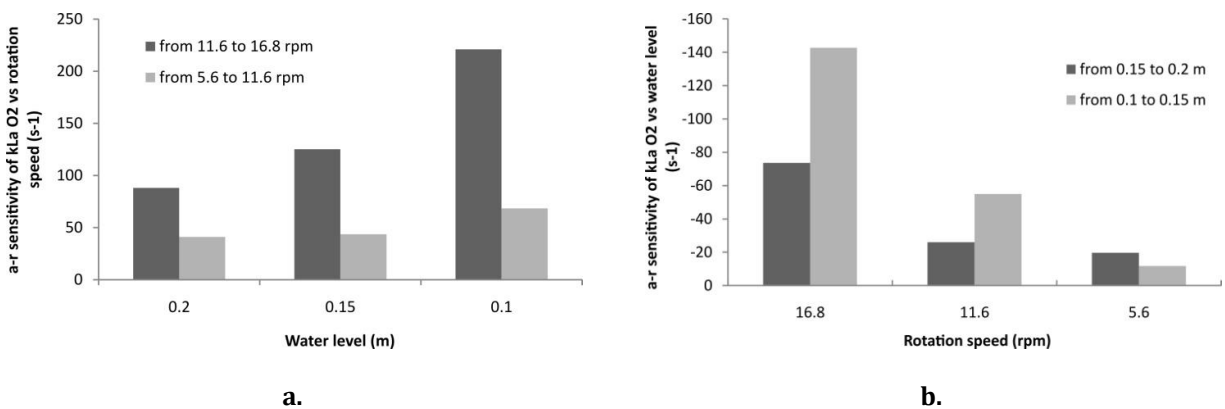
### 8.3 Dominant effect of paddle wheel on oxygen transfer in HRAP

Values of volumetric mass transfer coefficient of oxygen ( $k_{LAO_2}$ ) according to each operational condition were calculated from experimental data. The impact of different operational conditions on the gas transfer rate was discussed by comparing these values. The data recorded at two positions were similar because of the small scale of the pilot and hence only data from 2nd position (DO probe 2) was used for  $k_{LAO_2}$  calculation. It was showed that  $k_{LAO_2}$  in HRAP had positive correlation with paddle rotational speed and negative correlation with water level which was in good agreement with Bo values obtained (Figure 8-3). In general, values of  $k_{LAO_2}$  obtained from this study are comparable with HRAP having air diffusion system (22-144  $d^{-1}$  measured in raceway channels) (Mendoza et al., 2013) and higher than classical HRAP system (16-18  $d^{-1}$ ) (El Ouarghi et al., 2000). It suggests that higher paddle rotational speed causes more mixing in water and thus more oxygen can be transferred. In addition, for the same mixing and surface area applied, higher water level (resulting to higher volume of fluid while surface area remained constant) in the reactor increases the time required to have balance dissolved oxygen level and thus decreases  $k_{LAO_2}$ .



**Figure 8-3** Influence of paddle wheel rotation, water level to oxygen transfer coefficient in pilot HRAP.

Results from sensitivity analysis indicated that  $k_{LAO_2}$  was more sensitive with the change of paddle rotational speed from 11.6 to 16.8 rpm than from 5.6 to 11.6 rpm. The decrease of water level also caused higher sensitivity of  $k_{LAO_2}$  with paddle rotational speed (Figure 8-4 a). Water level changes from 0.1 to 0.15 m caused more change in  $k_{LAO_2}$  than for changes from 0.15 to 0.2 m. As the paddle rotational speed decreasing, the sensitivity of  $k_{LAO_2}$  with water level also decreased with the only exception in rotational speed of 5.6 rpm (Figure 8-4 b). In practice, better gas transfer rate benefits the HRAP system by reducing the occurrence of oxygen saturation or anaerobic condition, and hence avoid stressful condition for algae. Therefore, the increased sensitivity of  $k_{LAO_2}$  at high paddle rotational speed and/or at low water level should be considered.



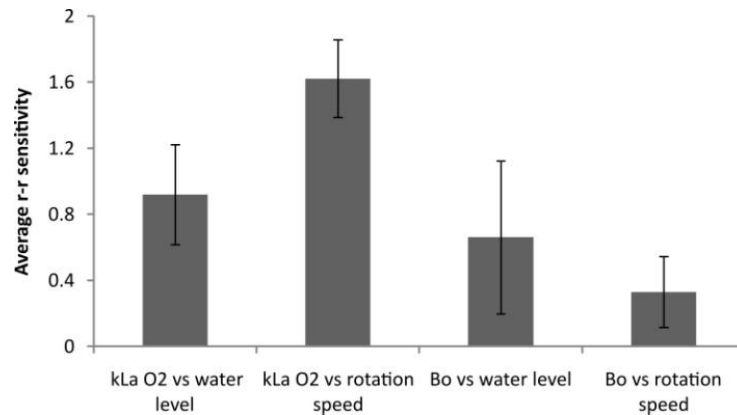
**Figure 8-4** Absolute-Relative sensitivity ( $d^{-1}$ ) of oxygen transfer coefficient ( $k_{LAO_2}$ ) versus paddle rotational speed (a.) and water level (b.). The sign represents positive (no sign) or negative (- sign) correlation.

#### 8.4 Operational conditions impact on HRAP performance in closed condition

To compare the impacts of different operational parameters including water level, paddle rotational speed on  $k_{LAO_2}$  and  $B_o$  in closed operational condition, relative-relative



sensitivity of  $k_{LaO_2}$  and  $Bo$  with water level and paddle rotational speed was employed (Figure 8-5). The  $k_{LaO_2}$  was more sensitive with paddle rotation than with water level ( $p$  value  $< 0.05$ ). In addition, the sensitivities of  $Bo$  with water level and paddle rotational speed were similar ( $p$  value  $> 0.05$ ). On the other side, water level had similar sensitivities with  $k_{LaO_2}$  and  $Bo$  ( $p$  value  $> 0.05$ ), while paddle rotational speed had higher sensitivity with  $k_{LaO_2}$  than with  $Bo$  ( $p$  value  $< 0.05$ ). These results suggested stronger impacts on  $k_{LaO_2}$  from paddle rotational speed than from water level. Similar degree of influences was seen between water level and paddle rotational speed on  $Bo$ . Moreover, paddle rotational speed had more impacts on  $k_{LaO_2}$  than on  $Bo$ . It may suggest changing paddle rotational speed would be more efficient if one wants to improve the  $k_{LaO_2}$ .



**Figure 8-5** Average Relative-Relative sensitivities (dimensionless) of oxygen transfer coefficient and Bodenstein number versus water level and paddle rotational speed. Data was converted to absolute value for comparison.

### 8.5 Impacts of operational conditions on residence time distributions in HRAP

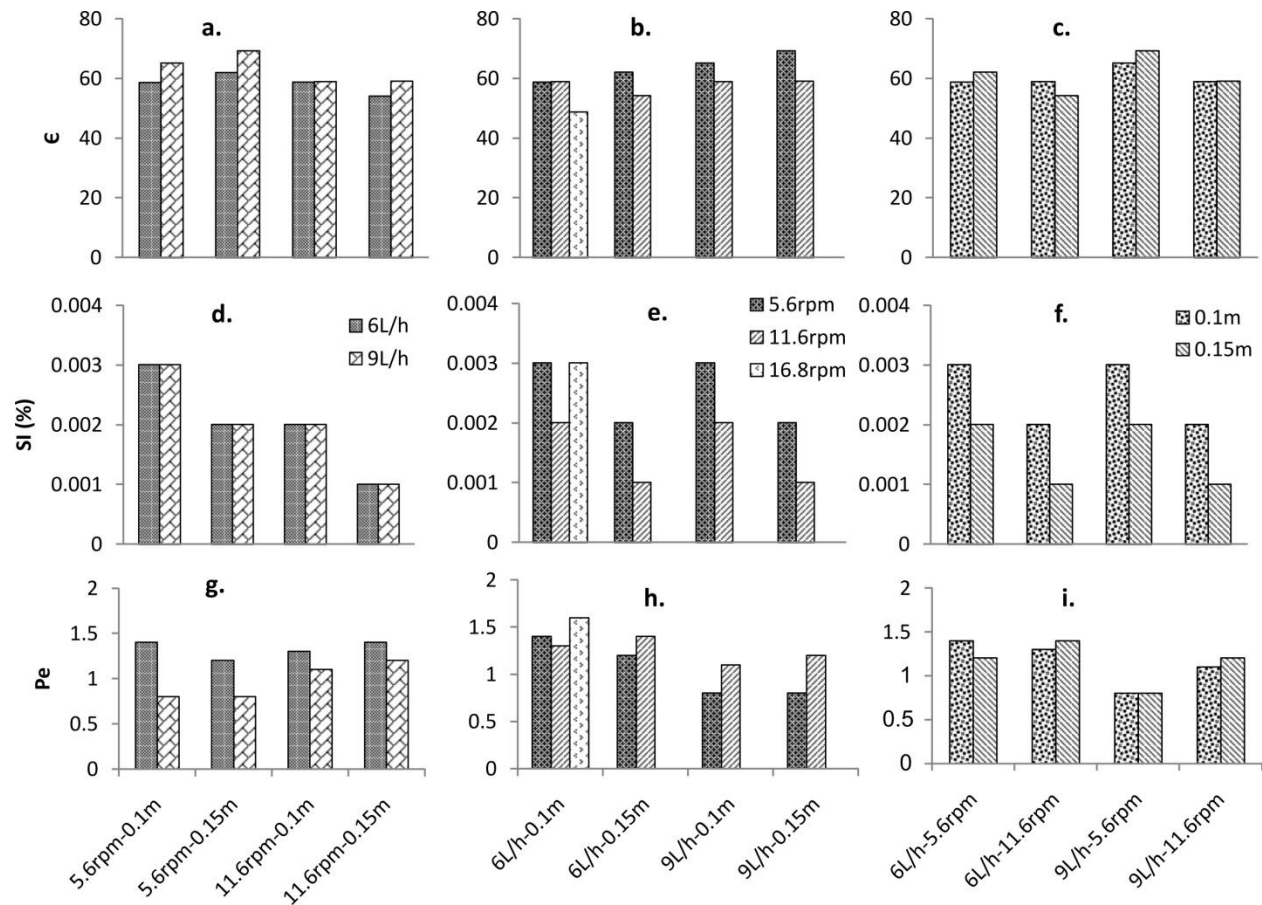
The global transport parameters for each set of operational conditions were derived from RTD functions to quantitatively assess the hydrodynamics in the pilot HRAP in continuous operation. Values of the most representative parameters including effective volume fraction ( $\epsilon$ ), short-circuiting index (SI), and Peclet number (Pe) in different operational conditions were compared (Figure 8-6). Detailed calculations and other transport parameters calculated are shown in the appendix.

Different water levels change the total water volume in the reactor, thus effective volume fraction ( $\epsilon$ ) is used to compare the impact of operational conditions on effective volume. Higher inlet flow rate resulted in higher effective volume fraction inside the HRAP except for the case of 11.6rpm paddle rotational speed with 0.1m of water level (Figure 8-6 a). At the same water level or the same working volume, higher inlet flow rate leads to a higher volume fraction coming in and out of the reactor at the same time which could result in positive impact on internal mixing or lowering the stagnant volume of the reactor. Paddle rotational speed had negative impact on  $\epsilon$  with higher rotational speed resulted in lower  $\epsilon$ . Moreover, the impact of water level on  $\epsilon$  was not clear in this study. These results were in

contrast with conclusions made using simulation model where increasing water velocity decreased dead zones while higher water level led to higher volume of dead zone (Hadiyanto et al., 2013). This may partly be due to the differences between conditions, shapes and sizes applied in each study that deserves more comprehensive investigation. Another difference between this study and simulation was the fraction of dead zone: experimental results from this study were about 2 times higher than simulation results. However, these differences could be explained by the global calculation of  $\epsilon$  from RTD data in this study and the definition of dead zone in the simulation (Hadiyanto et al., 2013). Hadiyanto et al. defined dead zone as the proportion of reactor's volume having fluid velocity smaller than 0.1m/s (Hadiyanto et al., 2013) while in this study, the dead zone was identified as the gap between total reactor's volume and the effective volume calculated as the ratio between mean residence time and theoretical hydraulic retention time. Moreover, effects of different HRAP geometries as well as fluid characteristics applied may also impact these results.

In general, low short-circuiting indexes (SI) suggested negligible proportions to the total volume of the pilot HRAP. Although inlet flow rate showed no impact on SI (Figure 8-6 d), paddle rotational speed and water level showed negative influences on this parameter (Figure 8-6 e. and f.). As mentioned above in the mixing characteristics study, higher rotational speed resulted in lower time required for total mixing, thus decreasing bypassing in the reactor. One exception noticed was at the highest rotational speed which had higher SI value (Figure 8-6 e.). This could be explained by taking account the short channel of the pilot HRAP that although having the lowest mixing time, this time was still not low enough to compensate the bypassing effect due to fast flow rate in the channel. The negative impact of water level on SI could be explained by considering the volume fraction of inlet and outlet flow with each water level. As the water depth increases, the volume fraction of inlet and thus outlet flow at one time decreases resulting in lower SI value.

Although the result from mixing characteristics study showed that the internal flow in the pilot was dominated by plug flow, the result in systemic study showed high level of dispersion in comparison with advection (Figure 8-6 g, h and i). These results however did not contradict each other since the channeling design of HRAP is to favor plug flow which the coming materials are mixed in short time. Hence, the whole pilot HRAP can be considered as a continuous stirred-tank reactor (CSTR). The negative impact of inlet flow rate on  $Pe$  may come from the improvement of internal mixing that increases dispersion in the pilot when a larger volume flows in and out of the reactor (Figure 8-6 g). This was correlated with results of  $\epsilon$  observed above (Figure 8-6 a). The impact of paddle rotational speed on  $Pe$  displayed an opposite trend (Figure 8-6 h): higher speed gave higher  $Pe$  value. As observed above, higher rotational speed led to higher water velocity (Figure 8-6 b) and thus increased the advective contribution, increasing  $Pe$ . Finally, the impact of water level on  $Pe$  was not clear (Figure 8-6 i).



**Figure 8-6** Influence of inlet flow rate (a, d, f), paddle wheel rotation (b, e, g) and water level (c, f, h) to effective volume fraction ( $\epsilon$ : a, b, c), Short-circuiting Index (SI (%): d, e, f) and Peclet number (Pe: g, h, i) in pilot HRAP.

## 8.6 Optimal operational conditions for algal-bacterial growth in HRAP

Since the inlet flow rate is usually regulated according to practical circumstances, the impact of inlet flow rate variation on internal mixing should only be considered where necessary. Besides practical reason indicated above, although resulting to the highest level of mixing and thus the highest gas transfer rate, the highest paddle rotational speed (16.8 rpm) should also not be chosen for consideration due to the low  $\epsilon$  and potentially high shear stress obtained which generate negative impacts on microorganisms (Sutherland et al., 2015). This study also indicated that, as the water level increasing, the negative impact of water level on mixing and thus gas transfer also increased. Therefore, the highest water level (0.2 m) should not be chosen due to its low mixing level and  $k_{LAO_2}$ . Moreover, the highest rotational speed and water level also required high energy consumption which should be avoided in this study.

As indicated above, mixing is vital to the performance of HRAP. Besides of preventing biomass sedimentation, well mixing also assures algal cell receiving enough light for

photosynthesis. Moreover, high level of mixing also results to high gas transfer rate which is important especially to decrease the occurrence of oxygen oversaturation or ammonia accumulation in HRAP (Park et al., 2010). Due to the argument above, the low (5.6 rpm) and medium (11.6 rpm) rotational speeds are considered. Although 5.6 rpm provided higher  $\epsilon$  and lower SI which may better support HRAP performance, these differences were small and can be compensated by the benefit of higher gas transfer. Therefore, the medium (11.6 rpm) should be applied for algal-bacterial growth.

Water level determines the light penetration into the culture and thus should be as shallow as possible to maximize the amount of light provided to algae (Andersen, 2005). After eliminating the highest value, two water levels of 0.1 and 0.15 m are considered which the former resulted to higher level of mixing and thus higher gas transfer rate. Although low water level also leads to thermal instability causing growth inhibition (Sutherland et al., 2015), this risk is higher when applying the HRAP at outdoor condition. Therefore, with the indoor condition in this study, the low water level of 0.1 m was the better option.

It was shown that variation of operational conditions resulted to changes in hydrodynamics and gas transfer in the HRAP. In order to apply the pilot for algal-bacterial growth, the chosen operational conditions should have positive impacts on biochemical processes inside. Therefore, the best combination of operational conditions in this study should be between water level of 0.1m and paddle rotational speed of 11.6rpm.

## 8.7 Conclusions

In this study, different combinations of water level, paddle rotational speed and flow rate were applied to investigate their impacts on mixing characteristics, residence time distributions and gas transfer coefficients of the pilot HRAP. In general, the pilot HRAP shared similar characteristics with other real scale HRAPs and was dominated by turbulent flow in its channel. Moreover, the HRAP showed good mixing level even with the lowest paddle rotational speed applied, and hence the entire HRAP can be considered as a CSTR. In closed condition, Bodenstein number, water velocity and oxygen transfer coefficient had positive correlation with paddle rotational speed but negative correlation with water level although the impact of water level on water velocity was small. Amplification effect of water level and paddle rotational speed on sensitivity of  $Bo$  and  $k_{LAO_2}$  should be noticed and considered before applying operational parameters to HRAP system. Paddle rotational speed had more impact on  $k_{LAO_2}$  than on  $Bo$ . In open condition, effective volume fraction ( $\epsilon$ ) had positive correlation with inlet flow rate and negative correlation with paddle rotation, while the opposite was observed in the case of  $Pe$ . Variation of water level show unclear impact on these parameters. Both water level and paddle rotational speed had negative impacts on short-circuiting index (SI) while no correlation was observed when varying inlet flow rate. The best combination of operational conditions for algal-bacterial growth in HRAP is between low water level (0.1 m) and medium paddle rotational speed (11.6 rpm). These data obtained could be useful for (i) algal-bacterial growth for waste water

treatment and biomass production, and (ii) calibrating 3D hydrodynamic model for better studying the impact of operational conditions on HRAP. Moreover, a further step would be to apply the knowledge achieved from pilot studies for designing and operating outdoor large scale HRAP system, so the up-scaling factors can be evaluated.

**In French:**

Dans cette étude, différentes combinaisons de niveau d'eau, de vitesse de rotation des pales et de débit d'alimentation ont été appliquées pour étudier leurs impacts sur les caractéristiques de mélange, la distribution des temps de séjour et les coefficients de transfert gaz/liquide de la HRAP pilote. En général, la HRAP pilote partageait des caractéristiques semblables à celles d'autres HRAP à l'échelle réelle et était dominée par un écoulement turbulent. Un bon niveau de mélange a été observé même avec la vitesse de rotation de la pale la plus lente. L'ensemble du réacteur peut être considéré comme parfaitement agité. Le nombre de Bodenstein ( $Bo$ ), la vitesse de l'eau et le coefficient de transfert d'oxygène sont corrélés positivement avec la vitesse de rotation de la pale, mais négativement avec le niveau d'eau, bien que l'impact du niveau de l'eau sur la vitesse linéaire de l'eau ait été faible. On peut noter l'effet d'amplification du niveau d'eau et de la vitesse de rotation de la pale sur la sensibilité du  $Bo$  et du coefficient de transfert gaz/liquide doit être remarqué et pris en compte avant d'appliquer les paramètres opérationnels au système HRAP. La vitesse de rotation de la pale a plus d'impact sur le coefficient de transfert que sur  $Bo$ . En condition ouverte, la fraction volumique effective ( $\epsilon$ ) a une corrélation positive avec le débit d'entrée et une corrélation négative avec la rotation de la pale, alors que l'inverse a été observé dans le cas du nombre de Péclet. Les variations du niveau d'eau montrent un impact peu clair sur ces paramètres. Le niveau d'eau et la vitesse de rotation de la pale ont des impacts négatifs sur l'indice de court-circuit ( $SI$ ), alors qu'aucune corrélation n'a été observée lorsque le débit d'entrée variait. La meilleure combinaison de conditions opérationnelles pour la croissance algale-bactérienne dans le réacteur HRAP se situe entre un niveau d'eau bas (0,1 m) et une vitesse de rotation moyenne de la palette (11,6 rpm). Ces données obtenues pourraient être utiles pour (i) la croissance algale-bactérienne pour le traitement des eaux usées et la production de biomasse, et (ii) l'étalonnage du modèle hydrodynamique 3D pour mieux étudier l'impact des conditions opérationnelles sur le réacteur HRAP. En outre, une autre étape consisterait à appliquer les connaissances acquises dans le cadre d'études pilotes pour la conception et l'exploitation d'un système HRAP à grande échelle à l'extérieur, afin d'évaluer les facteurs de mise à l'échelle.

## **CHAPTER 9 LONG-TERM WASTEWATER TREATMENT BY ALGAL BACTERIAL BIOMASS IN HIGH RATE ALGAL POND (HRAP): IMPACT OF NUTRIENT LOAD AND HYDRAULIC RETENTION TIME**

Although application of algal-bacterial biomass in HRAP system for wastewater treatment and biomass production is promising, the dynamic between algae and bacteria and its impact on long term performance of the system is still lacking. In addition, in recent years, anaerobic digestion has become a popular solution for bioenergy production and the use of its liquid effluent as nutrient source of HRAP system promoting nutrient recovery has been attracting (Sawatdeenarunat et al., 2016). Hence, the impact of high nutrient load from anaerobic digestion effluent on the algal bacterial dynamic deserves serious attention.

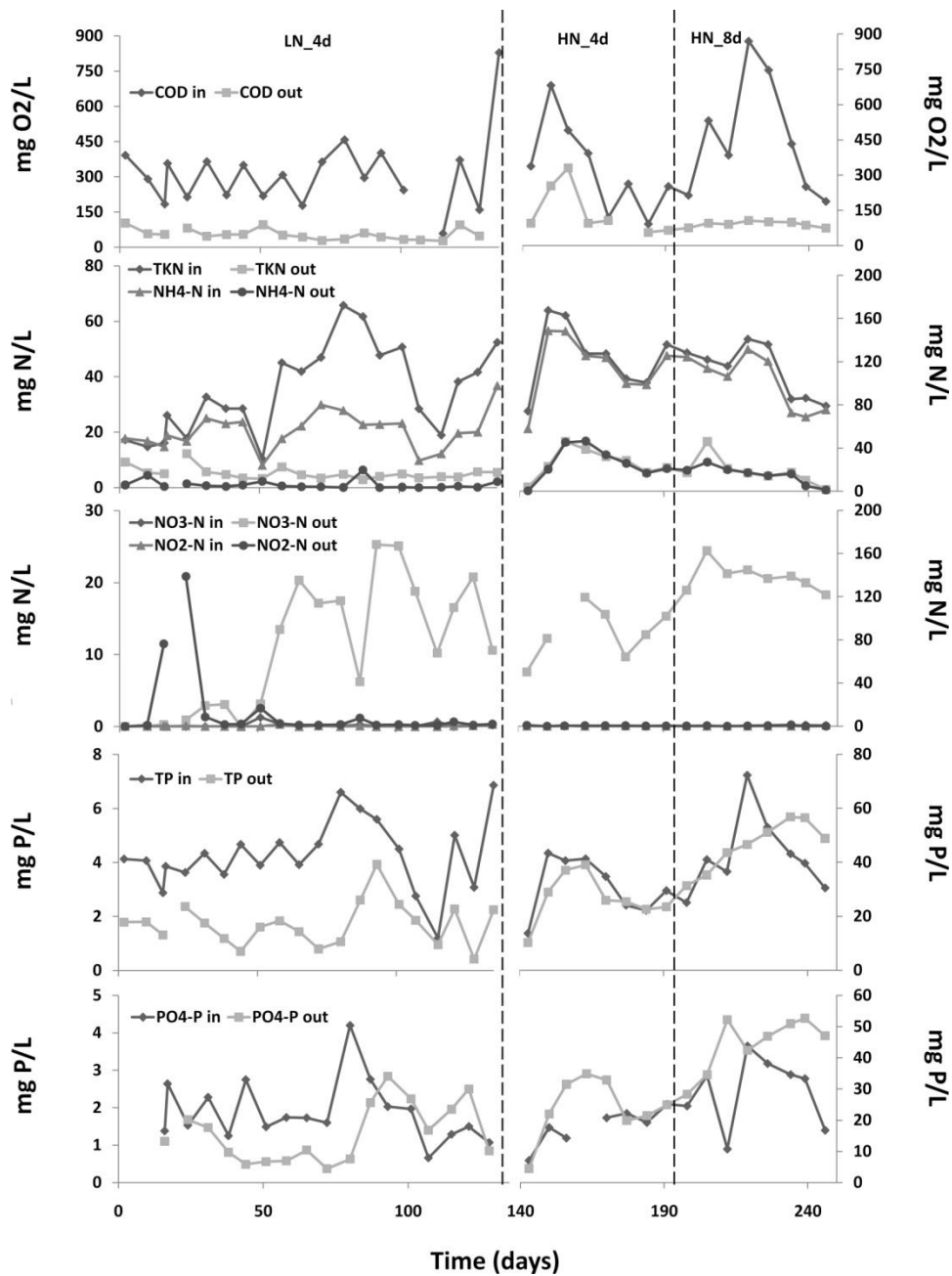
In chapter 4, long-term pilot-scale HRAP operation was described. The aim was to evaluate the dynamic between algae and bacteria under medium and high nutrient loads within a pilot scale HRAP inoculated with algal-bacterial biomass. The performance of the system was also assessed in terms of treatment efficiency, biomass production and recovery. Impact of hydraulic retention time (HRT) variation in high nutrient load condition on the system was also investigated.

Data collected from 246 days of HRAP system operation was evaluated. The performance of the system in terms of treatment efficiency, biomass production and recovery is presented and discussed. After this, further analyses were done in order to assess the dynamic of algal bacterial processes under nutrient load and HRT variation.

### **9.1 Impact of different nutrient loads and HRTs on wastewater treatment**

Influent and effluent concentrations of different wastewater constituents studied in the entire pilot operation are presented in Figure 9-1. Dramatic increases of influent nitrogen and phosphorus concentrations were noticed after the introduction of high nutrient load wastewater in the last 2 stages. In comparison with the first stage, influent TKN concentration increased from  $34.8 \pm 16.1$  to  $123.5 \pm 33.8$  mg N/L in the second stage and  $114.5 \pm 24.4$  mg N/L in the last stage while TP concentration also raised from  $4.3 \pm 1.3$  to  $31.4 \pm 11.5$  mg P/L and  $41.2 \pm 14.3$  mg P/L in the second and third stage, respectively. However, the COD levels were at the same magnitude for the three modalities which were  $313.3 \pm 157.0$ ,  $339.9 \pm 207.5$  and  $430.2 \pm 243.8$  mg O<sub>2</sub>/L for LN\_4d, HN\_4d and HN\_8d, respectively (p-value > 0.05). The result was in agreement with the indication that the main constituents in liquid effluent from the anaerobic digestion system are ammonium nitrogen and phosphorus (Sawatdeenarunat et al., 2016). Moreover, the high fluctuation of influent COD concentration was also noticed, especially when wastewater with high nutrient load was introduced. It suggests that the occurrence of bacterial degradation in the storage tank, even at low temperature 4°C, can significantly reduce the COD level (Grady Jr et al., 2011).

Therefore, although high peaks of COD concentration were found during the last two stages, the average COD concentrations were similar.



**Figure 9-1** COD, N and P concentrations at the influent and effluent of the HRAP (data of LN\_4d modality fit with left scale, data of HN\_4d and HN\_8d modalities fit with right scale).

Long term influent and effluent data of the LN\_4d modality (Figure 9-1) indicated that the HRAP system in this study was efficient in treating primary wastewater within a relative short HRT of 4 days. High levels of COD and TKN treatment efficiencies were obtained (Table 9-1) despite the fluctuation at the influent and hence resulting to constant low effluent COD and TKN concentrations of  $55.2 \pm 23.1$  mg O<sub>2</sub>/L and  $5.2 \pm 2.2$  mg N/L,

respectively. Removal efficiencies and removal rates of COD and TKN achieved in this study were at high level in comparison with other studies applying algal bacterial biomass (Gutzeit et al., 2005; Van Den Hende et al., 2014). In addition, due to the observation that significant values of  $\text{NO}_2\text{-N}$  and then  $\text{NO}_3\text{-N}$  were only detected at the effluent with the decrease of  $\text{NH}_4\text{-N}$  (Figure 9-1), significant contribution to  $\text{NH}_4\text{-N}$  removal was related to nitrification. Although TN removal efficiency was lower comparing with TKN removal, the concentration of TN released by the system was still at relatively low level of  $17.9 \pm 8.9$  mg N/L. High TP removal resulting to a low concentration of  $1.7 \pm 0.8$  mg P/L was also achieved. Moreover, low TSS concentration at the effluent ( $14.4 \pm 14.9$  mg TSS/L) was obtained with a simple gravity settler. Comparing with French discharge regulation of 125 mg  $\text{O}_2\text{/L}$  for COD, 35 mg/L for TSS, 15 mg N/L for TN and 2 mg P/L for TP (Mitteault and Vallet, 2015), results achieved in this study suggest the HRAP system inoculated with Al-Bac biomass generally satisfied the requirements. Moreover, in comparison with complex treatment technology like activated sludge which nitrogen can be completely removed by 2-step nitrification/denitrification process (Tchobanoglous et al., 2002), the main nitrogen removal mechanisms in HRAP system are ammonia stripping and biomass uptake (Garcia et al., 2000) occurring simultaneously. Hence, the HRAP system showed potential as a simple yet efficient technology not only for tertiary but also for secondary treatment of domestic wastewater.

Impact of high nutrient load on the performance of a functioning HRAP was investigated in the second stage (HN\_4d). With higher influent TKN and TP concentrations introduced to the HRAP in comparison with the first stage, higher effluent concentrations of  $27.2 \pm 14.0$  mg N/L and  $27.1 \pm 9.6$  mg P/L for TKN (mainly in the form of  $\text{NH}_4\text{-N}$ ) and TP, respectively were detected (Figure 9-1). Moreover, higher effluent COD concentration of  $156.0 \pm 109.4$  mg  $\text{O}_2\text{/L}$  was also measured which may due to the sudden peak of 682 mg  $\text{O}_2\text{/L}$  during the beginning period of the stage. The effluent COD concentration came back to low level as the influent concentration decreased (Figure 9-1). Moreover, as indicated earlier, phosphorus removal is less effective than nitrogen removal by algae in HRAP system due to the smaller proportion of phosphorus comparing to nitrogen in algal cell (Nurdogan and Oswald, 1995). Hence a lower removal efficiency of TP in comparison with COD and TKN is commonly observed in the system. The increase in effluent concentrations of COD and TP also resulted to lower global removal efficiencies (p-value < 0.05) during this stage (Table 9-1) even similar removal rates with the first stage were maintained. An exception was seen in the case of TKN which a high TKN removal rate was achieved, hence similar removal efficiency (p-value > 0.05) was observed in comparison with the previous stage. Since most of the influent TKN in this stage was in the form of  $\text{NH}_4\text{-N}$  and with high  $\text{NO}_3\text{-N}$  concentration detected at the effluent (Figure 9-1), it suggests that the main removal mechanism of  $\text{NH}_4\text{-N}$  and hence TKN in the HRAP system may due to nitrification. Similar conclusion was made before in the study of HRAP system treating piggery wastewater which more than 80% of  $\text{NH}_4\text{-N}$  mass was removed by nitrification with  $\text{NH}_4\text{-N}$  removal rate of 1.12 mg/L/d (Aguirre et al., 2011). However, in this study, much higher TKN (mainly  $\text{NH}_4\text{-N}$ ) removal rate was achieved (Table 9-1). Low TN removal efficiency was



obtained in this stage which was mainly due to the high influent nitrogen. This problem was also indicated before in other HRAP system (Garcia et al., 2000).

After the second stage, the HRT was increased from 4 to 8 days (HN\_8d) and its impact on high load wastewater treatment of the system was investigated. With higher HRT, improvement in COD removal efficiency (p-value < 0.05) was noticed (Table 9-1). Even with high peak of influent COD at 870 mg O<sub>2</sub>/L, the effluent COD concentration from the system was still maintained stable at 88.0 ± 14.0 mg O<sub>2</sub>/L which was below the discharge norm. In a smaller degree (p-value > 0.05), an improvement was also observed in TKN removal efficiency resulting to a lower effluent concentration of 18.5 ± 12.0 mg N/L. In fact, due to the increasing in HRT, lower influent loading rate occurred in the HRAP and hence high TKN removal efficiency was maintained even the removal rate decreased (Table 9-1). Similarly with the previous stage, NH<sub>4</sub>-N had the main contribution of TKN at the influent and effluent. Since almost all of the nitrogenous mass was found at the effluent in the form of NO<sub>3</sub>-N (Figure 9-1), nitrification was still the main TKN removal mechanism in the system. Moreover, as for TN removal, poor TP removal was also observed: nearly no phosphorus was removed by the system. Similar results were reported from HRAP system treating piggery wastewater (de Godos et al., 2009). Earlier study indicated that an increase in HRT of HRAP system resulted in nitrification enhancement as well as phosphorus removal while minor impact was observed in COD and TN removals (Cromar and Fallowfield, 1997). However, it was not the case in this study where only COD removal was significantly improved. In fact, low influent C:N ratios was obtained in this study, especially during the last two stages where the mass ratios between organic carbon and nitrogen (calculated following (Reichert et al., 2001)) were 3.7 ± 1.9, 1.0 ± 0.5 and 1.5 ± 0.6 for LN\_4d, HN\_4d and HN\_8d modalities, respectively. These ratios were lower than C:N ratio found in algal biomass (typically 6:1), hence negatively impacting algal photosynthesis and production as well as nutrient assimilation (Sutherland et al., 2015). It was also indicated that for high nutrient load wastewater treatment, a high HRT from 40-80 days could be applied (Aguirre et al., 2011). Therefore, much higher HRT than in this study may be required for significant removal of TN and TP although it would result to much larger volume and thus surface area needed which reduce the cost-effectiveness of the HRAP system. With high COD and TKN removal achieved in this study for a short period of HRT, the system showed potential to be used for quickly removing COD, TSS and TKN as well as NH<sub>4</sub>-N in high load wastewater before introduction to another unit process.

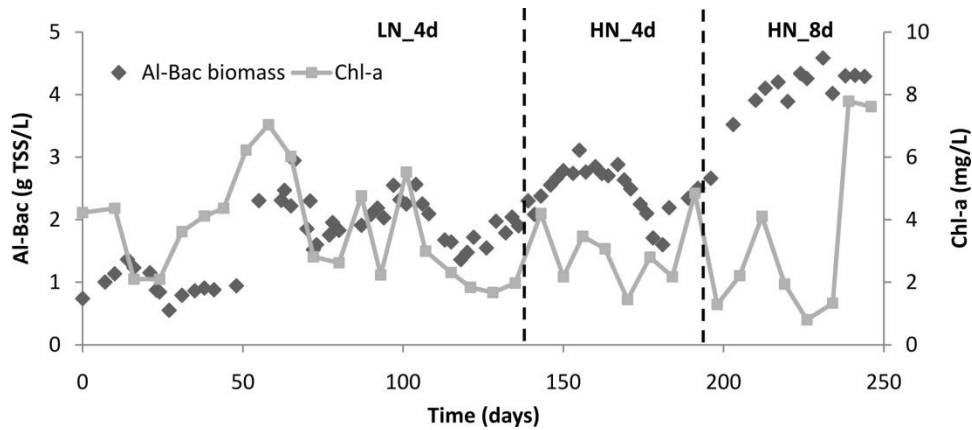
**Table 9-1** Removal rates and removal efficiencies of COD, TKN, TN and TP for different modalities.

	Removal Rates (unit/L/d)				Removal Efficiencies (%)			
	COD (mg O <sub>2</sub> )	TKN (mg N)	TN (mg N)	TP (mg P)	COD	TKN	TN	TP
LN_4d	56.4 ± 25.8	8.5 ± 4.1	4.7 ± 3.5	0.6 ± 0.3	77.0 ± 11.4	80.1 ± 16.7	47.2 ± 24.8	57.7 ± 18.7
HN_4d	49.2 ± 39.7	24.1 ± 6.7	3.9 ± 6.1	1.2 ± 1.3	49.0 ± 25.2	78.9 ± 9.3	12.4 ± 16.0	13.9 ± 13.6
HN_8d	42.8 ± 29.0	12.3 ± 2.5	0.2 ± 0.5	0.2 ± 0.3	75.0 ± 9.7	84.2 ± 9.8	1.0 ± 2.9	4.7 ± 7.9

## 9.2 Impact of different nutrient loads and HRTs on biomass growth and recovery

Figure 9-2 presents the concentrations of Al-Bac biomass and Chl-a measured during all the stages of the experiment. In this study, stable light/temperature conditions (Table 9-2) allowed high biomass concentration to develop in the HRAP during all of the stages (Park et al., 2010). In general, an increase in Al-Bac biomass level in the HRAP was noticed throughout the study. The low biomass level of  $1.0 \pm 0.3$  g TSS/L at the beginning suggests the negative impact of recycling anaerobic product to the HRAP as described in the operational conditions part. It is worth noting that the disturbance in biomass concentration during the first stage still resulted to relatively good level of wastewater treatment. A small increase of biomass level of  $2.5 \pm 0.4$  g TSS/L was found during the second stage which may be due to the increase of inlet nutrient concentration. Additionally, significant higher biomass level of  $4.0 \pm 0.5$  mg TSS/L was obtained during the last stage suggesting the impact of HRT on biomass concentration in the reactor which was commonly observed in HRAP system (Cromar and Fallowfield, 1997; Park and Craggs, 2010). It was further supported by the high SRT (p-value < 0.05) obtained in this last stage. Moreover, the low flow rate in this stage resulted in lower harvesting rate (p-value < 0.05) which may also contribute to SRT increase in HRAP (Table 9-2).

In addition, similar Chl-a concentrations (p-value > 0.05) of  $3646 \pm 1637$ ,  $3023 \pm 1127$  and  $3386 \pm 2844$  mg Chl-a/L for LN\_4d, HN\_4d and HN\_8d modalities, respectively were obtained. Therefore, a decreasing in Chl-a/Al-Bac biomass ratio was observed from  $2.6 \pm 1.5$  to  $1.2 \pm 0.5$  and  $0.8 \pm 0.6$  (mg Chl-a/g TSS) for LN\_4d, HN\_4d and HN\_8d modalities, respectively. Lower algal content in the Al-Bac biomass and higher nitrification observed in the latter stages may be the major causes of lower pH and DO concentrations (p-values < 0.05) measured in these periods (Table 9-2). It was noticed that the decreasing of DO was at a much lower degree than in pH which may due to the high degree of mixing resulting to high air-liquid oxygen mass transfer rate in the reactor (Pham et al., 2017). These impacts will be discussed further in the following parts.



**Figure 9-2** Al-Bac biomass and Chl-a concentrations in the HRAP for different modalities.

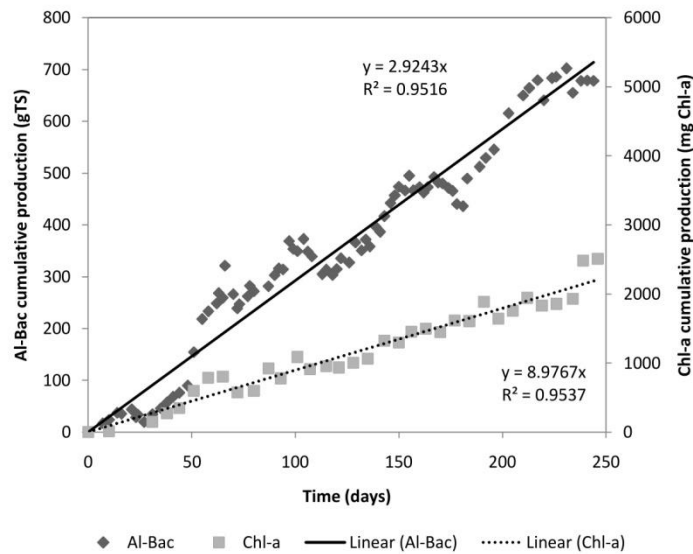
Settling properties of the biomass were very good in terms of effluent clarification. Hence, by simple gravity settling, the system achieved stable biomass recovery of more than 99% (Table 9-2) regardless the operational conditions applied. The result was similar with earlier study on applying HRAP inoculated with algal bacterial biomass for aquaculture wastewater treatment (Van Den Hende et al., 2014) and reconfirms the interest of this technique to improve algal biomass settleability. In addition, SVI level obtained in this study also in the same magnitude in comparison with other studies applying algal bacterial biomass (10-250mL/g) (Medina and Neis, 2007; Van Den Hende et al., 2014). An increase in SVI of Al-Bac biomass was observed between LN\_4d and HN\_4d modalities (p-value < 0.05). However, no significant difference (p-value > 0.05) was found for the last stage. This result suggests HRT and hence SRT variation showed minor impact on SVI of Al-Bac biomass but the variation in nutrient loads could contribute to its change. Similar conclusion was made earlier by (Medina and Neis, 2007) who observed that the change in SVI could be explained mainly by physical arrangement of extracellular polymeric substances (EPS) within the floc (Liao et al., 2002) rather than variation in SRT. Moreover, it was also suggested that different wastewater types resulted in variation in EPS composition (Sponza, 2003) which was likely the case in this study. Earlier study indicated that morphological characteristics of algal cells also impact their flocculation (Pieterse and Cloot, 1997). In addition, it was also shown that ammonium concentration at the influent significantly influences the dominant algal species in the HRAP system (Sutherland et al., 2017) which confirms the observation in this study. Besides of algae, (Ganidi et al., 2009) also reported that effluent of anaerobic digestion usually associates with the growth of filamentous bacteria leading to poor settling of the biomass (Ganidi et al., 2009; Urbain et al., 1993). These results indicate a complex relationship between influent nutrient and the settling efficiency in the HRAP which deserves deeper investigation.

**Table 9-2** Physio-chemical and biomass monitoring parameters for different modalities.

	Physio-chemical parameters			Al-Bac biomass monitoring parameters			
	DO (mg/L)	pH	T (°C)	Harvest rate (g/d)	SRT (d)	SVI (mL/g)	Recovery (%)
<b>LN_4d</b>	8.0 ± 2.4	8.4 ± 0.6	18.2 ± 2.5	3.8 ± 2.0*	40.9 ± 24.8*	130.1 ± 102.0	99.1 ± 0.7
<b>HN_4d</b>	7.3 ± 1.8	6.7 ± 1.0	14.8 ± 1.7	4.3 ± 1.8	48.8 ± 19.5	220.1 ± 57.5	98.9 ± 0.4
<b>HN_8d</b>	7.4 ± 1.9	5.2 ± 0.5	15.6 ± 1.4	2.1 ± 2.3	175.7 ± 91.3	181.6 ± 30.5	99.6 ± 0.2

\*: from day 16 until 135.

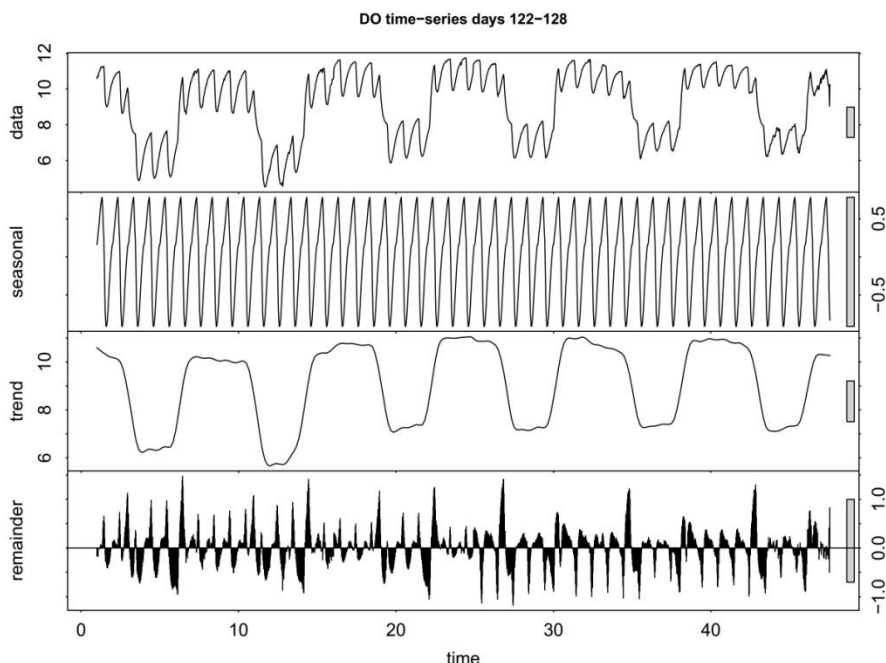
Despite of the variation in operational conditions, the productivities of Chl-a and Al-Bac biomass showed steady trends during the entire experiment (Figure 9-3). These results suggest variation in nutrient load and HRT had minor impact on the productivity of Al-Bac biomass and Chl-a in the system. Moreover, as the biomass level increasing in the reactor, light penetration should be reduced leading to a reduction in productivity (Sutherland et al., 2015). It seemed not to be the case in this study which may due to the optimal operational condition (Pham et al., 2017) applied to the HRAP. Shallow water level of 0.11 m and high degree of mixing in the reactor enhanced the light/dark cycles and the mass transfer between cells and the environment resulting to an improvement in productivity and photosynthetic efficiency (Grobbelaar, 1994). Therefore, a high Al-Bac biomass areal productivity of 47.3 (g/m<sup>2</sup>/d) was achieved in comparison with other HRAP systems applied for wastewater treatment ranging from 12.7 to 35 g/m<sup>2</sup>/d (Park et al., 2010). It should be noticed that the result was obtained at indoor condition with stable environment including light and temperature (Table 9-2). Hence this result should be confirmed in outdoor condition and at larger scale. In addition, areal productivity of Chl-a in this study was 0.155 g Chl-a/m<sup>2</sup>/d resulting to a rough algal productivity of 10.3 g/m<sup>2</sup>/d which was comparable with HRAP systems operating outdoor from 6.6 to 16.7 g/m<sup>2</sup>/d (Park et al., 2010). However, in the context of improving algal production for further application, higher algal productivity is expected requiring more studies focusing on improving algal productivity in HRAP system inoculated with Al-Bac biomass.



**Figure 9-3** Al-Bac biomass and Chl-a production during the entire pilot experiment.

### 9.3 Impact of different nutrient loads and HRTs on algal bacterial dynamic

Further investigation on the impact of variation in nutrient load and HRT on the dynamic between algae and bacteria in HRAP system was conducted. By studying the variation of DO and pH measured in time series in respond to the environmental changes, knowledge of the algal bacterial kinetic processes is deduced (Decostere et al., 2014). Thanks to the well-controlled condition of indoor environment, constant patterns in DO and pH profiles were obtained during all stages. The variation in these patterns can be related with the change in operational conditions. Only one pattern was observed in DO profile (top part of Figure 9-4) while two different patterns were seen in the case of pH (top part of Figure 9-5 a. and b.) before and after high nutrient load wastewater was introduced. As can be seen in these figures, there were two types of variations in the DO and pH profiles which were due to different factors including illumination and feeding patterns. The low frequency with large magnitude variation is attributed to the response of the system to diurnal change in light which is commonly found in HRAP system (Richmond, 2008). The high frequency with small magnitude variation was caused by the feeding pattern of semi-continuous operation in which new wastewater was fed to the HRAP every 3h.



**Figure 9-4** Example of decomposition of time series DO data (time scale in 0.125 days time-steps and DO data in mg/L).

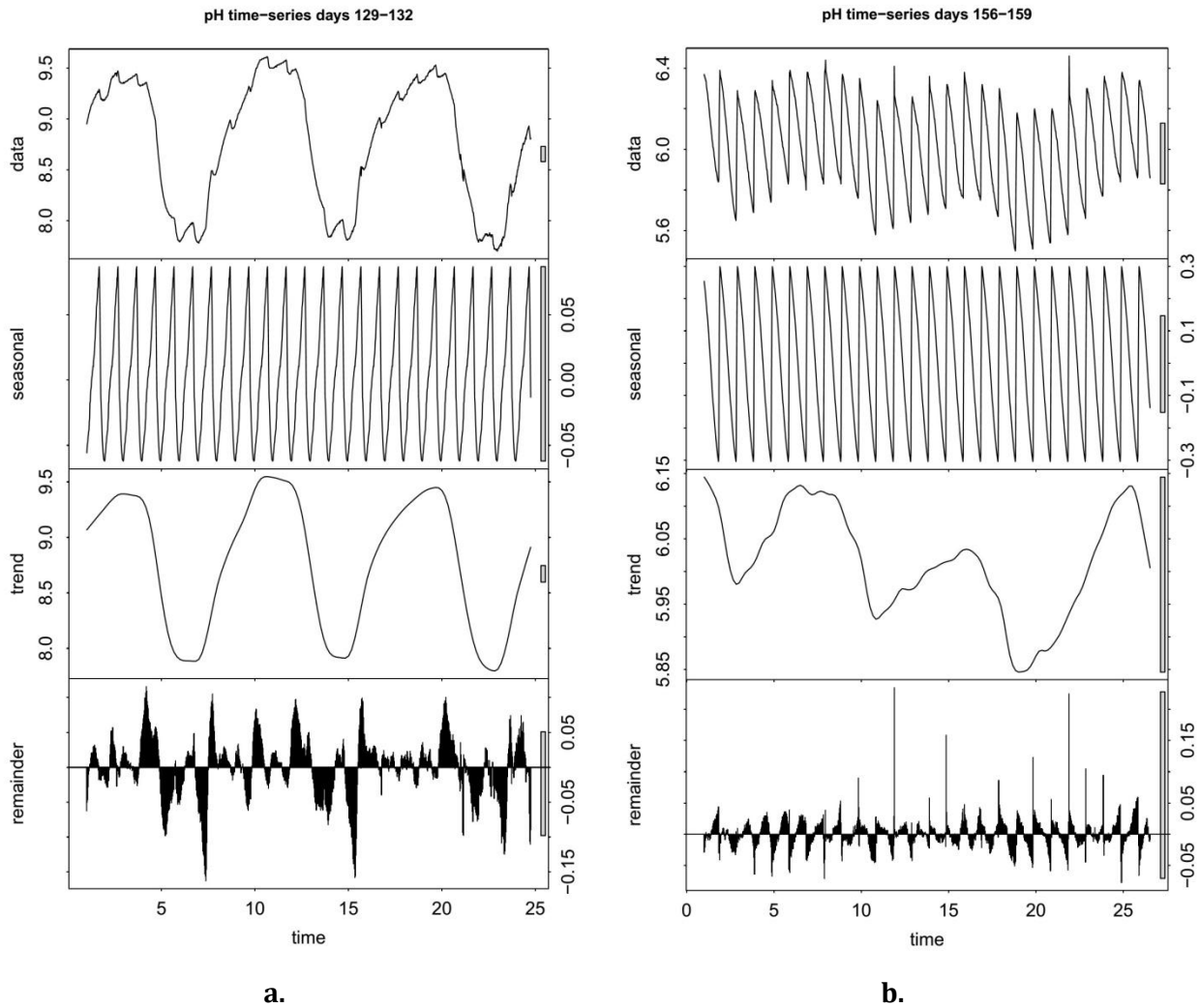
Concerning the small DO fluctuations, right after new wastewater was provided, O<sub>2</sub> level in the HRAP quickly decreased suggesting acceleration in oxidation processes such as heterotrophic carbon oxidation and nitrification. Once the readily degradable substrate is consumed, the oxygen uptake rate decreased and O<sub>2</sub> increased due to either photosynthetic aeration or gas-liquid mass transfer.

The same pattern was observed in pH profile: several processes may influence pH level in this case such as nitrification or organic matter degradation resulting to pH reduction while algal photosynthesis causes pH increase. Similar results were observed in batch experiment inoculated with algal bacterial biomass, where a drop in DO and pH was seen after starting each batch, followed by an increasing trend until the end of the batch (Su et al., 2012).

Therefore, by studying these variations in different stages, the impacts of nutrient load and HRT on algal bacterial processes in the HRAP could be determined. In this sense, decomposition technique which is widely applied to decompose the DO and pH data time series into seasonal, trend and irregular components (Crawley, 2012) was used in this study to assess the trend and seasonal changes in time series data (Cleveland et al., 1983; Verbesselt et al., 2010). Then their variation due to influent nutrient and HRT changes can be analyzed.

Examples of DO and pH decomposed time series data were presented in Figure 9-4 and Figure 9-5. Decomposed seasonal data represented DO and pH variation due to feeding

while the trend data attributed to their diurnal variation. In addition, Table 9-3 indicates the specific variation mainly due to illumination or feeding in the form of variances.



**Figure 9-5** Time decomposition of time series pH data recorded two weeks before (a.) and after (b.) feeding wastewater with high nutrient load in the HRAP (time scale in 0.125 days time-steps).

In HRAP system exposed to light, the oxygen level is the result of algal photosynthetic production and microbial consumption while in case of dark condition, algal photosynthesis is ceased leaving only microbial consumption. Since algae switch to respiration without illumination (Barsanti and Gualtieri, 2006), microbial consumption of oxygen during nighttime would be higher comparing to daytime. In addition, the air-liquid oxygen transfer also influences DO level by releasing oxygen from water to the atmosphere at over saturation condition or dissolving more oxygen in water in case of DO level lower than saturation value. The transfer rate also increases as the available DO concentration going away to the saturation level (Garcia-Ochoa and Gomez, 2009).

In this study, the difference between DO levels measured during day and night (Figure 9-4) was reflected in the variances of DO trend data (Table 9-3) which according to (4-3) and (4-4), mainly correlated with algal OPR. Hence the decreasing in DO trend variance (p-values < 0.05) during the second and third stages (Table 9-3) can be due to lower algal OPR and higher bacterial OUR levels associating with higher nitrification (Gerardi, 2003). For example, following (4-3) and (4-4), the OPR value calculated from days 122-128 of the first stage was 209.3 mg O<sub>2</sub>/L/d while OUR value was 174.9 mg O<sub>2</sub>/L/d. From days 156-159 in the second stage, OPR and OUR values were 156.6 and 399.9 mg O<sub>2</sub>/L/d, respectively while OPR and OUR values of 197.7 and 409.1 mg O<sub>2</sub>/L/d, respectively were obtained during the last stage from days 218-222. Higher OUR values obtained at the latter stages suggest an increase of bacterial activity which may mainly due to nitrification while a lower value of OPR observed in the second stage indicated a decrease in algal photosynthesis. As indicated above, increasing Al-Bac biomass levels in the HRAP in these stages can lead to lower light penetration hence decreasing algal photosynthesis (Sutherland et al., 2015). In addition, the introduction of centrate wastewater and enhanced bacterial activities may result in stressful environment to algae hence reducing algal photosynthesis. These explanations are in agreement with the higher variance of DO trend data during the third stage comparing to the second stage (p-value < 0.05). During the third stage, as a result of lower pumping rate, a smaller amount (2 times smaller) of wastewater was fed to the HRAP at a time and hence reducing bacterial activity (Table 9-1).

Moreover, DO variation due to feeding (seasonal data) followed constant pattern during day and night (Figure 9-4). This result suggests that OTR and bacterial OUR were the major factors governing DO variation due to feeding. In this study, OTR variation was minor due to the same mixing condition applied in the experiment. Therefore, lower variance values of DO seasonal data (Table 9-3) can be attributed to the increasing in nitrification which also increases oxygen consumption rate (Gerardi, 2003). Impacts of the global decreasing from higher to lower DO level were also observed (Table 9-3) leading to higher variance in the entire second stage in comparison with when only relative stationary period was considered.

**Table 9-3** Variances of decomposed DO (mg/L) and pH data for different modalities.

Variances	LN_4d	HN_4d	HN_4d stationary*	HN_8d
DO_Trend	3.40	2.55	2.17	3.18
DO_Seasonal	0.33	0.28	0.17	0.19
pH_Trend	0.368	0.817	0.012	0.068
pH_Seasonal	0.003	0.021	0.043	0.062

\*: data without transitional period due to microbial adaptation with new wastewater.

Significant changes (p-value < 0.05) were noticed in variation of both trend and seasonal variation of pH data for all modalities (Table 9-3). High algal photosynthesis with low nitrification during the first stage resulted to high pH variation between day and night and low variation due to feeding (Table 9-3). However, the increasing in pH variation due to



feeding and decreasing in day-night pH variation suggests the domination of nitrification after high nutrient load was introduced. The transition period was observed when comparing variances of trend and seasonal pH data in the entire second stage with these values without considering transition.

The decomposed data provided an insight into processes of algae and bacteria under different operational conditions. A next step of employing these results for kinetic model validation is promising.

#### **9.4 Conclusions and Perspectives**

Long term experiment was conducted to study the ability of HRAP inoculated with Al-Bac biomass to treat primary treated wastewater as well as to investigate the impacts of high nutrient load wastewater and HRT variation on the performance of the system in terms of treatment efficiency, biomass production and recovery. In general, the system showed good treatment levels of primary treated wastewater satisfying French discharge norm with 4 days of HRT. Around 99% of biomass recovery efficiency was achieved during the entire experiment via simple gravity settling which reconfirms the advantage of Al-Bac biomass in enhancing settleability. Hence the HRAP showed potential for a simple and efficient secondary treatment application. High nutrient load wastewater resulted in poor TN and TP treatment efficiencies and decreasing in COD removal, yet high removal of TKN as well as  $\text{NH}_4\text{-N}$  were still obtained. High HRT of 8 days showed improvement in COD removal, but minor impact was observed in the case of TKN, TN and TP removals. Nitrification was identified as the main mechanism in TKN and  $\text{NH}_4\text{-N}$  removals of high nutrient load wastewater. Over all, the system requires much higher HRT to significantly remove TN and TP from high nutrient load wastewater or it can be used to remove quickly COD and TKN from the wastewater before applying another treatment for  $\text{NO}_3\text{-N}$  and TP removals. Despite of the variation in operational conditions, constant production rates of Al-Bac biomass and Chl-a were obtained during the entire experiment. Decomposition technique was also used to study the dynamic of algal and bacterial processes under the impact of high nutrient load wastewater and HRT variation. It was indicated that with the introduction of high nutrient load wastewater, nitrification became the dominant process while algal photosynthesis decreased. Results from this study showed potential to be employed for model validation in order to further investigate the dynamic between algae and bacteria in HRAP system.

#### **In French:**

Une expérience à long terme a été menée pour étudier la capacité d'un réacteur HRAP pilote inoculé avec la biomasse Al-Bac à traiter les eaux usées décantées ainsi que pour étudier les impacts des eaux usées à charge élevée en nutriments et de la variation du temps de séjour hydraulique sur les performances du système en termes d'efficacité de

traitement, de production et de récupération de la biomasse. En général, le système a montré de bons niveaux de traitement des eaux usées décantées, satisfaisant aux niveaux de rejet de la réglementation française, avec un temps de séjour hydraulique de 4 jours. Une efficacité de récupération de la biomasse d'environ 99% a été atteinte pendant toute la durée de l'expérience avec une simple décantation, ce qui confirme à nouveau l'avantage de la biomasse Al-Bac dans l'amélioration de la décantabilité. Le réacteur HRAP présente donc un potentiel important pour une application de traitement secondaire simple et efficace. Une charge élevée d'éléments nutritifs dans les eaux usées a entraîné une faible efficacité du traitement de l'azote et du phosphore totaux ainsi qu'une diminution de l'élimination de la DCO, mais tout en conservant une élimination élevée de l'azote réduit (nitrification).. Un temps de séjour hydraulique de de 8 jours a permis une amélioration de l'élimination de la DCO, mais un impact mineur a été observé dans le cas de l'élimination de l'azote et du phosphore. La nitrification a été identifiée comme le principal mécanisme d'élimination de l'azote des eaux usées fortement chargées. Dans l'ensemble, le système nécessite un temps de séjour hydraulique beaucoup plus élevé pour éliminer de façon significative l'azote total et le phosphore des eaux usées fortement chargées. Il peut être utilisé pour éliminer rapidement la DCO et l'azote Kjeldahl des eaux usées avant d'appliquer un autre traitement pour l'élimination des nitrates produits et du phosphore. Malgré la variation des conditions d'exploitation, des taux de production constants de biomasse Al-Bac et de Chl-a ont été obtenus pendant toute la durée de l'expérience. La technique de décomposition de séries temporelles a également été utilisée pour étudier la dynamique des processus algaux et bactériens sous l'impact de la charge élevée en nutriments des eaux usées et de la variation du temps de séjour. Il a été montré qu'avec l'introduction d'eaux usées à forte charge en nutriments, la nitrification est devenue le processus dominant, tandis que la photosynthèse des algues a diminué. Les résultats de cette étude seront utiles pour la validation de modèles numériques afin d'étudier plus avant la dynamique entre les algues et les bactéries dans le système HRAP.

## **CHAPTER 10 SIMULATION OF LONG TERM WASTEWATER TREATMENT BY A HIGH RATE ALGAL POND: COUPLING RTD AND MIXED-ORDER KINETIC MODELS: PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT AND SIZING APPLICATION**

Traditionally, the black box kinetic model employing 1<sup>st</sup> order of reaction applied to predict the rate of biochemical oxidation of organic matter in river system (Phelps and Streeter, 1925). Due to its efficiency in terms of prediction as well as mathematical convenience, this model was generally favored in simulating wastewater treatment facilities such as waste stabilization pond (Crites et al., 2014), constructed wetland (Arheimer and Wittgren, 2002; Kadlec, 2000) or high rate algal pond (HRAP) (El Hamouri et al., 2003). However, early studies also indicated kinetic model with order of reaction other than 1 showing good simulation of the practical data (Adrian and Sanders, 1998, 1992; Paris et al., 1981). Another approach called mixed-order model was proposed by Hewitt et al. (1979) and further developed by Borsuk and Stow (2000) which the order of the kinetic reaction was remained as free parameter. This model was found to provide better simulation than 1<sup>st</sup> order model of long term data of biological oxygen demand (BOD) removal in streams and rivers or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) declining in lake (Hewitt et al., 1979; Stow et al., 1999). Yet the application of mixed order model to simulate pollutant removal in HRAP is still lacking. In addition, it was indicated that different environmental and operational factors influence the performance of HRAP (Park et al., 2010; Sutherland et al., 2015) and hence may indirectly impact the model parameters. Therefore studying such relationship can reveal insight knowledge on the treatment processes in HRAP and improve assessment of the performance of the system.

Moreover, since deviation from the ideal hydraulic condition in the reactor is a common problem and always influence the performance of the system, a coupled kinetic and hydraulic model is a necessary step to improve the simulation by considering imperfect flow patterns in the system (Fogler, 2006a). The most popular method in chemical engineering to characterize global hydraulic behavior of a reactor is by analyzing the residence time distribution (RTD) of the reactor obtained via tracer experiment. The RTD curve  $E(t)$  provides information of time various fractions of fluid (wastewater and biomass) spend in the reactor, and hence the contact time distribution for the system. The coupled kinetic and hydraulic model then will be obtained by integrating RTD and kinetic models (Fogler, 2006a). The coupled RTD and first order kinetic model was widely applied in simulating performance of chemical reactors (Fogler, 2006a), stabilization ponds (Ellis and Rodrigues, 1993; Torres et al., 1997) or treatment wetlands (Kadlec, 2000, 1994). Hence coupling RTD and mixed-order kinetic models is necessary to study which will improve the accuracy of the model supporting better system assessment.

In chapter 5, a coupled mixed-order kinetic and RTD model was developed based on the data obtained from the pilot HRAP experiments. Detailed procedure of the calibration

process to derive the best fit model parameters was illustrated. Moreover, a summary of calibration and validation data for different experimental modalities was also provided. Two coefficients were introduced to evaluate the fitness between model and experimental results.

In this chapter, the determined reaction orders ( $n$ ) and reaction rate constants ( $k$ ) for different modalities categorized in terms of light (high (HL) or low (LL)), nutrient load (high (HN) or low (LN)), HRT (high (HH) or low (LH)) and biomass level (high (HB), medium (MB) or low (LB)) were provided. Further more, correlation between these values and operational conditions were also discussed. Finally, the model achieved was used for a simple sizing application.

## **10.1 Coupled RTD and mixed-order kinetic model simulating long term HRAP operation**

### **10.1.1 Optimal reaction rate and reaction orders**

Parameters of the best fit models for COD, TKN and TN removal of different modalities were obtained. The reaction orders  $n$  varied between 1 and 3 for COD removal, 1 and 2 for TKN removal, and 0 and 2.5 for TN removal of different modalities (Table 10-1). This range was in accordance with other studies simulating organic removal in streams and rivers (Adrian and Sanders, 1998, 1992; Hewitt et al., 1979). For each modality, different values of best fit reaction order  $n$  were found in model simulating COD, TKN and TN removals. This result highlights the difference between these treatment processes involving different mechanisms. In HRAP system, with exposure to light, algal photosynthesis provides oxygen required for heterotrophic bacterial oxidation of organic matter (COD removal) (Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006). Moreover, as the dissolved oxygen level in water decreases, oxygen is also replenished by air-liquid gas transfer (Garcia-Ochoa and Gomez, 2009), especially in the case of high oxygen transfer rate in the system (Pham et al., 2017) (chapter 5 and 8). As a consequence, even with low level of algae (LL\_LN\_LH\_LB modality), there was sufficient oxygen for high level of heterotrophic bacterial oxidation. In case of TKN removal which consists of organic and ammonium nitrogen, the main treatment mechanisms in HRAP system are bacterial nitrification, biomass consumption of ammonium nitrogen and ammonia stripping (Evans et al., 2005; Garcia et al., 2000). Further nitrate consumption by the biomass or bacterial denitrification contribute to the complete removal of TN (Evans et al., 2005). However, due to the high level of DO in all experiments, nitrogen removal via bacterial denitrification in this the HRAP system was insignificant. The results obtained suggest a case-by-case calibration should be applied in order to simulate each treatment process in the system, hence optimum  $n$  and  $k$  best fitting with the process should be obtained. The only exception was noticed in the case of HL\_HN\_LH\_MB modality although this can be explained by a decrease in reaction order due to excessive reactants which was called as pseudo-order reactions (Upadhyay, 2006).

As  $n$  is reflecting the number of dominant components governing the reaction rate (Upadhyay, 2006), assessing the variation of this parameter can provide some insight on the change of mechanism in one treatment process under different conditions. With respect to each treatment process in different modalities, variation in values of the best fit  $n$  was also observed, indicating the influence of experimental conditions on the dominant factors governing the process. The result was in agreement with the suggestion that in various circumstances, the traditional 1<sup>st</sup> order model was inadequate in assessing the performance of wastewater treatment facilities including HRAP system (Adrian and Sanders, 1998). Moreover, different models best fit with HL\_LN\_LH\_LB and HL\_LN\_LH\_MB modalities highlighted the impact of different biomass levels on the treatment processes. Even with the same reaction order, different reaction rate constants were obtained and higher biomass level provided higher value of  $k$  (Table 10-1).

**Table 10-1** Optimal reaction orders  $n$  and reaction rate constants  $k$  in (mg/L)<sup>1- $n$</sup> /day for different modalities and pollutant.

Parameters	LL_LN_LH_LB	HL_LN_LH_LB	HL_LN_LH_MB	HL_HN_LH_MB	HL_HN_HH_HB
n_COD	1.5	2	2.5	1	3
n_TKN	1	2	2	1	1
n_TN	2.5	1	2.5	1	0.5
k_COD	5.5E-01	1.2E-02	3.0E-03	6.4E-01	2.9E-05
k_TKN	3.4E+00	1.2E-01	3.2E-01	1.6E+00	1.1E+00
k_TN	9.4E-03	7.9E-01	3.4E-03	1.2E-01	5.4E+00

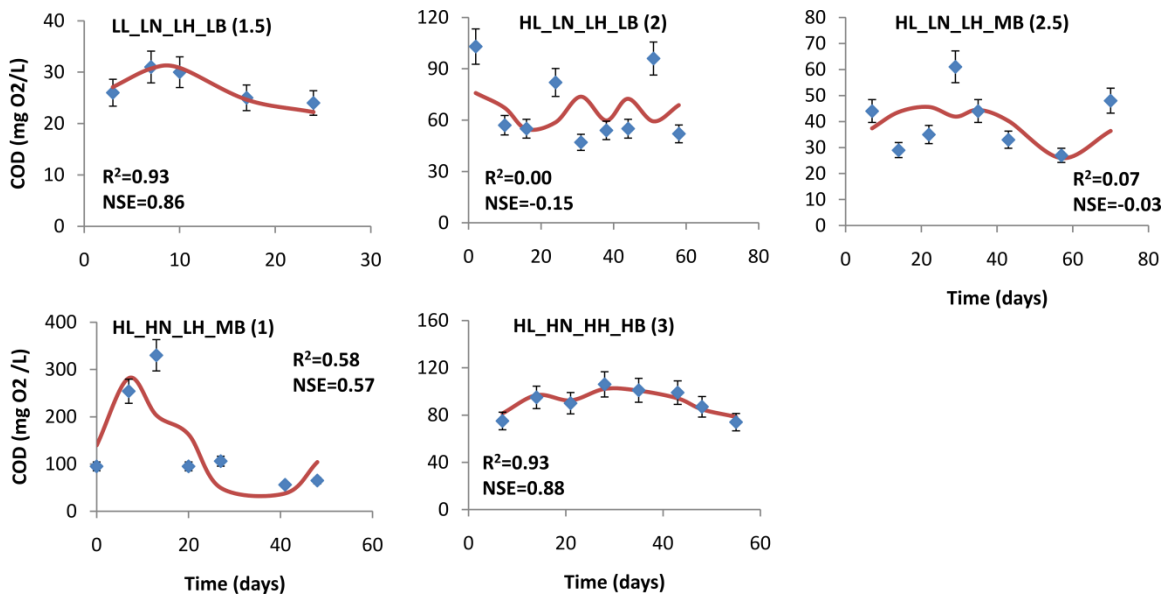
It was noticed that a high value of  $k_{TN}$  (Table 10-1) was obtained from HL\_HN\_HH\_HB modality suggesting high TN removal rate. However, the TN removal efficiency for this modality was zero meaning the amount nitrogen being removed by the system was minor. This result was easy to understand since it would take a much longer time or require higher dilution level for the system to efficiently remove such high nutrient load (Aguirre et al., 2011; de Godos et al., 2009), yet the model showed different result. Therefore the model should not be used to describe the system in such extreme cases.

### 10.1.2 Model evaluation

Qualitative assessment indicated adequate agreement between model and experimental data (Figure 10-1, Figure 10-2 and Figure 10-3). In general, the magnitude of all effluent concentrations was successfully simulated by the model. Statistical similarity was found between model and experimental data for every data set. For most of the data sets, the model could capture the general variation of the experimental data and equal variations were obtained between model and experimental data, especially when large variation occurred like in the case of TN for HL\_LN\_LH\_LB and HL\_HN\_LH\_MB modalities (Figure 10-2) or TKN and COD for HL\_HN\_LH\_MB modality (Figure 10-1 and Figure 10-3). The

results indicate that the model shows potential in general evaluation of the performance of the system when significant variations in effluent concentration due to the influent can be easily predicted. Given the fact that most of low technology treatment facilities including HRAP are located in remote area with limited maintenance and monitoring activities, the system can be easily exposed to the uncontrolled variation of influent. Hence the ability of the model to follow the large fluctuation of the real data is important resulting to better assessment and decision making.

In a further step, calculated NSE and  $R^2$  values were used to assess the ability of the model in simulating detailed variations of experimental data. However, NSE and  $R^2$  values indicated various level of correlation between experimental and model data ranging from unsatisfactory to excellent (Figure 10-1 to Figure 10-3). This result reflects the limitation of the black box model approach applied in this study in simulating complex system with only limited input data. Yet considering the purpose of general system assessment, the model in this study showed satisfactory performance. A model with higher complexity would be required to capture in details the different mechanisms (see chapter 11).

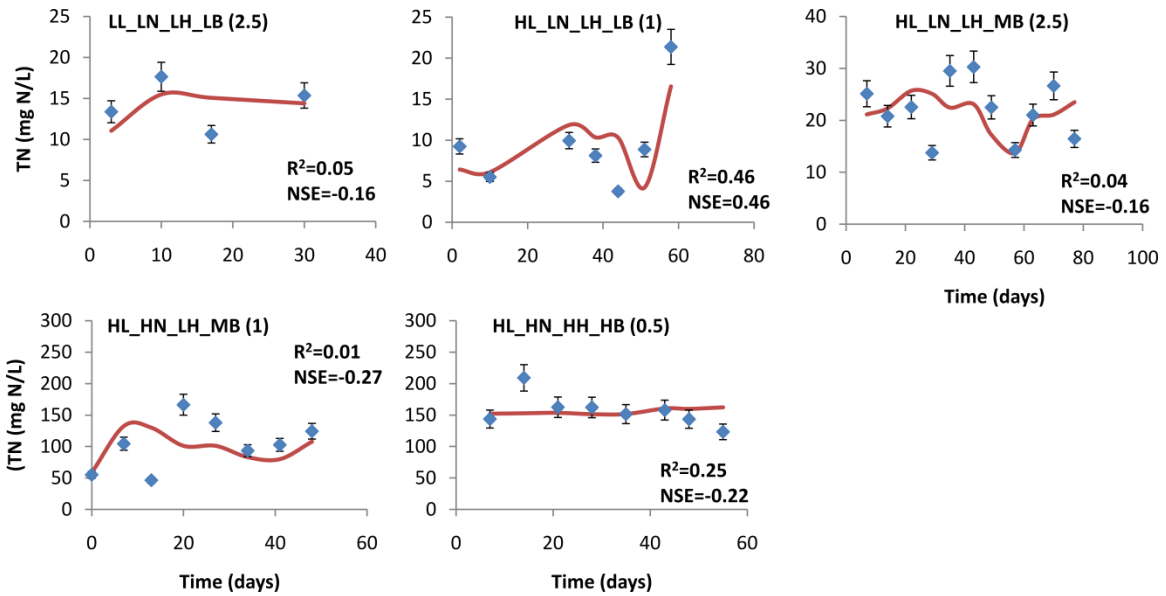


**Figure 10-1** Experimental COD data at the effluent (diamond with error bars indicating measurement uncertainty) of different modalities (graph title with best fit order in brackets) fitted to the coupled RTD and mixed-order kinetic model (line).

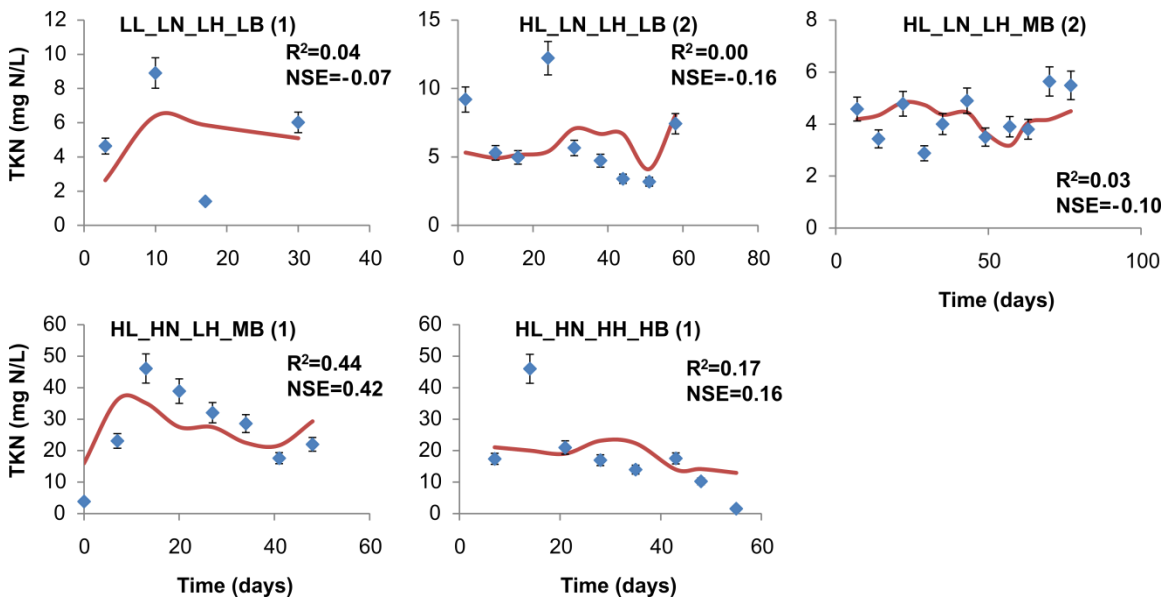
Among all constituents studied, COD removal simulation showed the best agreement with experimental data, except for HL\_LN\_LH\_LB and HL\_LN\_LH\_MB modalities (Figure 10-1). It was noticed that, for these two modalities, higher Chl-a/biomass ratios were achieved ( $3.7 \pm 1.3$  and  $1.6 \pm 0.6$ , respectively) comparing to others (highest at  $1.2 \pm 0.5$ ). Due to photosynthetic activity, dissolved carbon dioxide or bicarbonate is consumed by algae and oxygen is released as by-product resulting to an elevation of both pH and oxygen

concentration (Barsanti and Gualtieri, 2006). The high amount of algae in these cases did not show significant reflection on oxygen concentration which was largely influenced by the high air-liquid oxygen transfer rate in the HRAP. However, there was clear algal impact on elevating pH level which could be up to the point that partly inhibits heterotrophic bacterial oxidation, especially during the day (Sutherland et al., 2015). Hence, the contribution of algae in COD removal process was substantial. Therefore, in these cases, algal contribution may increase the complexity of the process and the model was not able to properly describe this.

In wastewater treatment, TKN and TN removal mechanisms are generally more complex to describe than COD removal (Gerardi, 2003). In this study, although the magnitude of effluent TKN and TN concentrations and their variation due to influent concentration were captured, the model generally showed prediction levels lower than good (Figure 10-3 and Figure 10-2). In comparison with black box model approach like in this study, one can study the system in more detailed by using the more sophisticated grey box model (Henze, 2008) such as the River Water Quality Model no. 1 (RWQM1) (Reichert et al., 2001) or the Activated Sludge Model (ASM) family (Henze et al., 2000) in conjunction with the ASM-A mode (Wágner et al., 2016) to simulate the HRAP system. These models divide the system into various components with a complex network of processes. An example of this model type was provided in chapter 11 of this thesis. However the satisfactory agreement between model and experimental data of this model was yet to be achieved (Broekhuizen et al., 2012) and despite of their development, more research is still needed (Solimeno and García, 2017). Therefore, results obtained this study proved that the coupled RTD and mixed-order kinetic model can serve as a simple and useful tool with adequate accuracy for general assessment of HRAP system.



**Figure 10-2** Experimental TN data at the effluent (diamond with error bars indicating measurement uncertainty) of different modalities (graph title with best fit order in brackets) fitted to the coupled RTD and mixed-order model (line).



**Figure 10-3** Experimental TKN data at the effluent (diamond with error bars indicating measurement uncertainty) of different modalities (graph title with best fit order in brackets) fitted to the coupled RTD and mixed-order model (line).

## 10.2 Relationship between experimental and model parameters

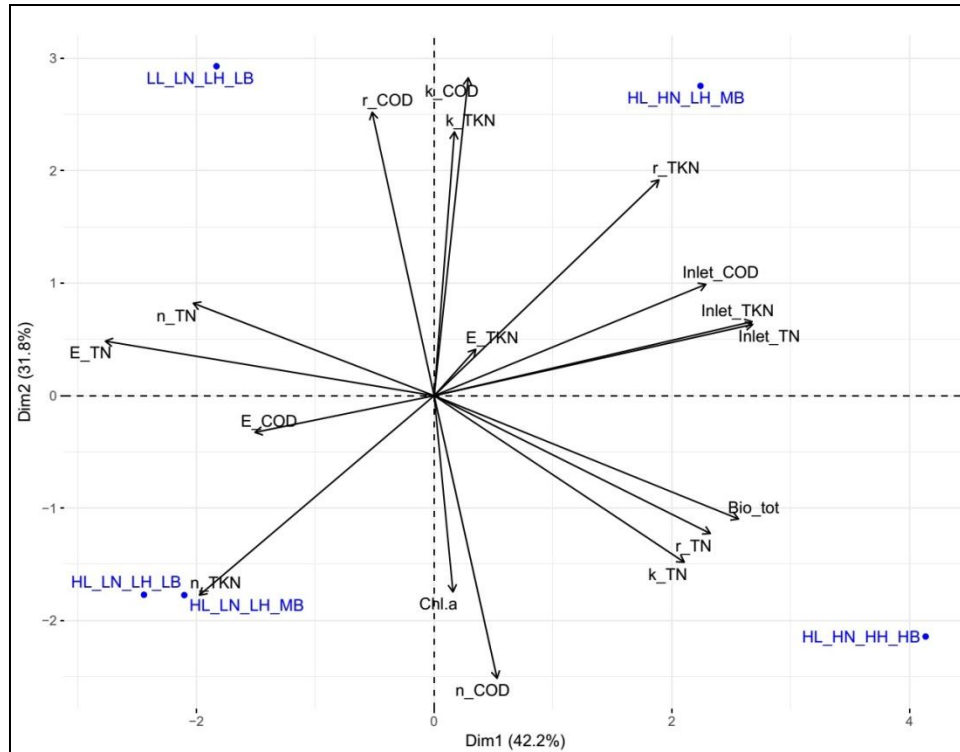
In order to better study the impact of various experimental conditions on the variation of model parameters such as reaction rate  $r$ , reaction rate constant  $k$  or more importantly the



reaction order  $n$ , the principle components analysis (PCA) was applied. Experimental modalities are considered as the PCA individuals, and model and experimental parameters were the PCA variables. In total, 74% of the whole data set was described by 2 dimensions (PCA-1 and PCA-2 axes) (Figure 10-4).

The information described by PCA-1 axis accounted for 42.2% of the whole data set. With respect to this dimension, positive correlations between Chl-a concentration and reaction orders of model simulating COD and TKN were noticed. On one hand, this relationship suggests the lower algal content is in the reactor, the smaller impact they can have on COD and TKN removals which in this case, are mainly due to only bacteria. On the other hand, in case of algae contributing a significant proportion of total biomass, the treatment processes of COD and TKN are partly governed by algal activities leading to an increase of  $n$ . This was in agreement with the observation that high value of  $n_{TKN}$  was closely distributed with HL\_LN\_LH\_LB and HL\_LN\_LH\_MB modalities having high concentrations of algae. Moreover, the positive correlation between reaction rate and reaction rate constant and negative correlation between them and the reaction order of models on COD and TKN could be due to their mathematical relationship (Hewitt et al., 1979).

Upon the PCA-2 axis (31.8%), the opposite positions of total biomass and Chl-a parameters with LL\_LN\_LH\_LB modality indicated that the low light condition is not conducive to algal bacterial biomass growth (Gonçalves et al., 2014). The positive correlation of HRT on total biomass in the HRAP (Valigore et al., 2012) was also summarized by the aggregation between total biomass and HL\_HN\_HH\_HB modality. On the negative side of PCA-2 axis,  $n_{TN}$  and  $E_{TN}$  and at a lower significance,  $E_{COD}$  removals had positive correlation with each other. Similar to COD and TKN, negative correlation between  $n_{TN}$  and  $k_{TN}/R_{TN}$  was noticed. Again, mathematical relationship between mixed-order kinetic model parameters (Hewitt et al., 1979) could be used to explain this negative correlation. In addition, the reaction orders of TKN and TN removals were negatively correlated with their inlet concentrations suggesting the more nitrogen at the influent is, model with lower reaction order fits better. This phenomenon was well documented which the low order of reaction obtained due to the excessive of reactant was called pseudo-order reaction (Upadhyay, 2006). Opposite positions of  $n_{TN}$  and total biomass were also noticed, however the conclusion that biomass concentration had negative impact on reaction order of TN removal model needs further investigation. Differing from COD and TN removal efficiencies having negative correlation with their inlet concentrations, TKN removal efficiency was at a high level regardless conditions applied, hence its correlation with other parameters was poor.



**Figure 10-4** PCA biplot showing relationships between various experimental and model parameters for different modalities. In the figure, Chl\_a and Bio\_tot refer to concentrations of Chlorophyll a and total biomass in HRAP. Inlet\_i and E\_i are the inlet concentration and average removal efficiency of substance i, respectively. While n\_i, k\_i and r\_i are optimal reaction order, reaction rate constant and reaction rate of related to removal process of substance i, respectively.

### 10.3 Coupled RTD and mixed-order kinetic model applied for sizing HRAP

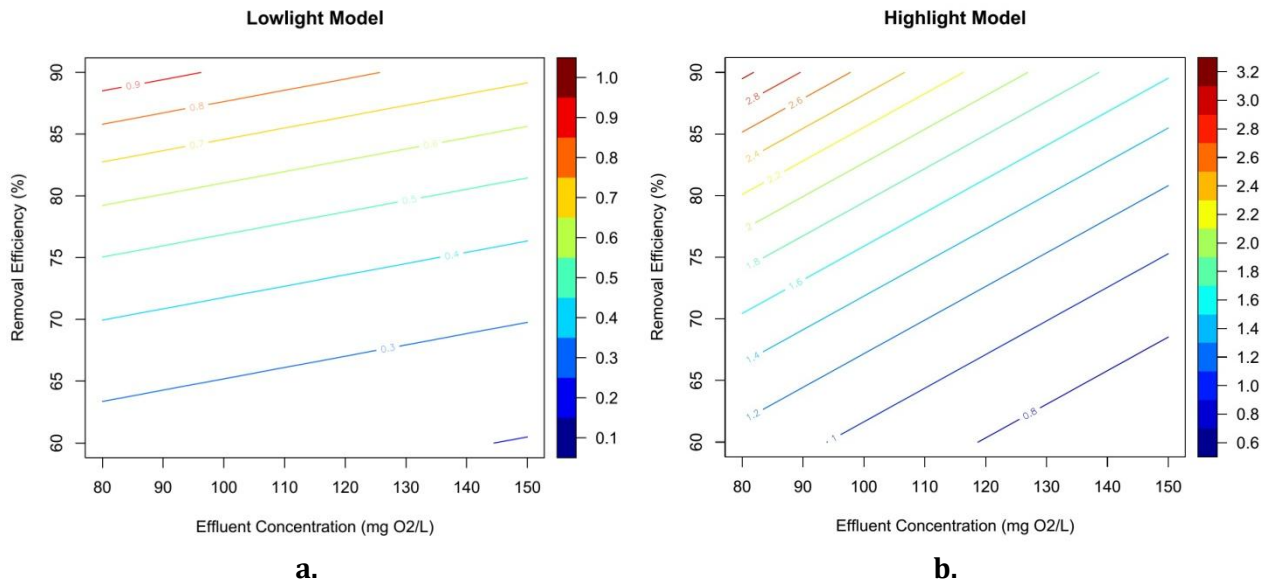
As a sizing tool, the simplified models allow to estimated the mean residence time of HRAP ( $\tau$ ), by using the expected COD effluent concentration (C) and the COD removal efficiency (E). Empirical laws for HRAP  $\tau$  estimation were proposed from low light and high light models which were presented in equations (10-1) and (10-2) ( $R^2 = 0.99$ ) and illustrated in Figure 10-5 a and b, respectively.

$$\tau = 0.0259e^{-0.004C+0.0437E} \tag{10-1}$$

$$\tau = 0.3215e^{-0.009C+0.0327E} \tag{10-2}$$

With C ranging from 80 to 150 mg O<sub>2</sub>/L and E ranging from 60 to 90%, the empirical laws derived from modeling results covered a wide range of practical circumstances (Figure 10-5). Generally, a mean residence time of 3 days is enough to satisfy all treatment criteria within the range considered. Higher effluent concentration and/or lower removal

efficiency required less time to achieve which can be explained by the lower amount of organic pollutant removed. According to high light model, the HRAP required longer time to satisfy similar expected performance than following low light model. This result was in agreement with the observation above. The equations and Figure 10-5 obtained from the model provide a straight forward estimation of the surface required for the HRAP to satisfy expected performance (in removal efficiency (%)) and maximum effluent COD concentration (mg O<sub>2</sub>/L).



**Figure 10-5** HRAP sizing following low light (a.) and high light models (b.) with the color bar indicates mean residence required.

## 10.4 Conclusions and Perspectives

In this study, a coupled RTD and mixed-order model was developed to simulate the performance of a long term study HRAP for wastewater treatment. Moreover, correlations of different experimental and model parameters were determined. Then, the model was used to estimate area required for single HRAP system treating wastewater. There were few conclusions made as followed:

- The coupled RTD and mixed-order kinetics models showed satisfied result in generally assessing the performance of HRAP system. The magnitude as well as the general trend of COD, TKN and TN concentrations in the effluent was captured by the model with only influent data required.
- For TKN and COD removals, reaction order was positively correlated with algal content while nitrogen concentration at the influent had negative correlation with reaction orders of TN and TKN removals. Moreover, the increase in biomass concentration was found to impact the reaction order or accelerate the rate of the treatment process.

- However, due to its limitation of black box model type, the detailed agreement between model and experimental data was highly varied, ranging from unsatisfactory to excellent. In extreme condition such as high load of nutrient at the influent, the model was inappropriate to simulate the system performance. Hence, more sophisticated model should be used for better investigation.
- From the model, empirical laws for HRAP mean residence time estimation was provided as a sizing support. However, notices should be taken in the behavior of the mixed-order kinetics model to avoid misinterpretation. Further validation with outdoor HRAP system is necessary.

### **In French:**

Dans cette étude, un modèle couplant distribution des temps de séjour et cinétiques d'ordre mixte a été développé pour simuler la performance d'un réacteur HRAP pour le traitement des eaux usées. Des corrélations entre les différents paramètres expérimentaux et les paramètres du modèle ont été déterminées. Ensuite, le modèle a été utilisé pour estimer la superficie requise pour un système HRAP traitant les eaux usées. Les conclusions qui en ont été tirées sont les suivantes:

- Les modèles couplant distribution des temps de séjour et cinétiques d'ordre mixte ont donné des résultats satisfaisants dans l'évaluation générale de la performance du système HRAP. L'ampleur ainsi que la tendance générale des concentrations de DCO, de TKN et de TN dans l'effluent ont été décrites par le modèle et seules les données sur l'affluent ont été requises.
- Dans le cas de l'élimination de l'azote réduit et de la DCO, l'ordre de réaction est corrélé positivement avec la teneur en algues, tandis que la concentration d'azote à l'affluent a une corrélation négative avec les ordres de réaction de l'élimination de l'azote total et Kjeldahl. De plus, l'augmentation de la concentration de biomasse s'est avérée avoir un impact sur l'ordre de réaction ou accélérer la vitesse de réaction.
- Toutefois, en raison de la limitation de ce type de modèle « boîte noire », l'ajustement précis entre le modèle et les données expérimentales était très variable, allant d'insatisfaisant à excellent. Dans des conditions extrêmes comme une charge élevée de nutriments à l'affluent, le modèle ne permettait pas de simuler la performance du système. Par conséquent, un modèle plus sophistiqué devrait être utilisé pour une meilleure investigation.
- A partir du modèle, des lois empiriques pour l'estimation du temps de séjour moyen ont été fournies comme support de dimensionnement. Toutefois, il faut tenir compte du comportement du modèle de cinétique d'ordre mixte pour éviter les erreurs

d'interprétation. Une validation supplémentaire avec un système HRAP à pleine échelle fonctionnant en extérieur est nécessaire.

## **CHAPTER 11 SIMULATION OF ALGAL BACTERIAL PROCESSES IN WASTEWATER TREATMENT HIGH RATE ALGAL POND – A GOOD MODELING PRACTICE APPLICATION**

### **11.1 Introduction**

The application of algal-bacterial systems in wastewater treatment has attracted an increasing recognition in the recent years. On one hand, in wastewater exposed to light, synergistic interactions between algae and bacteria promote heterotrophic bacterial oxidation of organic matters due to algal photosynthetic aeration, providing dissolved oxygen and consuming inorganic carbon (Bellinger and Sigeo, 2015; Richmond, 2008). This process also increases sharply pH level of water resulting in a sanitation effect towards pathogenic bacteria (Cole, 1982; Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006). In addition, nutrients assimilated by algae and bacteria are removed and recovered by harvesting the flocculated algal-bacterial biomass (Gutzeit et al., 2005; Van Den Hende et al., 2014). On the other hand, due to the wide range of algal biomass application such as high value bio-molecules, fertilizers or biofuel production (Lawton et al., 2017; Sirajunnisa and Surendhiran, 2016), the use of wastewater as nutrient source for algal-bacterial biomass production has received serious attention (Mata et al., 2010; Park et al., 2010).

High rate algal pond (HRAP) was developed as a result of early studies on photosynthesis in sewage wastewater (Oswald and Gotaas, 1957). Typically, a HRAP is an open, raceway pond operated at shallow water depth with paddlewheel as the only source of mixing (Park et al., 2010). This design allows good level of mixing in the pond which promotes the development of algal-bacterial biomass supporting a treatment rate of ten times higher than the conventional stabilization pond (El Hamouri et al., 2003). Moreover, in comparison with closed photobioreactor, operating HRAP requires lower energy and simple maintenance as well as expanding (Mata et al., 2010). Hence HRAP has been widely applied for wastewater treatment and algal biomass production (Kumar et al., 2015).

However, due to the dependence of algal-bacterial interactions inside the HRAP system on the variation of different operational and environmental conditions (Cole, 1982; Kouzuma and Watanabe, 2015), the system is difficult to control and thus yet to be applied widely at full-scale (Mata et al., 2010). In this context, using mathematical models to simulate the algal-bacterial processes could serve as a rapid and cost-effective method to study the system for design and operation optimization as well as scale-up. In this regard, an early kinetic model of algal-bacterial growth was developed by Buhr and Miller (1983) with relative simple structure including algal and bacterial growth and decay together with basic physiochemical processes in liquid phase (Buhr and Miller, 1983). The kinetic model was then coupled with a systemic hydrodynamic model simulating mixing characteristics in a high rate algal pond (HRAP) (Miller and Buhr, 1981) and validated with field data which achieved good agreement. Moreover, inspired by the development of bacterial kinetic model including activated sludge models (ASM) series and anaerobic digestion model (ADM), a model was developed to simulate algal growth kinetic based on ASM

framework (ASM-A) (Wágner et al., 2016). Hence, the integration between ASM and ASM-A can be used to simulate algal-bacterial kinetics. Another compatible model with ASM series was developed by the International Water Association (IWA) Task Group on River Water Quality Modelling and is called River Water Quality Model no. 1 (RWQM1) (Reichert et al., 2001). This model covered a wide range of processes and components used to simulate biochemical processes in river system. Recently, an algal-bacterial kinetic model was also developed namely (BIO\_ALGAE) (Solimeno et al., 2017) which included various updated functions dedicating to simulate wastewater HRAP.

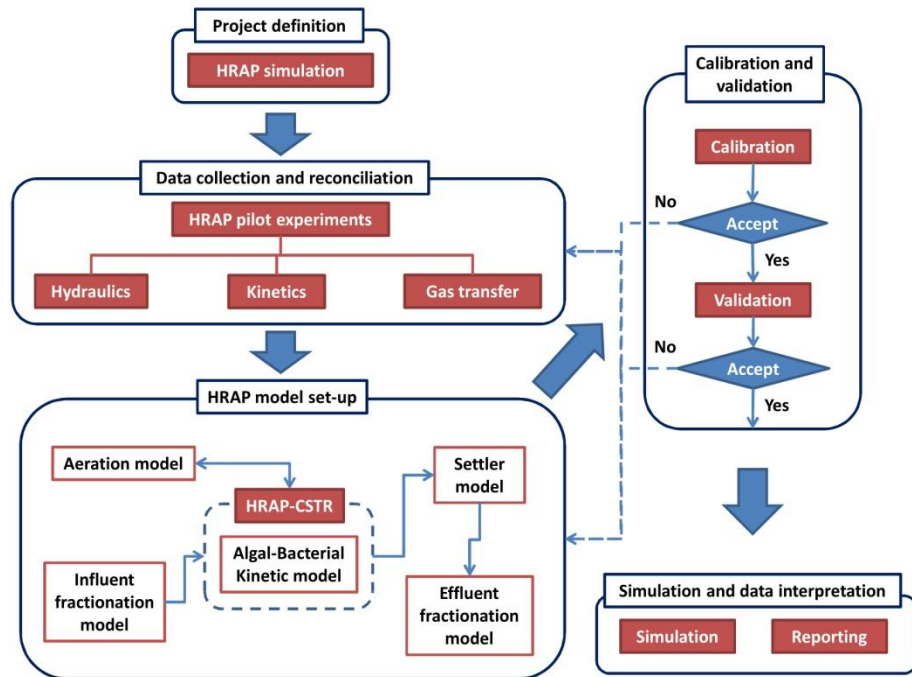
Despite of these achievements, more efforts are still required to improve the simulation in terms of hydrodynamics, light attenuation or gas transfer in the algal bacterial system (Solimeno and García, 2017). Moreover, a guideline for selecting factors and framework in model construction simulating algal growth is also lacking (E. Lee et al., 2015). It was indicated that, the great variety of existing approaches with inadequate documentation usually lead to difficulty in assessment of simulation quality and comparability (Rieger et al., 2012). In addition, the lack of a standardized modeling procedure can cause inappropriate application of the model hence increasing the complexity, time consumption and the appreciation of modelers on the reliability of the models (Hauduc et al., 2009). Hence, it is necessary for a modeling project to respect standardized simulation protocol. These challenges were mostly addressed concerning ASM by the IWA Task Group on Good Modelling Practice (GMP) (Rieger et al., 2012). Therefore, in this study, the GMP Unified Protocol was chosen to follow due to its comprehensive coverage and dedication to wastewater treatment application. Based on the guideline, an insight into the model construction process as well as contribution of various sub-models on the results was aimed. As also suggested by the authors, instead of strictly following the protocol, adaptations were made from the original protocol in order to fit with HRAP system application (Rieger et al., 2012).

## **11.2 Project definition**

In order to evaluate algal bacterial processes in the system as well as to assess treatment efficiency and biomass production, the main algal bacterial processes occurring in HRAP system such as algal photosynthesis, heterotrophic bacterial oxidation (Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006) or bacterial nitrification (Evans et al., 2005) were included in the model. Impacts of environmental influences such as light and temperature on algal bacterial processes (Park et al., 2010) as well as the impacts of these processes on DO and pH levels in the HRAP reactor (Sutherland et al., 2015) were also considered in the model. Moreover, high level of mixing in the HRAP resulted to the high gas-liquid mass transfer and impacted the global hydraulics of the reactor (Pham et al., 2017) (chapter 8). Therefore, with respecting these data, an appropriate model layout was chosen while the transferring of different gases was also considered.

In terms of calibration and validation, different parameters such as TSS, DO, pH or nutrients concentrations can be used. Therefore, mass flow in the system with taking into

account settling and harvesting processes was included in the model (Rieger et al., 2012). Experimental results from the long term pilot experiment (chapter 9) were used for calibrating and validating the model. To simulate the variation of these data, dynamic simulation was employed. General simulation protocol adapted to HRAP system is illustrated in Figure 11-1.



**Figure 11-1** General illustration of the HRAP simulation procedure.

## 11.3 Data collection and reconciliation

### 11.3.1 Data collection

Measured data from the experiment were categorized into input, physical and operational data for implementing in input model while data related to performances and additional data were used for model calibration and validation. This classification allows better identification of essential data for model implementation, especially when dealing with complex system such as activated sludge system (Rieger et al., 2012). Therefore, the same approach was applied for collecting data from the HRAP experiment.

- **Input data**

The input data provided information relating to influent mass loading of the system including concentrations of various wastewater constituents, influent flow rates and temperature of the reactor (Rieger et al., 2012). Sampling for nutrient content analysis was performed once per week around midday, right before the feeding event. One sampling consisted of 500 mL of inlet wastewater from the storage tank. The sample was analyzed



within 24h for total suspended solids (TSS) and occasionally volatile suspended solids (VSS) (NF EN 872), chemical oxygen demand content (COD) (NANOCOLOR® COD 1500 according to DIN ISO 15705), total Kjeldahl nitrogen content (TKN-N) (NF EN 25663), ammonium nitrogen (NH<sub>4</sub>-N) (NF EN ISO 14911), nitrate nitrogen (NO<sub>3</sub>-N) (NF EN ISO 10304) and nitrite nitrogen (NO<sub>2</sub>-N) (NF EN ISO 10304). Temperature of HRAP reactor was measured with DO and pH measurement while the influent flow rate was controlled by the feeding pump. Besides, in order to simulate algal photosynthesis, light intensity data is important to collect. In the study, illumination was provided by a high-power LED light (ARIAH2™ 200W IP65 LED HIGHBAY, ENLITE) positioned on top of the pilot with the vertical distance to the water surface of 0.8m providing a constant light intensity of 210 μEs<sup>-1</sup>m<sup>-2</sup> at the water surface. A timer was connected to the light source to have a light/dark cycle of 14h/10h. Average values of the measured parameters are presented in Table 11-1.

- **Physical and Operational data**

Physical and operational data were obtained from previous studies (chapter 8) on global hydraulics and oxygen transfer rate of the reactor (Pham et al., 2017). Water level was maintained at 0.11m giving 80L of total volume. The rotating speed of the paddle wheel was maintained at around 11.6 rpm for better mixing and mass transfer, giving the mid-channel average velocity of 0.44 m/s.

Previous study on global hydraulics of the pilot HRAP (Pham et al., 2017) (chapter 8) indicated that the entire pilot HRAP can be considered as a continuous stirred-tank reactor (CSTR). In addition, gas transfer study was also conducted to determine oxygen transfer coefficient ( $k_L a_{O_2}$ ) of the HRAP (Pham et al., 2017) (chapter 8). The volumetric mass transfer coefficients of other gas including ammonia and carbon dioxide can be derived using the diffusivity ratio. For example, the volumetric mass transfer coefficient of CO<sub>2</sub> can be calculated as (Spérandio and Paul, 1997):

$$\frac{k_L a_{CO_2}}{k_L a_{O_2}} = \sqrt{\frac{D_{CO_2}}{D_{O_2}}} \quad (11-1)$$

With  $D_{CO_2}$  and  $D_{O_2}$  are the diffusion coefficients of CO<sub>2</sub> and O<sub>2</sub> in water, respectively.

Diffusion coefficients of O<sub>2</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub> and NH<sub>3</sub> in water at 25°C were 2.1, 1.92 and 1.64 10<sup>-5</sup>.cm<sup>2</sup>/s, respectively (Cussler, 2009). Hence the calculated  $k_L a_{CO_2}$  and  $k_L a_{NH_3}$  were 66.69 and 61.64 day<sup>-1</sup>, respectively. With the given operational conditions, the HRAP had high  $k_L a_{O_2}$  value of 69.75 day<sup>-1</sup>. It is important to notice that, these values were usually calibrated or estimated in various algal bacterial model (Buhr and Miller, 1983; Solimeno et al., 2017) although they have great influences on the model result (Solimeno et al., 2016). Moreover, the values obtained in this study were at high level in comparison with usually calibrated/estimated values of 3-6 day<sup>-1</sup> (Buhr and Miller, 1983; Solimeno et al., 2017). Hence significant impacts of these parameters in this case were expected.

- **Performance data**

Effluent sample was collected and analyzed similarly and at the same time with the influent wastewater (Table 11-1). In the reactor, Physiochemical data including dissolved oxygen concentration (DO) (Portavo 907 Multi Oxy Knick), pH and temperature (WTW pocket pH meter kits pH330) were measured every 5-10 minutes for 3-5 days/week at the central point of the channel after the paddle wheel. Moreover, Al-Bac biomass in HRAP was sampled 2 times/week and determined for total solids (TS) (Symons and Morey, 1941) while Al-Bac biomass harvested from settler was measured for total solids (TS).

**Table 11-1** Influent, HRAP and effluent measurements of the HRAP system, results are given in average with standard deviation. Number of samples is given in brackets.

Parameters	Influent	HRAP	Effluent	Units
Flow rates	20	-	20	L/d
COD	313.3 ± 157.0 (20)	-	55.2 ± 23.1 (20)	g O <sub>2</sub> /m <sup>3</sup>
TKN	34.8 ± 16.1 (20)	-	5.2 ± 2.2 (20)	g N/m <sup>3</sup>
NH <sub>4</sub> -N	20.4 ± 6.6 (20)	-	1.1 ± 1.6 (20)	g N/m <sup>3</sup>
NO <sub>3</sub> -N	0.2 ± 0.3 (20)	-	10.6 ± 9.0 (20)	g N/m <sup>3</sup>
NO <sub>2</sub> -N	0.1 ± 0.1 (20)	-	2.1 ± 5.1 (20)	g N/m <sup>3</sup>
TSS	77.2 ± 36.5 (20)	1667.5 ± 594.8 (45)	14.4 ± 14.9 (20)	g/m <sup>3</sup>
DO	-	8.0 ± 2.4		g O <sub>2</sub> /m <sup>3</sup>
Temperature	4	18.2 ± 2.5		°C
pH	7.3 ± 0.3	8.4 ± 0.6		
Alkalinity*	79.2 (1)	-	-	g C/m <sup>3</sup>

\*: Measured independently with the experiment. -: no data.

Data obtained was analyzed and checked for reliability to be employed in the model. Detailed analysis was given in the previous chapter (see chapter 9) concerning pilot experiment.

### 11.3.2 Additional measurements

It was indicated that beside of CO<sub>2</sub> algae can use HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> for their photosynthetic growth which is the dominant inorganic carbon specie at high pH level in the HRAP (Richmond, 2008). In addition, autotrophic bacteria also use HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> as their carbon source (Gerardi, 2003). Moreover, the presence of HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> closely related to the pH level in water environment (Lower, 1999). Therefore this parameter was commonly considered in kinetic

models such as ASM or RWQM1 (Henze et al., 2000; Reichert et al., 2001) for algal bacterial simulation. However, it was generally ignored when only performance assessment of the system was required. Hence, additional measurement of influent  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  concentration was conducted and one representative value was implemented (Table 11-1).

## **11.4 Al-Bac model set-up for HRAP system**

### **11.4.1 Model layout**

In practice, due to the long channel of full scale HRAP, Tank-in-Series (TIS) was commonly applied (Buhr and Miller, 1983; El Ouarghi et al., 2000). Hence, the kinetic model is applied to each tank (CSTR) which receives effluent from the previous one and discharges to the next one in line (Buhr and Miller, 1983). However, in this case, results of global hydraulic study of the pilot HRAP (Pham et al., 2017) indicated that the HRAP can be simulated as a CSTR thus the algal bacterial kinetic model was applied to the entire reactor volume.

### **11.4.2 Algal bacterial kinetic model**

A kinetic model describing algal bacterial processes in the HRAP was constructed. It is mainly based on RWQM1 (Reichert et al., 2001) and BIO\_ALGAE model (Solimeno et al., 2017) due to their comprehensive as well as dedication for algal bacterial simulation. Model components and processes selection was conducted with respect to experimental results obtained.

#### **11.4.2.1 Model components**

The model follows the same nomenclatures as indicated in RWQM1 (Reichert et al., 2001). In total, 18 components including 12 dissolved and 6 particulate components were considered.

Model dissolved components included:

- Nitrogenous components include  $S_{\text{NH}_4}$ ,  $S_{\text{NH}_3}$ ,  $S_{\text{NO}_3}$  and  $S_{\text{NO}_2}$  [g N/m<sup>3</sup>] which are ammonium, ammonia, nitrate and nitrite nitrogen, respectively. Ammonium accounts a significant part in influent nitrogen and is also released after microbial endogenous respiration or decay. Ammonium and ammonia are linked by acid-base equilibrium, which are consumed by algae ( $X_{\text{ALG}}$ ), heterotrophic bacteria ( $X_{\text{H}}$ ) and ammonium oxidizing bacteria ( $X_{\text{AOB}}$ ). Ammonia volatilization strongly depends on mixing condition in the reactor. Besides  $S_{\text{NH}_4}$  and  $S_{\text{NH}_3}$ , algae and heterotrophic bacteria can also use nitrate for their aerobic growth. Nitrate and nitrite can be present in influent wastewater though usually in small concentrations. They are mainly involved in nitrification process during which ammonium is converted to nitrite and then to nitrate by ammonium and nitrite oxidizing bacteria, respectively ( $X_{\text{AOB}}$ ,  $X_{\text{NOB}}$ ).

- Mineral carbonaceous components include  $S_{CO_2}$ ,  $S_{HCO_3}$  and  $S_{CO_3}$  [g C/m<sup>3</sup>] which are carbon dioxide, bicarbonate and carbonate, respectively. These components are linked with each other by chemical equilibrium which is strongly correlated with pH level. The first two components can be consumed by algae and autotrophic bacteria ( $X_{AOB}$ ,  $X_{NOB}$ ). While all of these components can enter the reactor from influent wastewater, carbon dioxide can also be dissolved to water from the air or vice versa. It is also produced by microbial respiration or decay.
- Dissolved oxygen  $S_{O_2}$  [g O<sub>2</sub>/m<sup>3</sup>] is produced during photosynthetic growth of algae and can be transferred to/from the atmosphere. It is consumed during aerobic respiration of all types of microorganisms.
- Hydrogen  $S_H$  and hydroxide  $S_{OH}$  [moles] ions are linked by chemical equilibrium governing pH level. Hydrogen ions are involved in all chemical equilibriums in the system and are produced by ammonium oxidizing bacteria ( $X_{AOB}$ ) and heterotrophic bacteria ( $X_H$ ).  $S_H$  decreases during the growth of algae and nitrite oxidizing bacteria ( $X_{NOB}$ ), and during microbial endogenous respiration and decay.
- Soluble organic matters include  $S_S$  and  $S_I$  [g/m<sup>3</sup>] which are readily degradable and inert organic matters, respectively. They can enter the reactor from the influent wastewater or be produced via hydrolysis. Only  $S_S$  can be consumed by heterotrophic bacteria.

Model particulate components included:

- Algae biomass  $X_{ALG}$  increases following algal growth processes while decreases due to algal decay and endogenous respiration. Due to the insignificant amount of Chl-a detected in influent and effluent streams, algae are considered not present in influent and effluent wastewater.
- Bacterial biomass includes heterotrophic bacteria  $X_H$ , ammonium oxidizing bacteria  $X_{AOB}$  and nitrite oxidizing bacteria  $X_{NOB}$ . While heterotrophic bacteria are responsible for oxidizing organic matter and use it as the carbon source, the two others use inorganic carbon ( $S_{CO_2}$ ,  $S_{HCO_3}$ ) to convert ammonium to nitrite and then nitrate ( $X_{AOB}$ ,  $X_{NOB}$ , respectively). All of them use oxygen for their production while decreasing by endogenous respiration. Moreover, heterotrophic bacteria are also responsible for hydrolysis.
- Particulate organic matters include slowly biodegradable ( $X_S$ ) and inert ( $X_I$ ) matters. Both of them are present in influent wastewater and released after decay and endogenous respiration processes. Only  $X_S$  can be further converted to soluble organic matters via hydrolysis.

### 11.4.2.2 Model processes

The algal bacterial kinetic model describes the interrelationship between algae, bacteria and different chemical constituents in the HRAP reactor. Therefore, the growth processes of algae and bacteria on different substrates and chemical equilibriums are included in the model. Monod kinetics and multiplicative model framework were used to describe the correlation between different limiting factors and algal/bacterial growth. The model applied was mainly based on RWQM1 (Reichert et al., 2001) with necessary simplification. Although the impact of predators on algal bacterial processes was indicated in HRAP system (Montemezzani et al., 2016), their impact in this study was not significant. Hence, in comparison with RWQM1, the processes related to consumers were neglected. Moreover, due to the high DO level in the reactor (Table 11-1), anaerobic and anoxic processes were also ignored. Experimental data also showed that phosphorus was not a limiting factor for microbial growth as the effluent concentration of total phosphorus was  $1.7 \pm 0.8$  mg P/L. Hence it was not included in the model. Detailed mathematic expression of different model processes and parameter values are shown in Table 11-2 and Table 11-3 while their explanations are given below.

- Algal growth processes

Algal growth processes are activated by light. Inorganic carbons ( $\text{CO}_2$  and  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ ) are fixed and nutrients ( $\text{NH}_4$ ,  $\text{NO}_3$ ) are consumed while  $\text{O}_2$  is released as a byproduct (photosynthesis). Due to the microbial preference of ammonium over nitrate for growth, a nitrate consumption limiting factor is included. Similar to the BIO\_ALGAE model (Solimeno et al., 2017), limiting factor of inorganic carbon over algal growth was employed yet due to the high level of gas transfer in the experiment, algal inhibition due to high inorganic carbon accumulation was not considered.

- Bacterial growth processes

Different groups of bacteria are considered including heterotrophic bacteria, ammonium oxidizing bacteria (first step of nitrification AOB) and nitrite oxidizing bacteria (second step of nitrification NOB). The heterotrophic bacteria oxidize organic matter while consuming nutrients ( $\text{NH}_4$ ,  $\text{NO}_3$ ) and  $\text{O}_2$  and releasing  $\text{CO}_2$ . The released  $\text{CO}_2$  is in turns available for both algal and nitrifying bacterial growth. In addition, the AOB convert ammonium and ammonia in water to nitrite while the NOB convert nitrite to nitrate under low ammonium level condition which is then available for heterotrophic bacteria and algae (Iacopozzi et al., 2007). Moreover, due to the potential competition between algae and nitrifying bacteria over carbon source, limiting factor of inorganic carbon over AOB and NOB growth was employed. Due to the constant high level of dissolved oxygen in the reactor during the entire experiment, only aerobic processes are included.

- Biomass loss and regeneration

Biomass loss can be described by employing the concept of death-regeneration: portion of dead biomass is available as nutrient while other part become inert matter (Van Loosdrecht and Henze, 1999). Here, for simplification, bacterial endogenous respiration is used to represent bacterial biomass loss with the consumption of oxygen (Gujer et al., 1999; Reichert et al., 2001; Stricker, 2000). The algal biomass loss is described by both decay and respiration which ammonium, dissolved CO<sub>2</sub> and inert matter are released (Reichert et al., 2001). The slowly degradable particulate organic matters released from these processes were converted to soluble readily degradable organic matters by hydrolysis.

- Chemical equilibrium

Due to algal photosynthesis, the pH increases impacting equilibrium between inorganic carbon species (CO<sub>2</sub>/HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> and HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>/CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>) forming more CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>. High pH level also results to high ammonia volatilization which was commonly observed in the HRAP system (Park et al., 2010). However, under dark condition (i.e. during the night), microbial respiration and heterotrophic oxidation are the dominant processes resulting to a decrease in pH level which reverses these equilibriums (Solimeno et al., 2017).

- Light and temperature impacts

Although the HRAP was operated with shallow water level, the high biomass concentration observed during the experiment may reduce light penetration and thus decrease algal growth (Sutherland et al., 2015). Therefore, an average light penetration to the reactor is derived by integrating Beer-Lambert equation for the whole water depth (Benson et al., 2007):

$$I_{aver} = \frac{I_{in}(1 - e^{-\sigma \cdot X \cdot h})}{\sigma \cdot X \cdot h} \quad (11-2)$$

With  $I_{aver}$  is the average light intensity penetrated to the reactor ( $\mu\text{mol.s}^{-1}.\text{m}^{-2}$ ),  $\sigma$  is the attenuation coefficient ( $\text{m}^2.\text{g}^{-1}$ ),  $X$  is the biomass concentration ( $\text{g TSS}/\text{m}^3$ ) and  $h$  is the water depth (m).

Differing from RWQM1 (Reichert et al., 2001) and BIO\_ALGAE model (Solimeno et al., 2017), in this study, a constant light was employed during the experiment. Inhibition due to extreme light intensity could therefore be ignored. Moreover, due to the potentially low light penetration, light limitation over algal growth was important to consider. Hence Monod kinetic equation was found appropriate in this case for describing light impact  $f(I)$  on algal growth:

$$f(I) = \frac{I_{aver}}{K_I + I_{aver}} \quad (11-3)$$

With  $K_I$  is the half saturation coefficient of light intensity on algal growth.

The dependence of biochemical processes to temperature are described by employing Arrhenius equation. Different optimal temperatures  $T_{OPT}$  of algae and bacteria were also

taken into account in algal bacterial models. The optimal temperature of algae was 25°C while it was 20°C in the case of bacteria (Reichert et al., 2001):

$$f_i(T) = e^{\beta_i(T-T_{OPT,i})} \quad (11-4)$$

With  $f(T)$  is the temperature dependent function of each microbial group (i) and  $\beta$  is the respective temperature coefficient.

### 11.4.2.3 Model stoichiometric and parameter values

Following the Petersen matrix widely applied in IWA models such as ASMs (Henze et al., 2000) or RWQM1 (Reichert et al., 2001), the model stoichiometric matrix is presented in Table 11-6. Values of different stoichiometric parameters are shown in Table 11-4 while the mathematical expressions of stoichiometric coefficients as well as mass fractions are presented in Table 11-7 and

Table 11-5, respectively. Continuity check was performed for all of the processes applied.

The reaction rate for each component of the model can be derived as:

$$r_i = \sum_j v_{i,j} \cdot \rho_j \quad (11-5)$$

With  $r_i$  is the observed reaction rate of component i while  $\rho_j$  is the reaction rate of process j and  $v_{i,j}$  is the respective stoichiometric coefficient.

For example, the reaction rate of heterotrophic bacteria ( $X_H$ ) is presented as:

$$r_H = \left[ \mu_H \cdot f_H(T) \cdot \frac{S_S}{K_{S,H} + S_S} \cdot \frac{S_{O_2}}{K_{O_2,H} + S_{O_2}} \cdot \frac{S_{NH_4} + S_{NH_3}}{K_{N,H} + S_{NH_4} + S_{NH_3}} \cdot X_H \right] + \left[ \mu_H \cdot f_H(T) \cdot \frac{S_S}{K_{S,H} + S_S} \cdot \frac{S_{O_2}}{K_{O_2,H} + S_{O_2}} \cdot \frac{K_{N,H}}{K_{N,H} + S_{NH_3} + S_{NH_4}} \cdot \frac{S_{NO_3}}{K_{N,H} + S_{NO_3}} \cdot X_H \right] - \left[ k_{resp,H} \cdot f_H(T) \cdot \frac{S_{O_2}}{K_{O_2,H} + S_{O_2}} \cdot X_H \right] \quad (11-6)$$

**Table 11-2** Model process rates.

No	Processes	Rates
<b>Algal processes (<math>X_{ALG}</math>)</b>		
1a	Growth of $X_{ALG}$ on $S_{NH_4}$	$\mu_{ALG} \cdot f_{ALG}(T) \cdot f(I) \cdot \frac{S_{CO_2} + S_{HCO_3}}{K_{C,ALG} + S_{CO_2} + S_{HCO_3}} \cdot \frac{S_{NH_3} + S_{NH_4}}{K_{N,ALG} + S_{NH_3} + S_{NH_4}} \cdot X_{ALG}$
1b	Growth of $X_{ALG}$ on $S_{NO_3}$	$\mu_{ALG} \cdot f_{ALG}(T) \cdot f(I) \cdot \frac{S_{CO_2} + S_{HCO_3}}{K_{C,ALG} + S_{CO_2} + S_{HCO_3}} \cdot \frac{S_{NO_3}}{K_{N,ALG} + S_{NO_3}} \cdot \frac{K_{N,ALG}}{K_{N,ALG} + S_{NH_3} + S_{NH_4}} \cdot X_{ALG}$
2	Endogenous respiration of $X_{ALG}$	$k_{resp,ALG} \cdot f_{ALG}(T) \cdot \frac{S_{O_2}}{K_{O_2,ALG} + S_{O_2}} \cdot X_{ALG}$

3	Death of $X_{ALG}$	$k_{death,ALG} \cdot f_{ALG}(T) \cdot X_{ALG}$
<b>Heterotrophic bacterial processes (<math>X_H</math>)</b>		
4a	Aerobic growth of $X_H$ on $S_{NH4}$	$\mu_H \cdot f_H(T) \cdot \frac{S_s}{K_{S,H} + S_s} \cdot \frac{S_{O2}}{K_{O2,H} + S_{O2}} \cdot \frac{S_{NH4} + S_{NH3}}{K_{N,H} + S_{NH4} + S_{NH3}} \cdot X_H$
4b	Aerobic growth of $X_H$ on $S_{NO3}$	$\mu_H \cdot f_H(T) \cdot \frac{S_s}{K_{S,H} + S_s} \cdot \frac{S_{O2}}{K_{O2,H} + S_{O2}} \cdot \frac{K_{N,H}}{K_{N,H} + S_{NH3} + S_{NH4}} \cdot \frac{S_{NO3}}{K_{N,H} + S_{NO3}} \cdot X_H$
5	Aerobic endogenous respiration of $X_H$	$k_{resp,H} \cdot f_H(T) \cdot \frac{S_{O2}}{K_{O2,H} + S_{O2}} \cdot X_H$
<b>Autotrophic bacteria (<math>X_{AOB}, X_{NOB}</math>)</b>		
6	Growth of $X_{AOB}$	$\mu_{AOB} \cdot f_{AOB}(T) \cdot \frac{S_{O2}}{K_{O2,AOB} + S_{O2}} \cdot \frac{S_{NH3} + S_{NH4}}{K_{NH4,AOB} + S_{NH4} + S_{NH3}} \cdot \frac{S_{CO2} + S_{HCO3}}{K_{C,AOB} + S_{CO2} + S_{HCO3}} \cdot X_{AOB}$
7	Growth of $X_{NOB}$	$\mu_{NOB} \cdot f_{NOB}(T) \cdot \frac{S_{O2}}{K_{O2,NOB} + S_{O2}} \cdot \frac{K_{I,NH4}}{K_{I,NH4} + S_{NH4} + S_{NH3}} \cdot \frac{S_{NO2}}{K_{NO2,NOB} + S_{NO2}} \cdot \frac{S_{CO2} + S_{HCO3}}{K_{C,NOB} + S_{CO2} + S_{HCO3}} \cdot X_{NOB}$
8	Endogenous respiration of $X_{AOB}$	$k_{resp,AOB} \cdot f_{AOB}(T) \cdot \frac{S_{O2}}{K_{O2,AOB} + S_{O2}} \cdot X_{AOB}$
9	Endogenous respiration of $X_{NOB}$	$k_{resp,NOB} \cdot f_{NOB}(T) \cdot \frac{S_{O2}}{K_{O2,NOB} + S_{O2}} \cdot X_{NOB}$
<b>Hydrolysis, Chemical equilibrium and Transfer of gases</b>		
10	Hydrolysis	$k_{HYD} \cdot \frac{X_S/X_H}{Y_{HYD} + (X_S/X_H)} \cdot X_H$
11	Chemical equilibrium $CO_2 \leftrightarrow HCO_3^-$	$k_{eq,1} \cdot (S_{CO2} - S_H S_{HCO3}/K_{eq,1})$
12	Chemical equilibrium $HCO_3^- \leftrightarrow CO_3^{2-}$	$k_{eq,2} \cdot (S_{HCO3} - S_H S_{CO3}/K_{eq,2})$
13	Chemical equilibrium $NH_4^+ \leftrightarrow NH_3$	$k_{eq,N} \cdot (S_{NH4} - S_H S_{NH3}/K_{eq,N})$
14	Chemical equilibrium $H^+ \leftrightarrow OH^-$	$k_{eq,w} \cdot (1 - S_H S_{OH}/K_{eq,w})$
15	Oxygen transfer to the atmosphere	$k_L a_{O2} \cdot (S_{O2}^{SAT} - S_{O2})$
16	Carbon dioxide transfer to the atmosphere	$k_L a_{CO2} \cdot (S_{CO2}^{SAT} - S_{CO2})$
17	Ammonia transfer to the atmosphere	$k_L a_{NH3} \cdot (-S_{NH3})$

**Table 11-3** Model parameters.

Parameters	Description	Value	Unit	Source
<b>Algae (<math>X_{ALG}</math>)</b>				



$\mu_{ALG}$	Maximum growth rate of $X_{ALG}$	1.5	$d^{-1}$	Solimeno et al. 2017
$k_{resp,ALG}$	Endogenous respiration constant of $X_{ALG}$	0.1	$d^{-1}$	Reichert et al., 2001
$k_{death,ALG}$	Decay constant of $X_{ALG}$	0.1	$d^{-1}$	Reichert et al., 2001
$K_{C,ALG}$	Saturation constant of $X_{ALG}$ for carbon species	0.004	$gC\ m^{-3}$	Solimeno et al. 2017
$K_{N,ALG}$	Saturation constant of $X_{ALG}$ for nitrogen species	0.1	$gN\ m^{-3}$	Reichert et al., 2001
$K_{O_2,ALG}$	Saturation constant of $X_{ALG}$ for $S_{O_2}$	0.2	$gO_2\ m^{-3}$	Reichert et al., 2001
<b>Heterotrophic bacteria (<math>X_H</math>)</b>				
$\mu_H$	Maximum growth rate of $X_H$	1.3	$d^{-1}$	Solimeno et al. 2017
$k_{resp,H}$	Endogenous respiration rate of $X_H$	0.3	$d^{-1}$	Reichert et al., 2001
$K_{O_2,H}$	Saturation constant of $X_H$ for $S_{O_2}$	0.2	$gO_2\ m^{-3}$	Reichert et al., 2001
$K_{N,H}$	Saturation constant of $X_H$ for nitrogen species	0.2	$gN\ m^{-3}$	Reichert et al., 2001
$K_{S,H}$	Saturation constant of $X_H$ for $S_s$	2	$gCOD\ m^{-3}$	Reichert et al., 2001
<b>Autotrophic bacteria: ammonia oxidizing bacteria (<math>X_{AOB}</math>) and nitrite oxidizing bacteria (<math>X_{NOB}</math>)</b>				
$\mu_{AOB}$	Maximum growth rate of $X_{AOB}$	0.63	$d^{-1}$	Gujer et al., 1999
$\mu_{NOB}$	Maximum growth rate of $X_{NOB}$	1.1	$d^{-1}$	Gujer et al., 1999
$K_{O_2,AOB}/K_{O_2,NOB}$	Saturation constant of $X_{AOB}$ and $X_{NOB}$ for $S_{O_2}$	0.5	$gO_2\ m^{-3}$	Reichert et al., 2001
$K_{NH_4,AOB}$	Saturation constant of $X_{AOB}$ on $S_{NH_4}$	0.5	$gN\ m^{-3}$	Reichert et al., 2001
$K_{I,NH_4}$	Ammonia inhibition constant of $X_{NOB}$	5.0	$gN\ m^{-3}$	Henze et al., 2000
$K_{NO_2,NOB}$	Saturation constant of $X_{NOB}$ for $S_{NO_2}$	0.5	$gN\ m^{-3}$	Henze et al., 2000
$K_{C,AOB}/K_{C,NOB}$	Saturation constant of $X_{AOB}$ and $X_{NOB}$ for carbon species	0.5	$gC\ m^{-3}$	Henze et al., 2000
$k_{resp,AOB}/k_{resp,NOB}$	Endogenous respiration rate of $X_{AOB}$ and $X_{NOB}$	0.05	$d^{-1}$	Reichert et al., 2001
<b>Hydrolysis</b>				
$k_{HYD}$	Hydrolysis rate constant	3.0	$d^{-1}$	Reichert et al., 2001
<b>Thermal factor of algae and bacteria</b>				
$T_{OPT,ALG}$	Optimum temperature for microalgae growth	25	$^{\circ}C$	Dauta et al., 1990
$T_{OPT,B}$	Optimum temperature for bacteria growth	20	$^{\circ}C$	Reichert et al., 2001
$s$	Normalized parameter	30	–	Dauta et al., 1990
$\beta_H$	Temperature coefficient of $X_H$	0.07	$^{\circ}C^{-1}$	Reichert et al., 2001
$\beta_{HYD}$	Temperature coefficient of hydrolysis	0.07	$^{\circ}C^{-1}$	Reichert et al., 2001
$\beta_{AOB}$	Temperature coefficient of $X_{AOB}$	0.098	$^{\circ}C^{-1}$	Reichert et al., 2001
$\beta_{NOB}$	Temperature coefficient of $X_{NOB}$	0.069	$^{\circ}C^{-1}$	Reichert et al., 2001
<b>Light factor of algae</b>				
$K_I$	Half-saturation constant of light on $X_{ALG}$	31.8	$\mu mol\ m^{-2}\ s^{-1}$	calibrated
$\sigma$	attenuation coefficient	0.1	$m^2\ g^{-1}$	calibrated
<b>Chemical equilibria</b>				
$K_{eq,1}$	Chemical equilibria of $CO_2 \leftrightarrow HCO_3^-$	$10^{17.843 - \frac{3404.71}{273.15+T} - 0.032786(273.15+T)}$	$gH\ m^{-3}$	Reichert et al., 2001
$K_{eq,2}$	Chemical equilibria of $HCO_3^- \leftrightarrow CO_3^{2-}$	$10^{9.494 - \frac{2902.39}{273.15+T} - 0.02379(273.15+T)}$	$gH\ m^{-3}$	Reichert et al., 2001
$K_{eq,N}$	Chemical equilibria of $NH_4^+ \leftrightarrow NH_3$	$10^{2.891 - \frac{2727}{273.15+T}}$	$gH\ m^{-3}$	Reichert et al., 2001
$K_{eq,w}$	Chemical equilibria of $H^+ \leftrightarrow OH^-$	$10^{-\frac{4470.99}{273.15+T} + 12.0875 - 0.01706(273.15+T)}$	$gH^2\ m^{-6}$	Reichert et al., 2001

Air-Liquid gas transfer				
$K_{LaO_2}$	Volumetric mass transfer coefficient for oxygen	69.75	$d^{-1}$	Pham et al. 2017
$K_{LaCO_2}$	Volumetric mass transfer coefficient for dioxide carbon	66.69	$d^{-1}$	Pham et al. 2017
$K_{LaNH_3}$	Volumetric mass transfer coefficient for ammonia	61.64	$d^{-1}$	Pham et al. 2017

**Table 11-4** Stoichiometric parameters.

Parameters	Description	Value	Unit	Source
<b>Fractions of inert produced by biomass degradation</b>				
$f_{I,ALG}$	Production of $X_i$ in endogenous respiration of $X_{ALG}$	0.1	$gX_i gX_{ALG}^{-1}$	Solimeno et al. 2017
$f_{I,BAC}$	Production of $X_i$ in endogenous respiration of $X_{H,AOB,NOB}$	0.1	$gX_i gX_{H,AOB,NOB}^{-1}$	Henze et al., 2000
<b>Yield of biomass</b>				
$Y_{ALG,death}$	Yield of $X_{ALG}$ in death	0.62	$g(X_S+X_i) gX_{ALG}^{-1}$	Reichert et al., 2001
$Y_H$	Yield of $X_H$	0.6	$gX_H/gS_S$	Reichert et al., 2001
$Y_{AOB}$	Yield of $X_{AOB}$	0.13	$gX_{AOB} g S_{NH_4}^{-1}$	Reichert et al., 2001
$Y_{NOB}$	Yield of $X_{NOB}$	0.03	$gX_{NOB} g S_{NO_2}^{-1}$	Reichert et al., 2001
$Y_{HYD}$	Hydrolysis saturation constant	1	$gS_S gX_S^{-1}$	Reichert et al., 2001
<b>Inlet fractionation ratios</b>				
VSS_TSS	Ratio of VSS over TSS	0.78	$gVSS gTSS^{-1}$	Experimental data
$X_i_{COD_{part}}$	Ratio of $X_i$ on particulate COD	0.536	$gX_i gCOD^{-1}$	Tchobanoglous et al. 2002
$S_i_{COD}$	Ratio of $S_i$ on influent COD	0.05	$gS_i gCOD^{-1}$	Tchobanoglous et al. 2002
VSS_COD	Ratio of organic matter on influent COD	1.79	$gVSS gCOD^{-1}$	Reichert et al., 2001

**Table 11-5** Mass fraction of elements on organic compounds.

	$S_S$	$S_i$	$X_H$	$X_{AOB}$	$X_{NOB}$	$X_{ALG}$	$X_S$	$X_i$	Unit	Source
$\alpha_C$	0.57	0.61	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.36	0.57	0.61	$gC/gOM$	Reichert et al., 2001
$\alpha_H$	0.08	0.07	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.07	0.08	0.07	$gH/gOM$	Reichert et al., 2001
$\alpha_O$	0.28	0.28	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.5	0.28	0.28	$gO/gOM$	Reichert et al., 2001
$\alpha_N$	0.06	0.03	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.06	0.06	0.03	$gN/gOM$	Reichert et al., 2001

**Table 11-6** Stoichiometric coefficients.

	S <sub>NH4</sub>	S <sub>NH3</sub>	S <sub>NO3</sub>	S <sub>NO2</sub>	S <sub>CO2</sub>	S <sub>HCO3</sub>	S <sub>CO3</sub>	S <sub>O2</sub>	S <sub>H</sub>	S <sub>OH</sub>	S <sub>S</sub>	S <sub>I</sub>	X <sub>ALG</sub>	X <sub>S</sub>	X <sub>I</sub>	X <sub>H</sub>	X <sub>AOB</sub>	X <sub>NOB</sub>
1a	-0.06				-0.36			0.92	0.0043				1					
1b			-0.06		-0.36			1.19	-0.0043				1					
2	0.057				0.30			-0.73	-0.0041				-1		0.1			
3	0.025				0.004			0.19	-0.0018				-1	0.558	0.062			
4a	-0.02				0.43			-1.39	0.0014		-1.67					1		
4b			-0.02		0.43			-1.41	-0.0014		-1.67					1		
5	0.117				0.46			-1.39	-0.0084						0.1	-1		
6	-7.69			7.57	-0.52			-24.39	1.0903								1	
7			33.21	-33.33	-0.52			-35.98	-0.0086									1
8	0.117				0.46			-1.39	-0.0084						0.1		-1	
9	0.117				0.46			-1.39	-0.0084						0.1			-1
10	0				0			0	0		1			-1				
11					-1	1			0.08									
12						-1	1		0.08									
13	-1	1							0.07									
14									1	1								
15								-1										
16					-1													
17		-1																

**Table 11-7** Mathematic expressions of stoichiometric coefficients in each process.

	Expressions	Units
<b>(1a) Growth of <math>X_{ALG}</math> on <math>S_{NH4}</math></b>		
$S_{NH4}$	$-\alpha_{N,ALG}$	$gN \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
$S_{CO2}$	$-\alpha_{C,ALG}$	$gC \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
$S_{O2}$	$8\alpha_{C,ALG}/3 + 8\alpha_{H,ALG} - \alpha_{O,ALG} - 12\alpha_{N,ALG}/7$	$gO_2 \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
$S_H$	$\alpha_{N,ALG}/14$	$gH \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
$X_{ALG}$	1	$gX_{ALG} \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
<b>(1b) Growth of <math>X_{ALG}</math> on <math>S_{NO3}</math></b>		
$S_{NO3}$	$-\alpha_{N,ALG}$	$gN \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
$S_{CO2}$	$-\alpha_{C,ALG}$	$gC \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
$S_{O2}$	$8\alpha_{C,ALG}/3 + 8\alpha_{H,ALG} - \alpha_{O,ALG} + 20\alpha_{N,ALG}/7$	$gO_2 \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
$S_H$	$\alpha_{N,ALG}/14$	$gH \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
$X_{ALG}$	1	$gX_{ALG} \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
<b>(2) Endogenous respiration of <math>X_{ALG}</math></b>		
$S_{NH4}$	$\alpha_{N,ALG} - f_{I,ALG} \cdot \alpha_{N,XI}$	$gN \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
$S_{CO2}$	$\alpha_{C,ALG} - f_{I,ALG} \cdot \alpha_{C,XI}$	$gC \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
$S_{O2}$	$(\alpha_{O,ALG} - f_{I,ALG} \alpha_{O,XI}) - 8(\alpha_{H,ALG} - f_{I,ALG} \alpha_{H,XI}) - 8/3(\alpha_{C,ALG} - f_{I,ALG} \alpha_{C,XI}) + 12/7(\alpha_{N,ALG} - f_{I,ALG} \alpha_{N,XI})$	$gO_2 \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
$S_H$	$-1/14(\alpha_{N,ALG} - f_{I,ALG} \alpha_{N,XI})$	$gH \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
$X_{ALG}$	-1	$gX_{ALG} \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
$X_I$	$f_{I,ALG}$	$gX_I \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
<b>(3) Death of <math>X_{ALG}</math></b>		
$S_{NH4}$	$\alpha_{N,ALG} - (1 - f_{I,ALG})Y_{ALG,death} \alpha_{N,XS} - f_{I,ALG} Y_{ALG,death} \alpha_{N,XI}$	$gN \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
$S_{CO2}$	$\alpha_{C,ALG} - (1 - f_{I,ALG})Y_{ALG,death} \alpha_{C,XS} - f_{I,ALG} Y_{ALG,death} \alpha_{C,XI}$	$gC \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
$S_{O2}$	$(\alpha_{O,ALG} - (1 - f_{I,ALG})Y_{ALG,death} \alpha_{O,XS} - f_{I,ALG} Y_{ALG,death} \alpha_{O,XI}) - 8(\alpha_{H,ALG} - (1 - f_{I,ALG})Y_{ALG,death} \alpha_{H,XS} - f_{I,ALG} Y_{ALG,death} \alpha_{H,XI}) - 8/3(\alpha_{C,ALG} - (1 - f_{I,ALG})Y_{ALG,death} \alpha_{C,XS} - f_{I,ALG} Y_{ALG,death} \alpha_{C,XI}) + 12/7(\alpha_{N,ALG} - (1 - f_{I,ALG})Y_{ALG,death} \alpha_{N,XS} - f_{I,ALG} Y_{ALG,death} \alpha_{N,XI})$	$gO_2 \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
$S_H$	$-1/14(\alpha_{N,ALG} - (1 - f_{I,ALG})Y_{ALG,death} \alpha_{N,XS} - f_{I,ALG} Y_{ALG,death} \alpha_{N,XI})$	$gH \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
$X_{ALG}$	-1	$gX_{ALG} \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
$X_S$	$(1 - f_{I,ALG})Y_{ALG,death}$	$gX_S \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
$X_I$	$f_{I,ALG} Y_{ALG,death}$	$gX_I \ gX_{ALG}^{-1}$
<b>(4a) Aerobic growth of <math>X_H</math> on <math>S_{NH4}</math></b>		
$S_{NH4}$	$\alpha_{N,SS}/Y_H - \alpha_{N,XH}$	$gN \ gX_H^{-1}$
$S_{CO2}$	$\alpha_{C,SS}/Y_H - \alpha_{C,XH}$	$gC \ gX_H^{-1}$
$S_{O2}$	$(\alpha_{O,SS}/Y_H - \alpha_{O,XH}) - 8(\alpha_{H,SS}/Y_H - \alpha_{H,XH}) - 8/3(\alpha_{C,SS}/Y_H - \alpha_{C,XH}) + 12/7(\alpha_{N,SS}/Y_H - \alpha_{N,XH})$	$gO_2 \ gX_H^{-1}$
$S_H$	$-1/14(\alpha_{N,SS}/Y_H - \alpha_{N,XH})$	$gH \ gX_H^{-1}$
$S_S$	$-1/Y_{H,aer}$	$gS_S \ gX_H^{-1}$
$X_H$	1	$gX_H \ gX_H^{-1}$
<b>(4b) Aerobic growth of <math>X_H</math> on <math>S_{NO3}</math></b>		
$S_{NO3}$	$\alpha_{N,SS}/Y_H - \alpha_{N,XH}$	$gN \ gX_H^{-1}$
$S_{CO2}$	$\alpha_{C,SS}/Y_H - \alpha_{C,XH}$	$gC \ gX_H^{-1}$

<b>S<sub>O2</sub></b>	$(\alpha_{O,SS}/Y_H - \alpha_{O,XH}) - 8(\alpha_{H,SS}/Y_H - \alpha_{H,XH}) - 8/3(\alpha_{C,SS}/Y_H - \alpha_{C,XH}) + 20/7(\alpha_{N,SS}/Y_H - \alpha_{N,XH})$	$gO_2 gX_H^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>H</sub></b>	$-1/14(\alpha_{N,SS}/Y_H - \alpha_{N,XH})$	$gH gX_H^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>S</sub></b>	$-1/Y_{H,aer}$	$gS_S gX_H^{-1}$
<b>X<sub>H</sub></b>	1	$gX_H gX_H^{-1}$
<b>(5) Aerobic endogenous respiration of X<sub>H</sub></b>		
<b>S<sub>NH4</sub></b>	$\alpha_{N,XH} - f_{I,BAC} \cdot \alpha_{N,XI}$	$gN gX_H^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>CO2</sub></b>	$\alpha_{C,XH} - f_{I,BAC} \cdot \alpha_{C,XI}$	$gC gX_H^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>O2</sub></b>	$(\alpha_{O,XH} - f_{I,BAC} \alpha_{O,XI}) - 8(\alpha_{H,XH} - f_{I,BAC} \alpha_{H,XI}) - 8/3(\alpha_{C,XH} - f_{I,BAC} \alpha_{C,XI}) + 12/7(\alpha_{N,XH} - f_{I,BAC} \alpha_{N,XI})$	$gO_2 gX_H^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>H</sub></b>	$-1/14(\alpha_{N,XH} - f_{I,BAC} \alpha_{N,XI})$	$gH gX_H^{-1}$
<b>X<sub>H</sub></b>	-1	$gX_H gX_H^{-1}$
<b>X<sub>I</sub></b>	$f_{I,BAC}$	$gX_I gX_H^{-1}$
<b>(6) Growth of X<sub>AOB</sub></b>		
<b>S<sub>NH4</sub></b>	$-1/Y_{AOB}$	$gN gX_{AOB}^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>NO2</sub></b>	$1/Y_{AOB} - \alpha_{N,AOB}$	$gN gX_{AOB}^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>CO2</sub></b>	$-\alpha_{C,AOB}$	$gC gX_{AOB}^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>O2</sub></b>	$-24/7(1/Y_{AOB}) + 8(\alpha_{C,AOB}/3) + 8\alpha_{H,AOB} - \alpha_{O,AOB} + 12/7(\alpha_{N,AOB})$	$gO_2 gX_{AOB}^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>H</sub></b>	$2/14(1/Y_{AOB}) - 1/14(\alpha_{N,AOB})$	$gH gX_{AOB}^{-1}$
<b>X<sub>AOB</sub></b>	1	$gX_H gX_{AOB}^{-1}$
<b>(7) Growth of X<sub>NOB</sub></b>		
<b>S<sub>NO2</sub></b>	$-1/Y_{NOB}$	$gN gX_{NOB}^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>NO3</sub></b>	$1/Y_{NOB} - \alpha_{N,NOB}$	$gN gX_{NOB}^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>CO2</sub></b>	$-\alpha_{C,NOB}$	$gC gX_{NOB}^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>O2</sub></b>	$-8/7(1/Y_{NOB}) + 8(\alpha_{C,NOB}/3) + 8\alpha_{H,NOB} - \alpha_{O,NOB} + 20/7(\alpha_{N,NOB})$	$gO_2 gX_{NOB}^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>H</sub></b>	$-1/14(\alpha_{N,NOB})$	$gH gX_{NOB}^{-1}$
<b>X<sub>NOB</sub></b>	1	$gX_H gX_{NOB}^{-1}$
<b>(8) Endogenous respiration of X<sub>AOB</sub></b>		
<b>S<sub>NH4</sub></b>	$\alpha_{N,AOB} - f_{I,BAC} \cdot \alpha_{N,XI}$	$gN gX_{AOB}^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>CO2</sub></b>	$\alpha_{C,AOB} - f_{I,BAC} \cdot \alpha_{C,XI}$	$gC gX_{AOB}^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>O2</sub></b>	$(\alpha_{O,AOB} - f_{I,BAC} \alpha_{O,XI}) - 8(\alpha_{H,AOB} - f_{I,BAC} \alpha_{H,XI}) - 8/3(\alpha_{C,AOB} - f_{I,BAC} \alpha_{C,XI}) + 12/7(\alpha_{N,AOB} - f_{I,BAC} \alpha_{N,XI})$	$gO_2 gX_{AOB}^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>H</sub></b>	$-1/14(\alpha_{N,AOB} - f_{I,BAC} \alpha_{N,XI})$	$gH gX_{AOB}^{-1}$
<b>X<sub>AOB</sub></b>	-1	$gX_H gX_{AOB}^{-1}$
<b>X<sub>I</sub></b>	$f_{I,BAC}$	$gX_I gX_{AOB}^{-1}$
<b>(9) Endogenous respiration of X<sub>NOB</sub></b>		
<b>S<sub>NH4</sub></b>	$\alpha_{N,NOB} - f_{I,BAC} \cdot \alpha_{N,XI}$	$gN gX_{AOB}^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>CO2</sub></b>	$\alpha_{C,NOB} - f_{I,BAC} \cdot \alpha_{C,XI}$	$gC gX_{AOB}^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>O2</sub></b>	$(\alpha_{O,NOB} - f_{I,BAC} \alpha_{O,XI}) - 8(\alpha_{H,NOB} - f_{I,BAC} \alpha_{H,XI}) - 8/3(\alpha_{C,NOB} - f_{I,BAC} \alpha_{C,XI}) + 12/7(\alpha_{N,NOB} - f_{I,BAC} \alpha_{N,XI})$	$gO_2 gX_{AOB}^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>H</sub></b>	$-1/14(\alpha_{N,NOB} - f_{I,BAC} \alpha_{N,XI})$	$gH gX_{AOB}^{-1}$
<b>X<sub>AOB</sub></b>	-1	$gX_H gX_{AOB}^{-1}$
<b>X<sub>I</sub></b>	$f_{I,BAC}$	$gX_I gX_{AOB}^{-1}$
<b>(10) Hydrolysis</b>		

<b>S<sub>NH4</sub></b>	$\alpha_{N,XS} - Y_{HYD} \alpha_{N,SS}$	$gN \ gX_S^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>CO2</sub></b>	$\alpha_{C,XS} - Y_{HYD} \alpha_{C,SS}$	$gC \ gX_S^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>O2</sub></b>	$(\alpha_{O,XS} - Y_{HYD} \alpha_{O,SS}) - 8(\alpha_{H,XS} - Y_{HYD} \alpha_{H,SS}) - 8/3(\alpha_{C,XS} - Y_{HYD} \alpha_{C,SS}) + 12/7(\alpha_{N,XS} - Y_{HYD} \alpha_{N,SS})$	$gO_2 \ gX_S^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>H</sub></b>	$-1/14(\alpha_{N,XS} - Y_{HYD} \alpha_{N,SS})$	$gH \ gX_S^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>S</sub></b>	$Y_{HYD}$	$gS_S \ gX_S^{-1}$
<b>X<sub>S</sub></b>	-1	$gX_S \ gX_S^{-1}$
<b>(11) Chemical equilibrium CO<sub>2</sub> ↔ HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup></b>		
<b>S<sub>CO2</sub></b>	-1	$gC \ gC^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>HCO3</sub></b>	1	$gC \ gC^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>H</sub></b>	1/12	$gH \ gC^{-1}$
<b>(12) Chemical equilibrium HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> ↔ CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup></b>		
<b>S<sub>HCO3</sub></b>	-1	$gC \ gC^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>CO3</sub></b>	1	$gC \ gC^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>H</sub></b>	1/12	$gH \ gC^{-1}$
<b>(13) Chemical equilibrium NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> ↔ NH<sub>3</sub></b>		
<b>S<sub>NH4</sub></b>	-1	$gN \ gN^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>NH3</sub></b>	1	$gN \ gN^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>H</sub></b>	1/14	$gH \ gN^{-1}$
<b>(14) Chemical equilibrium H<sup>+</sup> ↔ OH<sup>-</sup></b>		
<b>S<sub>H</sub></b>	1	$gH \ gH^{-1}$
<b>S<sub>OH</sub></b>	1	$gH \ gH^{-1}$
<b>(15) Oxygen transfer to the atmosphere</b>		
<b>S<sub>O2</sub></b>	1	-
<b>(16) Carbon dioxide transfer to the atmosphere</b>		
<b>S<sub>CO2</sub></b>	1	-
<b>(17) Ammonia transfer to the atmosphere</b>		
<b>S<sub>NH3</sub></b>	1	-

### 11.4.3 Influent and effluent models

Influent and effluent characteristics collected from the experiment are converted to different model state variable by applying fractionation ratios (Rieger et al., 2012). Total COD measured in the influent is fractionated into particulate (X<sub>i</sub>) and dissolved (S<sub>i</sub>) parts which each part includes inert and biodegradable constituents. Detailed calculation and parameter values are indicated in Table 11-8.

**Table 11-8** Influent (I) and effluent (E) models.

No	Conversions	Expressions	Units
<b>Influent model</b>			
I.1	Dissolved COD, COD <sub>diss,in</sub>	COD <sub>in</sub> - COD <sub>part,in</sub>	gCOD/m <sup>3</sup>
I.2	Particulate COD, COD <sub>part,in</sub>	TSS <sub>in</sub> *VSS <sub>TSS</sub> *VSS <sub>COD</sub>	gCOD/m <sup>3</sup>

I.3	Influent MSS, $MSS_{in}$	$TSS_{in}*(1-VSS\_TSS)$	$g/m^3$
I.4	Influent $S_I, S_{I,in}$	$COD_{in}*S_{I\_COD} / VSS\_COD$	$g/m^3$
I.5	Influent $S_S, S_{S,in}$	$COD_{diss,in}/VSS\_COD-S_{I,in}$	$g/m^3$
I.6	Influent $X_I, X_{I,in}$	$COD_{part,in}/VSS\_COD*X_{I\_COD_{part}}$	$g/m^3$
I.7	Influent $X_S, X_{S,in}$	$COD_{part,in}/VSS\_COD*(1-X_{I\_COD_{part}})$	$g/m^3$
<b>Effluent model</b>			
E.1	HRAP TSS*	$X_A+X_H+X_{AOB}+X_{NOB}+X_I+X_S+MSS$	$g/m^3$

\*: the TSS concentration at the effluent right before entering the clarifier.

#### 11.4.4 Settler model

In the experiment, mixture of algal biomass and activated sludge was inoculated in the HRAP for improving biomass settling. The efficiency of this technique was previously reported as up to 99% of the biomass can be harvested by simple gravitational settling (Van Den Hende et al., 2014). It was the case in this study where low TSS concentration was measured in the effluent (Table 11-1). Therefore, a simple point clarifier model was employed to simulate the biomass separation process in the settler (Rieger et al., 2012). Following the model, the solid part is assumed to be completely separated and then recycled or harvested leaving solid-free effluent at the outlet (Table 11-8).

#### 11.4.5 Aeration model

The transfer of different gases including  $O_2$ ,  $CO_2$  and  $NH_3$  between water and the atmosphere was simulated following the double-layer film theory (Lewis and Whitman, 1924). Different volumetric gas transfer coefficients obtained from previous study (Pham et al., 2017) were employed in the model (Table 11-3).

### 11.5 Calibration and validation

The model described above was implemented in AQUASIM version 2.1g software (Reichert, 1994). As described in the previous chapter concerning pilot HRAP experiment, the system had various modifications in terms of operational conditions such as biomass harvesting and recycling methods and thus showed unstable results. Although these modifications were necessary and commonly found in the start-up period of pilot operation, it is difficult to account such changes in the model. Therefore, the model was used to simulate results of the system from day 55 to day 140.

Although the initial values of some unmeasured model state variables can be achieved by converting from measured data with employing influent model, some variables such as the initial concentration of algae, heterotrophic bacteria or nitrifying bacteria are highly variable depending on the system and conditions applied. Therefore, in order to have reliable initial condition data of these variables, a steady state run was conducted. In the simulation, a guessing initial data set for these unmeasured variables was used and fixed input data corresponding to the average values of influent concentrations and biomass harvesting rate from day 0 to day 55 with constant flow rate were employed. A 100 days

simulation was run to achieve steady state. Then the ratios between each particulate species over total TSS were calculated (Table 11-9) and used to derive the initial mass fractions of the dynamic model (Rieger et al., 2012).

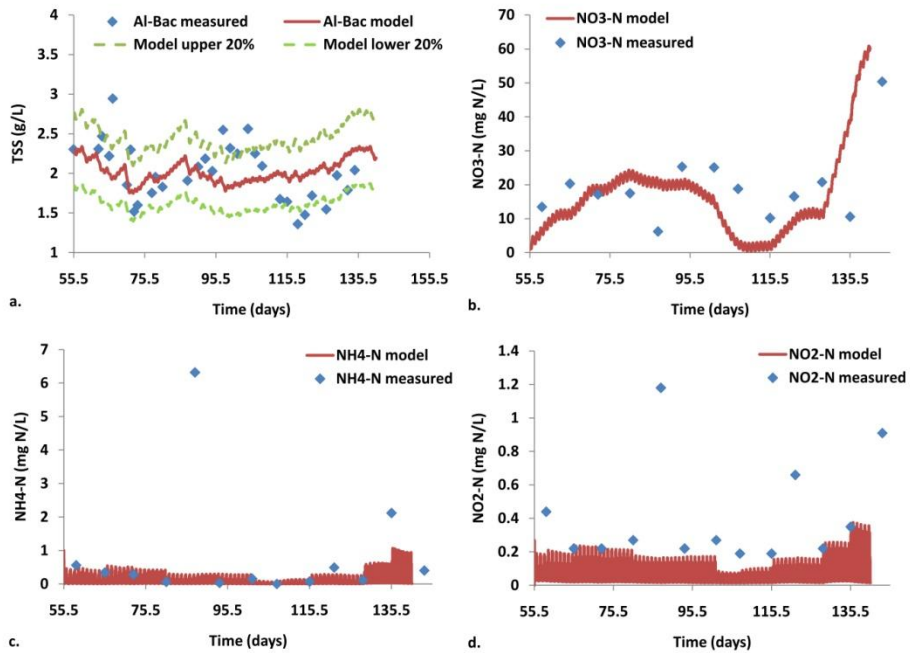
**Table 11-9** Ratios of different particulate species over total TSS in the HRAP in steady state simulation.

Ratios	$X_A$	$X_H$	$X_{AOB}$	$X_{NOB}$	$X_S$	$X_I$	MSS
$X_i/TSS$	0.3373	0.0578	0.0025	0.0006	0.0052	0.5299	0.0666

Model calibration procedure in this study was adapted from a procedure applied to biological nutrient removal (BNR) plant (Rieger et al., 2012). As indicated above, due to high solid content maintained in the reactor during the studied period, the impact of light penetration on algal growth needs to be considered. It was also suggested that the light attenuation coefficient  $\sigma$  is specific for each system (Benson et al., 2007). Besides, the half-saturation constant of light on algal growth  $K_I$  was shown to be specific for each system requiring case-to-case evaluation (Arnaldos et al., 2015). Therefore, both parameters were calibrated using data of TSS concentration in the HRAP from the day 55 until 140.

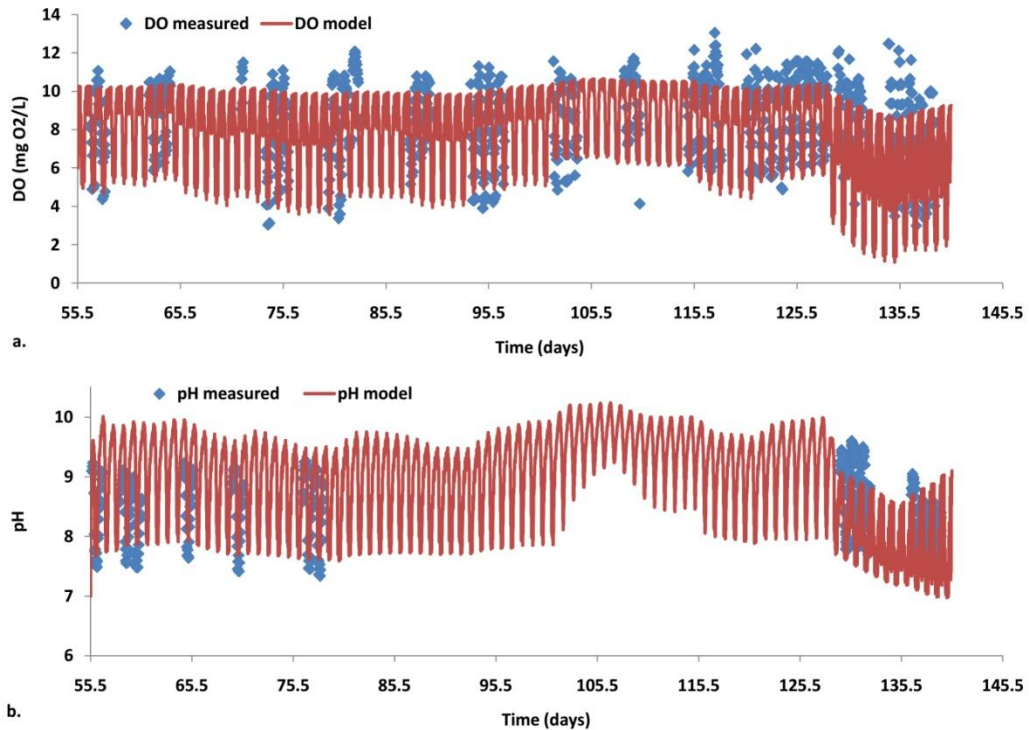
Result of the calibration is shown in Figure 11-2 a and the calibrated values of  $\sigma$  and  $K_I$  were  $0.1 \text{ m}^2 \text{ g}^{-1}$  and  $31.8 \text{ } \mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , respectively. In comparison with other systems (Béchet et al., 2013), the calibrated value of attenuation coefficient was at low level even with high solid content in the reactor. It can be explained by high level of mixing in the HRAP resulting to increased light/dark cycles. Moreover, the transparent material also allowed more light to penetrate in the water. A 80% limit was traditionally used for evaluating the fitness between model and experimental results (Marais and Shaw, 1961) and most of the experimental data points were located within this threshold. The model was further validated with nitrogenous data (Figure 11-2b, c, and d) to evaluate the simulation of nitrification and algal bacterial growth on nitrogen. In general, nitrate, nitrite and ammonium nitrogen levels in the HRAP were simulated by the model with adequate accuracy. Exception was noticed at day 87 where the model overestimated nitrate concentration while underestimated nitrite and ammonium concentrations in the reactor. This can be explained by the uncompleted nitrifying processes due to a small system breakdown from day 81-85. Therefore, with the initial assumption of constant HRAP operation during the entire period, the model failed to simulate these results.





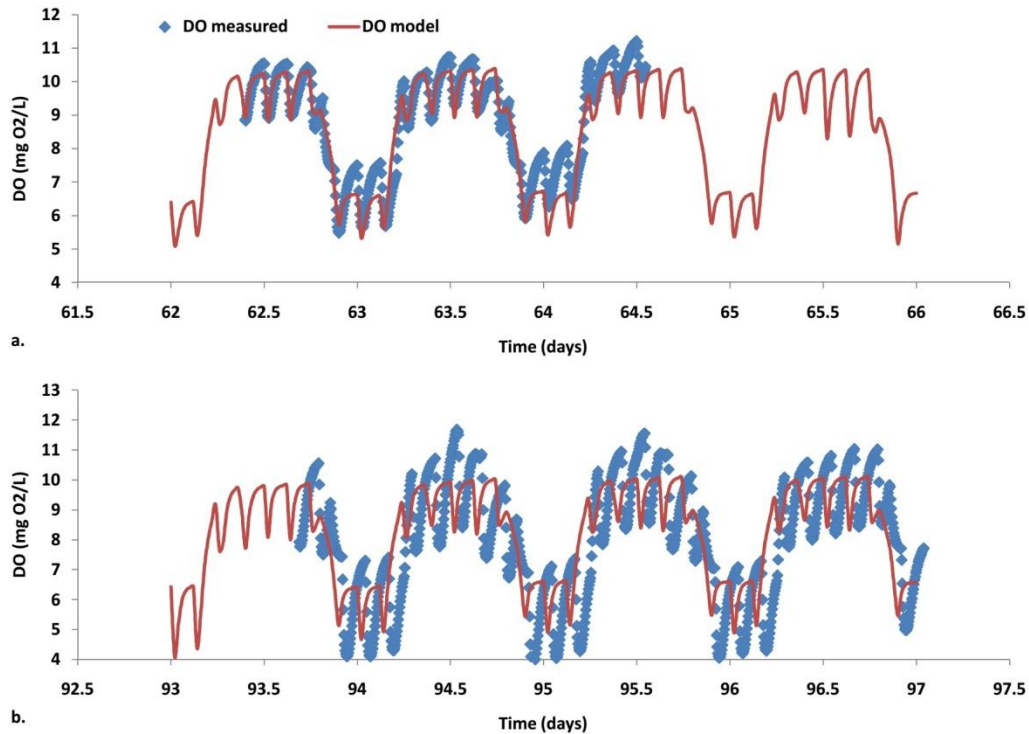
**Figure 11-2** Experimental (dots) and simulated (lines) TSS (a.), nitrate (b.), ammonium (c.), and nitrite (d.) nitrogen values in the HRAP for 85 days since the day 55. Measured TSS data was used for model calibration, 20% variation was calculated from the simulated result (a.).

DO and pH data recorded during the period were also used to validate the model (Figure 11-3). With DO validation, the dynamic between algal oxygen production, algal bacterial oxygen consumption and gas transfer was evaluated while the ability of the model to simulate complex impacts of different microbial processes and chemical equilibriums was assessed via pH validation. In general, the model could simulate the DO and pH levels in the HRAP with acceptable accuracy for most of the studied period (85 days). Variations of DO and pH levels between day and night were also captured. However, the model tended to underestimate DO variation while overestimate pH variation. During the end of the studied period, lower values of pH and DO were obtained from the model which were not in agreement with the experimental data.



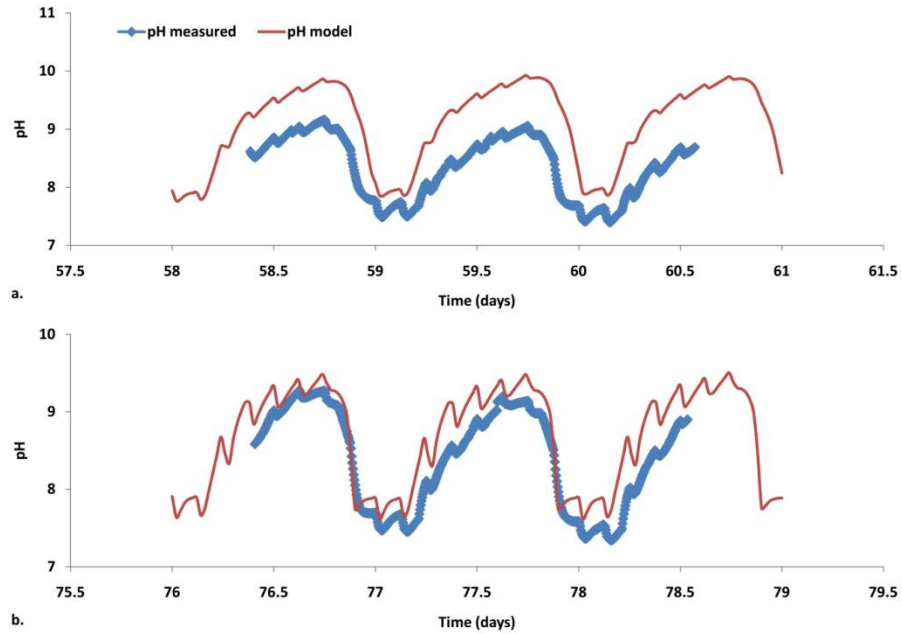
**Figure 11-3** Experimental (dots) and simulated (line) DO and pH in the HRAP for 85 days since the day 55.

In order to have detailed assessment of DO and pH simulation, short term data of DO and pH were used to validate with simulation results (Figure 11-4 and Figure 11-5). In terms of DO simulation, the model could describe the detailed DO profile from the day 62 to 65 with high level of accuracy (Figure 11-4a). Variations of DO concentration in HRAP related to day-night as well as feeding cycles (see chapter 9 for detailed explanation) were successfully captured. Validating result 30 days after (from day 93 to 97) this period indicated that although day-night variation of DO in the reactor was still captured by the model, the variations due to feeding were underestimated (Figure 11-4 b). However, the overall DO simulation accuracy was acceptable.



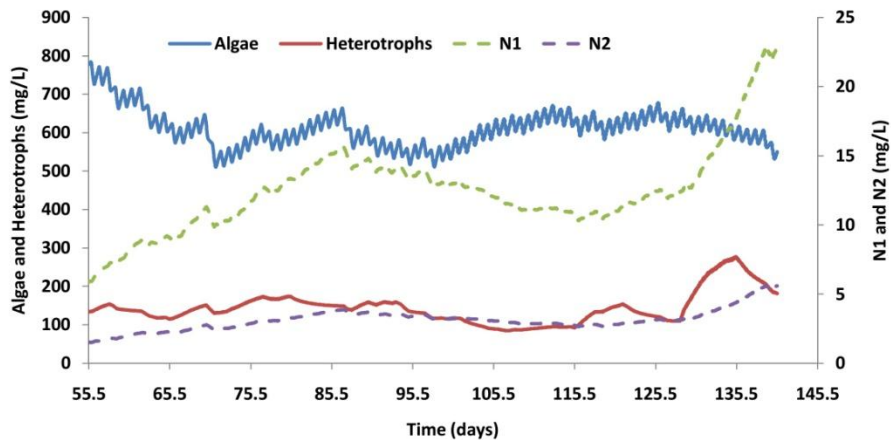
**Figure 11-4** Experiment (dot) and simulation (line) data of DO concentration in HRAP from day 62 to 66 (a.) and from day 93 to 97 (b.).

In comparison with DO simulation, the model showed slightly poorer results in describing pH level in the HRAP. Detailed validation showed overestimation of the pH level in both chosen periods (Figure 11-5a and b). While pH variation due to feeding cycle seemed properly simulated from day 58 to 61, higher day-night variation was simulated by the model during the same period (Figure 11-5a). The opposite was observed from day 76 to 79 which the model overestimated pH variation due to feeding (Figure 11-5b). The difference between simulated and experimental pH levels may be due to the fact that only one representative value of influent bicarbonate concentration was used (Table 11-1) in the model for the entire period.



**Figure 11-5** Experiment (dot) and simulation (line) data of pH in HRAP from day 58 to 61 (a.) and from day 76 to 79 (b.).

In order to have further interpretation of the obtained result, concentrations of algae, heterotrophic, ammonium oxidizing (AOB or N1) and nitrite oxidizing (NOB or N2) bacteria were plotted (Figure 11-6). It was noticed that during the final period, bacteria increased while algae slightly decreased. The increase of bacteria, especially nitrifying bacteria may responsible for the low pH and DO level simulated by the model.



**Figure 11-6** Simulated concentrations of algae, heterotrophic, ammonium oxidizing and nitrite oxidizing bacteria in the HRAP for 85 days since the day 55.

It was interesting to note that the model results were obtained with acceptable accuracy by calibrating only attenuation coefficient and half-saturation constant of light on algal growth. This outcome suggests an appropriate data set as well as model parameters was implemented. Importantly, it should be noticed that in other algal bacterial models (Solimeno et al., 2017; Zambrano et al., 2016), the gas/liquid transfer coefficient of different gases was usually calibrated which may result to great uncertainty due to its sensitivity. In this study, these values were obtained experimentally hence the uncertainty was decreased.

Moreover, the result also emphasized the advantage of applying the GMP unified protocol while simulating HRAP system. The protocol provided a clear and comprehensive view of various aspects for a simulation project which allows early detection of potential fault. However, further study must be conducted in order to adapt the protocol to algal bacterial simulation purpose. A stark example is considering light related factors such as light penetration or light saturation coefficient. While most of the algal bacterial models only focus on the kinetic model, the protocol provides a comprehensive model set-up including different sub-models hence increasing simulation quality.

As described in the previous chapter, the HRAP system was also studied on its ability to treat wastewater with high nutrient loads. Hence a further step would be applying the model for this scenario.

## **11.6 Conclusions and Perspectives**

In this study, the performance of a pilot HRAP was simulated following adapted IWA GMP unified protocol. Data employed in the model was collected from a long term experiment conducted in a pilot HRAP system for wastewater treatment. A comprehensive model was constructed to simulate the system. From the results achieved, several conclusions were made as following:

- With only attenuation coefficient and half-saturation constant of light on algal growth calibrated, satisfactory simulation results were obtained. The model was able to simulate TSS and nitrogenous concentrations, DO and pH levels in the HRAP for 85 days with adequate accuracy. The model also successfully captured different variations of DO and pH due to light/dark and feeding cycles.
- The results obtained suggest the importance of appropriate data set to be applied in the model hence avoiding high uncertainty of the calibration process. The importance of having a clear and comprehensive simulation protocol was also emphasized.
- It was important to note that the gas transfer coefficient was obtained experimentally to be employed in the model while usually being calibrated in others. Therefore the uncertainty of the calibration process in this study was decreased.

- In order to improve pH simulation, bicarbonate concentration should be measured frequently.

The further step is to use the model to simulate the system treating wastewater with high nutrient loads.

### **In French:**

Durant cette étude, la performance d'un HRAP pilote a été simulée suivant une adaptation du protocole unifié IWA GMP. Les données utilisées dans le modèle proviennent d'une expérience menée dans un système pilote HRAP pour le traitement des eaux usées. Un modèle complet a été construit pour simuler le système. Les résultats obtenus ont permis de tirer les conclusions suivantes:

- Avec uniquement le calage du coefficient d'atténuation et de la constante de demi-saturation de la lumière sur la croissance des algues, des résultats de simulation satisfaisants ont été obtenus. Le modèle a été en mesure de simuler les concentrations de MES et d'azote, d'oxygène dissous ainsi que le pH dans le système pendant 85 jours avec une précision adéquate. Le modèle a également reproduit avec succès les différentes variations de l'oxygène dissous et du pH suite aux cycles d'illumination et d'alimentation en eau usée.
- Les résultats obtenus suggèrent l'importance d'un jeu de données appropriées, ce qui permet d'éviter une forte incertitude dans le processus de calage. L'importance d'avoir un protocole de simulation clair et complet a également été soulignée.
- Il est important de noter que le coefficient de transfert de gaz a été obtenu expérimentalement pour être utilisé dans le modèle alors qu'il est habituellement calé dans d'autres modèles de la littérature. Par conséquent, l'incertitude de calage dans cette étude a été réduite.
- Afin d'améliorer la simulation du pH, la concentration de bicarbonate doit être mesurée fréquemment.

L'étape suivante consiste à utiliser le modèle pour simuler le système traitant une eau usée avec une charge élevée en nutriments.

## CONCLUSIONS AND PERSPECTIVES

### 1 General conclusions of the thesis

Various experiments were conducted during the thesis to understand the cooperation between algae and bacteria in wastewater treatment and biomass production in order to improve the system performance. In terms of HRAP system, hydraulic and gas transfer studies were also conducted to understand the impacts of different operational conditions on global hydraulic, mixing and gas transfer rate in the HRAP reactor. Based on the data collected from these works, different model types were developed giving an insight into algal bacterial processes under different operational conditions. Conclusions were made as following:

- Al-Bac biomass development

Algal-bacterial (Al-Bac) biomass with three inoculation algae/activated sludge ratios (5:1, 1:1 and 1:5) with algal biomass as control were cultured and compared in terms of algal growth, nutrient removal and settling efficiency. Results showed that algal productivity was in positive correlation with the amount of activated sludge added. However, too much activated sludge added can cause disturbance to the Al-Bac biomass growth and algal bacterial processes. All reactors including control with only algae showed similar settling and nutrient removal efficiencies which may be due to both long hydraulic and solid retention times. Al-Bac biomass with 1:1 inoculation ratio showed the best enhancement in terms of total biomass, algal biomass growth and algal activities. This ratio was applied for inoculating Al-Bac biomass in pilot scale.

- Hydraulics and gas transfer rate of the HRAP

Different combinations of operational parameters including water level, paddle rotational speed and influent flow rate were applied to investigate their impacts on mixing characteristics, residence time distribution and gas transfer rate in a pilot-scale high rate algal pond. In closed condition, paddle rotational speed had positive correlation with Bodenstein number ( $Bo$ ), water velocity and oxygen volumetric mass transfer coefficient ( $k_{L,aO_2}$ ) while increasing water level generated negative impact on these parameters, although the impact of water level on water linear velocity was small. Amplification effect of water level and paddle rotational speed on sensitivity of  $Bo$  and  $k_{L,aO_2}$  should be noticed. Moreover, paddle rotational speed had more impact on  $k_{L,aO_2}$  than on  $Bo$ . The study in open condition indicated that effective volume fraction had positive correlation with inlet flow rate and negative correlation with paddle rotation, while the opposite was observed in the case of Peclet number. The impact of water level variation on these parameters was unclear. Both water level and paddle rotational speed had negative impacts on short-circuiting index while no correlation was observed when varying inlet flow rate. In this study, the optimal operational conditions included low water level (0.1 m) and medium

paddle rotational speed (11.6 rpm). These conditions were applied for wastewater treatment application of the HRAP.

- Long term operation of HRAP for wastewater treatment and biomass production

Long term experiment was conducted to study the ability of a high-rate algal pond (HRAP) inoculated with algal biomass and activated sludge (Al-Bac biomass) to treat primary treated and centrate wastewaters. The impacts of high nutrient load and hydraulic retention time (HRT) variation on the performance of the system were evaluated in terms of treatment efficiency, biomass production and recovery. The system was able to treat primary treated wastewater with 4 days HRT, satisfying French discharge norm. Around 99% of biomass recovery efficiency was achieved during the entire experiment via simple gravity settling. However, high nutrient load wastewater (centrate wastewater) resulted in poor TN and TP treatment efficiencies and decrease in COD removal of the system, yet high removal of TKN as well as  $\text{NH}_4\text{-N}$  were still obtained. Higher HRT (8 days) showed improvement in COD removal but minor impact was observed in the case of TKN, TN and TP removals. Nitrification was the main mechanism explaining the high level of TKN removal observed, especially at high nutrient load. This was confirmed by analyzing decomposed time series data of pH and dissolved oxygen. Despite of the variation in operational conditions, constant production rates of Al-Bac biomass and Chlorophyll-a were obtained during the entire experiment. Results from this study showed potential of using HRAP system for secondary treatment or quickly removing high level of COD and TKN before further treatment. Data from this study can also be employed for model validation to further investigate the dynamic between algae and bacteria in HRAP system.

- Coupled RTD and mixed-order kinetic model assessing and sizing the HRAP

A black box model was built by coupling residence time distribution (RTD) and mixed-order kinetic model to simulate long term operation of a pilot-scale high rate algal pond (HRAP). In general, the coupled model showed satisfying agreement with measured effluent concentrations using limited initial data. By assessing the relationship between model and experimental parameters, the impacts of algal and bacterial processes on wastewater treatment can also be investigated. Reaction orders of TKN and COD removals were positively correlated with algal content indicating the significant contribution of algal processes governing these treatments. while nitrogen concentration at the influent had negative correlation with reaction orders of TN and TKN removals following the pseudo-order reaction concept. Moreover, the increase in biomass concentration was found to impact the reaction order or accelerate the rate of the treatment process. However, due to limitation of black box model type, the model failed to simulate the system performance in extreme condition such as extreme high load of nutrient at the influent. Using the coupled RTD and mixed-order kinetics models for sizing HRAP in different case studies showed promising results. The study also provides empirical laws for HRAP mean residence time estimation using expected effluent concentration and removal efficiency.



- Adaptation of IWA GMP unified protocol for modeling HRAP system

A comprehensive model simulating performance of a pilot HRAP was developed. The simulation procedure was adapted from IWA GMP unified protocol. The model consisted of different sub-models including influent and effluent models, biokinetic model, clarifier model and aeration model. Various parameters of different sub-models were measured and employed. Performance data from long term experiment conducted in the pilot HRAP was used for model calibration and validation. When calibrating only attenuation coefficient and half-saturation constant of light on algal growth, satisfactory simulation results were obtained. The model was able to simulate TSS and nitrogenous concentrations, DO and pH levels in the HRAP for 85 days with adequate accuracy. The model also successfully captured different variations of DO and pH due to light/dark and feeding cycles. The results obtained may be due to the appropriate data set applied in the model reducing uncertainty of the calibration process. Moreover, a clear and comprehensive simulation protocol was thought to be contributed. In order to improve pH simulation, bicarbonate concentration should be measured frequently. The further step is to use the model to simulate the system treating wastewater with high nutrient loads.

## **2 General perspectives**

In this work, an optimal algae/activated sludge inoculation ratio was proposed. However, the results also indicated that this ratio is highly dynamic, especially when the biomass is applied in a long term operation system. Moreover, the dominant algal species can also be changed due to various operational conditions which in turns, impacts the dynamic between algae and bacteria. Therefore, more efforts should be spent on understanding such changes.

The HRAP operation in this work showed promising results not only in secondary treatment but also in rapidly reducing high loads of COD and TKN. However, the system was operated indoor with relative constant environmental conditions. Therefore, a next step would be applying the system in larger scale with outdoor conditions. Hence, by comparing with this work, the impacts of environmental conditions can be emphasized.

The comprehensive model developed in this work showed promising simulation results, yet different improvements are required. There is a need to further modification of the GMP protocol in order to fit with algal bacterial modeling. Moreover, it was indicated that advanced model like CFD can provide a detailed description of the physical behavior of the reactor, hence greatly improving the simulation quality. However, the application of such approach in HRAP system is still rarely published. In addition, it was also necessary to validate the model with large scale system operated outdoor.

**In French:**

**Conclusions générales de la these**

Diverses expériences ont été menées au cours de la thèse pour comprendre la coopération entre les algues et les bactéries dans le traitement des eaux usées et la production de biomasse afin d'améliorer les performances du système. En ce qui concerne le système HRAP, des études hydrauliques et de transfert de gaz ont également été menées pour comprendre les impacts des différentes conditions opérationnelles sur l'hydraulique globale, le mélange et le taux de transfert de gaz dans le réacteur HRAP. Sur la base des données recueillies dans le cadre de ces travaux, différents types de modèles ont été développés, donnant un aperçu des processus bactériens des algues dans différentes conditions opérationnelles. Peu de conclusions ont été tirées comme suit:

- **Développement de la biomasse d'Al-Bac**

La biomasse algale-bactérienne (Al-Bac) avec trois rapports algue/boues activées (5:1, 1:1 et 1:5) avec la biomasse algale comme contrôle a été cultivée et comparée en termes de croissance des algues, d'élimination des nutriments et d'efficacité de sédimentation. Les résultats ont montré que la productivité des algues était en corrélation positive avec la quantité de boues activées ajoutées. Cependant, trop de boues activées ajoutées peuvent perturber la croissance de la biomasse Al-Bac et les processus bactériens des algues. Tous les réacteurs, y compris le contrôle avec seulement des algues, ont montré des efficacités similaires de décantation et d'élimination des nutriments qui peuvent être dues à la fois à de longs temps de rétention hydraulique et solide. La biomasse d'Al-Bac avec un rapport d'inoculation de 1:1 a montré la meilleure amélioration en termes de biomasse totale, de croissance de la biomasse algale et d'activités algales. Ce ratio a été appliqué pour l'inoculation de la biomasse d'Al-Bac à l'échelle pilote.

- **Hydraulique et taux de transfert de gaz du HRAP**

Différentes combinaisons de paramètres opérationnels, y compris le niveau d'eau, la vitesse de rotation des pales et le débit de l'affluent, ont été appliquées pour étudier leurs impacts sur les caractéristiques de mélange, la distribution du temps de séjour et le taux de transfert de gaz dans un bassin d'algues à haut débit à l'échelle pilote. À l'état fermé, la vitesse de rotation de la palette avait une corrélation positive avec le nombre de Bodenstein ( $Bo$ ), la vitesse de l'eau et le coefficient de transfert de masse volumétrique de l'oxygène ( $kLaO_2$ ), tandis que l'augmentation du niveau de l'eau avait un impact négatif sur ces paramètres, bien que l'impact du niveau de l'eau sur la vitesse linéaire de l'eau était faible. L'effet d'amplification du niveau d'eau et de la vitesse de rotation de la palette sur la sensibilité de  $Bo$  et  $kLaO_2$  doit être remarqué. De plus, la vitesse de rotation de la palette a eu plus d'impact sur  $kLaO_2$  que sur  $Bo$ . L'étude à l'état ouvert a indiqué que la fraction volumique effective avait une corrélation positive avec le débit d'entrée et une corrélation négative avec la rotation de la palette, alors que l'inverse a été observé dans le cas du nombre de Peclet. L'impact de la variation du niveau d'eau sur ces paramètres n'était pas clair. Le niveau d'eau et la vitesse de rotation de la pale ont eu des effets négatifs sur l'indice de court-circuit, mais aucune corrélation n'a été observée lorsque le débit d'entrée variait. Dans cette étude, les conditions d'exploitation optimales comprenaient un niveau

d'eau bas (0,1 m) et une vitesse de rotation moyenne des palettes (11,6 rpm). Ces conditions ont été appliquées pour l'application du HRAP au traitement des eaux usées.

- **Exploitation à long terme de HRAP pour le traitement des eaux usées et la production de biomasse**

Une expérience à long terme a été menée pour étudier la capacité d'un bassin d'algues à haut débit (HRAP) inoculé avec de la biomasse algale et des boues activées (biomasse Al-Bac) pour traiter les eaux usées primaires traitées et centrer les eaux usées. Les impacts de la variation de la charge élevée en nutriments et du temps de rétention hydraulique (HRT) sur la performance du système ont été évalués en termes d'efficacité de traitement, de production de biomasse et de récupération. Le système a été en mesure de traiter les eaux usées primaires traitées avec une HRT de 4 jours, satisfaisant à la norme française de rejet. Environ 99% de l'efficacité de récupération de la biomasse a été atteinte pendant toute la durée de l'expérience par simple décantation par gravité. Cependant, les eaux usées à forte charge d'éléments nutritifs (eaux usées centrées) ont entraîné une faible efficacité de traitement des TN et TP et une diminution de l'élimination de la DCO du système, mais on a tout de même obtenu une forte élimination des TKN ainsi que du NH<sub>4</sub>-N. Une HRT plus élevée (8 jours) a montré une amélioration de l'élimination de la DCO, mais un impact mineur a été observé dans le cas de l'élimination des TKN, TN et TP. La nitrification était le principal mécanisme expliquant le niveau élevé d'élimination du TKN observé, en particulier en présence d'une charge élevée de nutriments. Cela a été confirmé par l'analyse des données chronologiques décomposées du pH et de l'oxygène dissous. Malgré la variation des conditions opérationnelles, des taux de production constants de biomasse Al-Bac et de chlorophylle-a ont été obtenus pendant toute la durée de l'expérience. Les résultats de cette étude ont montré qu'il est possible d'utiliser le système HRAP pour le traitement secondaire ou d'éliminer rapidement les niveaux élevés de DCO et de TKN avant de poursuivre le traitement. Les données de cette étude peuvent également être utilisées pour la validation du modèle afin d'étudier plus en profondeur la dynamique entre les algues et les bactéries dans le système HRAP.

- **Modèle DTS/cinétique d'ordre mixte pour l'évaluation et le dimensionnement de lagune à haut rendement algal**

Un modèle de boîte noire a été construit en couplant la distribution du temps de résidence (RTD) et un modèle cinétique d'ordre mixte pour simuler l'exploitation à long terme d'un bassin d'algues à haut débit (HRAP) à l'échelle pilote. En général, le modèle couplé a montré un accord satisfaisant avec les concentrations mesurées dans l'effluent à l'aide de données initiales limitées. En évaluant la relation entre le modèle et les paramètres expérimentaux, il est également possible d'étudier l'impact des processus algaux et bactériens sur le traitement des eaux usées. Les ordres de réaction des suppressions de TKN et de DCO étaient corrélés positivement avec la teneur en algues, ce qui indique la contribution significative des processus algales régissant ces traitements, tandis que la concentration d'azote à l'affluent avait une corrélation négative avec les ordres de réaction

des suppressions de TN et de TKN à la suite du concept de réaction de pseudo-ordre. De plus, l'augmentation de la concentration de biomasse s'est avérée avoir un impact sur l'ordre de réaction ou accélérer le rythme du processus de traitement. Cependant, en raison de la limitation du type de modèle de boîte noire, le modèle n'a pas réussi à simuler la performance du système dans des conditions extrêmes telles qu'une charge extrêmement élevée de nutriments à l'affluent. L'utilisation des modèles couplés de RTD et de cinétique d'ordre mixte pour le dimensionnement du HRAP dans différentes études de cas a donné des résultats prometteurs. L'étude fournit également des lois empiriques pour l'estimation du temps de résidence moyen du HRAP en utilisant la concentration prévue de l'effluent et l'efficacité de l'élimination.

- **Adaptation du protocole unifié IWA GMP pour la modélisation du système HRAP**

Un modèle complet simulant la performance d'un pilote HRAP a été développé. La procédure de simulation a été adaptée du protocole unifié IWA GMP GMP. Le modèle comprenait différents sous-modèles, y compris des modèles d'affluent et d'effluent, un modèle biocinétique, un modèle de clarificateur et un modèle d'aération. Les données de l'expérience à long terme menée ont été utilisées pour le calage et la validation du modèle. En calant seulement le coefficient d'atténuation et la constante de demi-saturation de la lumière sur la croissance des algues, des résultats de simulation satisfaisants ont été obtenus. Le modèle a été en mesure de simuler les concentrations de MES, d'azote, d'oxygène dissous et la pH dans le système HRAP pendant 85 jours avec une précision adéquate. Le modèle a également reproduit avec succès les différentes variations de l'oxygène dissous et du pH suite aux cycles d'illumination et d'alimentation en eau usée. Les résultats obtenus sont dus au jeu de paramètres approprié appliqué dans le modèle, ce qui réduit l'incertitude du processus de calage. De plus, un protocole de simulation clair et complet est utile. Afin d'améliorer la simulation du pH, la concentration de bicarbonate doit être mesurée fréquemment. L'étape suivante consiste à utiliser le modèle pour simuler le système de traitement des eaux usées avec des charges élevées en nutriments.

### **Perspectives générales**

Dans ce travail, un rapport optimal entre les algues et l'inoculation des boues activées a été proposé. Cependant, les résultats indiquent également que ce ratio est très dynamique, surtout lors d'un fonctionnement à long terme du système. De plus, les espèces d'algues dominantes peuvent également être modifiées en raison de diverses conditions opérationnelles qui, à leur tour, ont un impact sur la dynamique entre les algues et les bactéries. Par conséquent, davantage d'efforts devraient être consacrés à la compréhension de ces changements.

L'exploitation de la lagune à haut rendement algal au cours de de travail a montré des résultats prometteurs non seulement dans le traitement secondaire mais aussi dans la réduction rapide des charges élevées de DCO et d'azote réduit. Toutefois, le système était

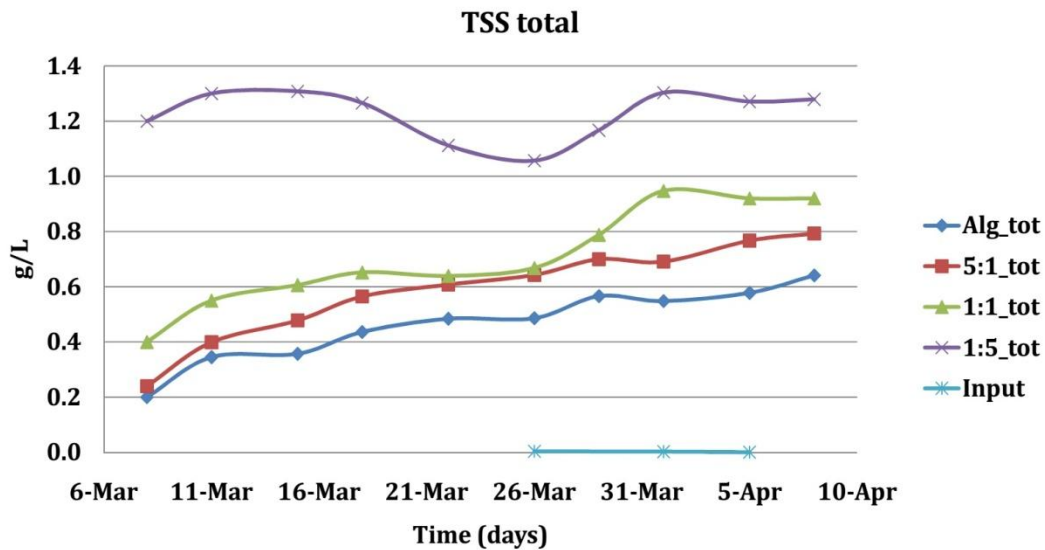
exploité à l'intérieur dans des conditions environnementales relativement constantes. Par conséquent, l'étape suivante consisterait à appliquer le système à plus grande échelle dans des conditions extérieures. Ainsi, en comparant avec ce travail, on peut mettre l'accent sur les impacts environnementaux.

Le modèle complet mis au point dans le cadre de ce travail a donné des résultats de simulation prometteurs, mais différentes améliorations sont nécessaires. Il est nécessaire de modifier davantage le protocole GMP afin de l'adapter à la modélisation bactérienne des algues. De plus, il a été indiqué qu'un modèle avancé comme le CFD peut fournir une description détaillée du comportement physique du réacteur, ce qui améliore grandement la qualité de la simulation. Toutefois, l'application d'une telle approche dans le système HRAP est encore rarement publiée. En outre, il était également nécessaire de valider le modèle avec un système à grande échelle exploité à l'extérieur.

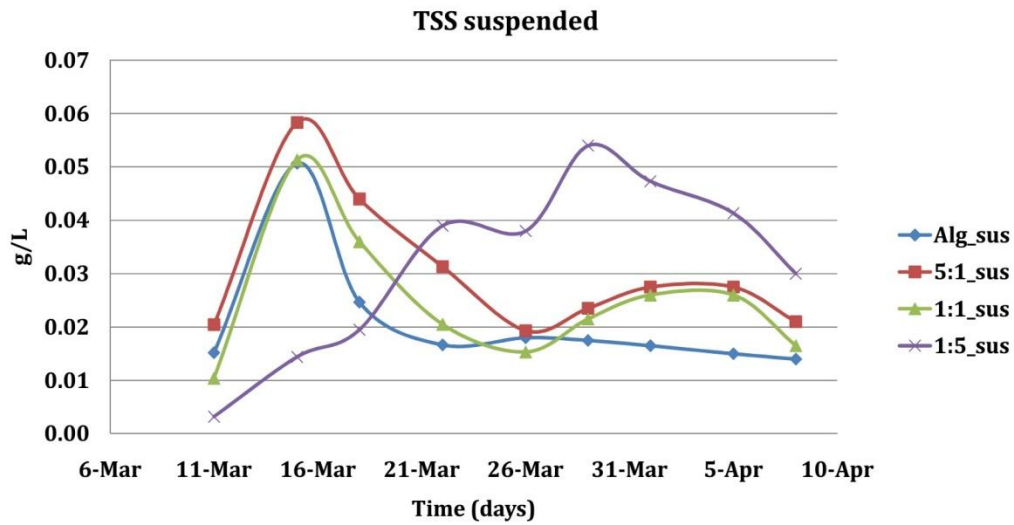
## APPENDIX

### A1. Batch experiment finding optimal algal/bacterial inoculation ratio (chapter 4 and 7)

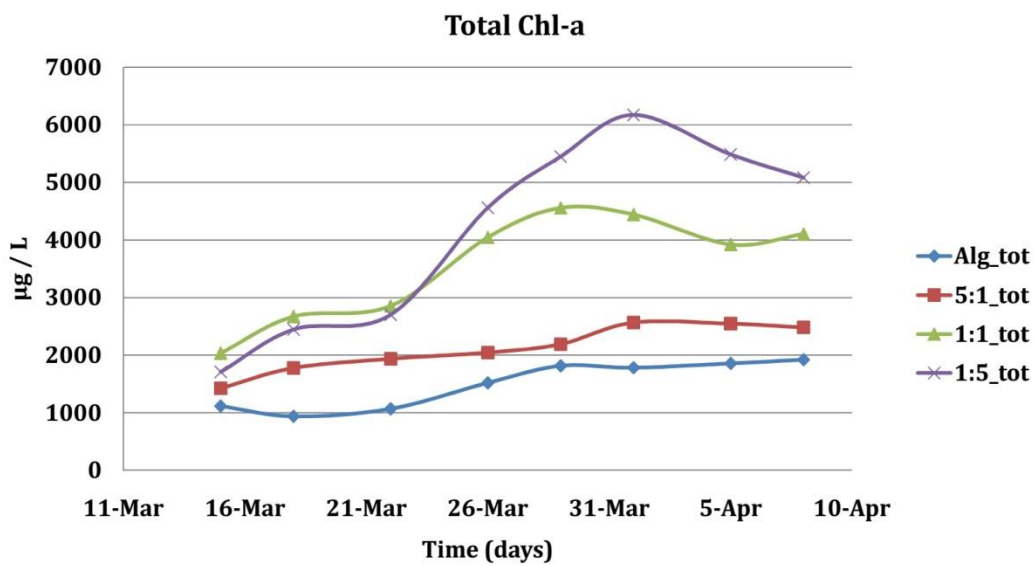
Data of TSS and Chl-a concentrations vs. time which were used to derive the productivities of total Al-Bac biomass and Chl-a (Figure 7-1) are presented below (Figure A1 and A3). Moreover, data of TSS and Chl-a concentrations in the aqueous phase vs. time are also presented (Figure A2 and A4) to illustrate the settleability of the Al-Bac biomass as well as the incorporation of algae in the Al-Bac biomass in each test.



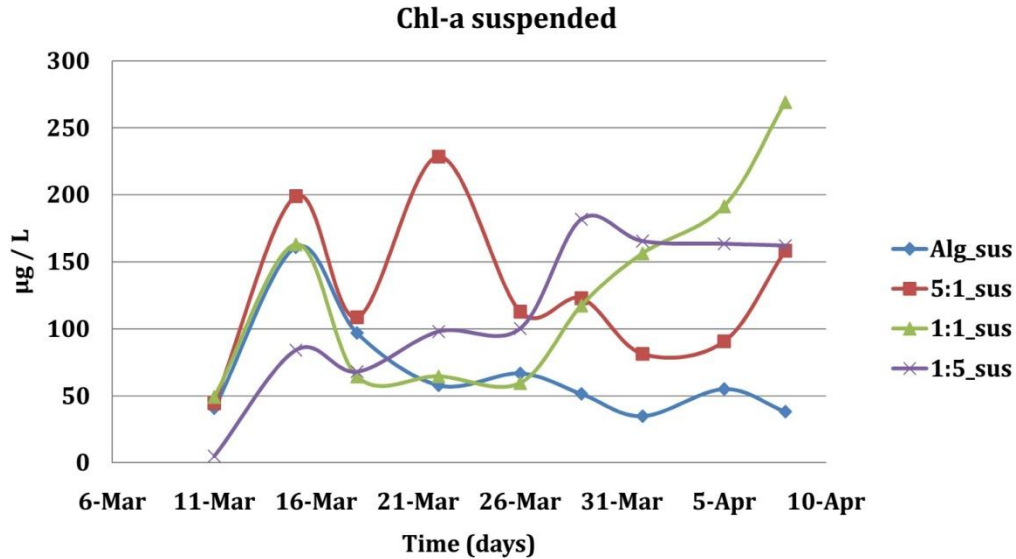
**Figure A 1** TSS level measured in each reactor at reaction phase and typical values of TSS level in the input during the experiment.



**Figure A 2** TSS level of aqueous phase after settling for 1h in each reactor.



**Figure A 3** Chl-a level measured in each reactor at reaction phase during the experiment.



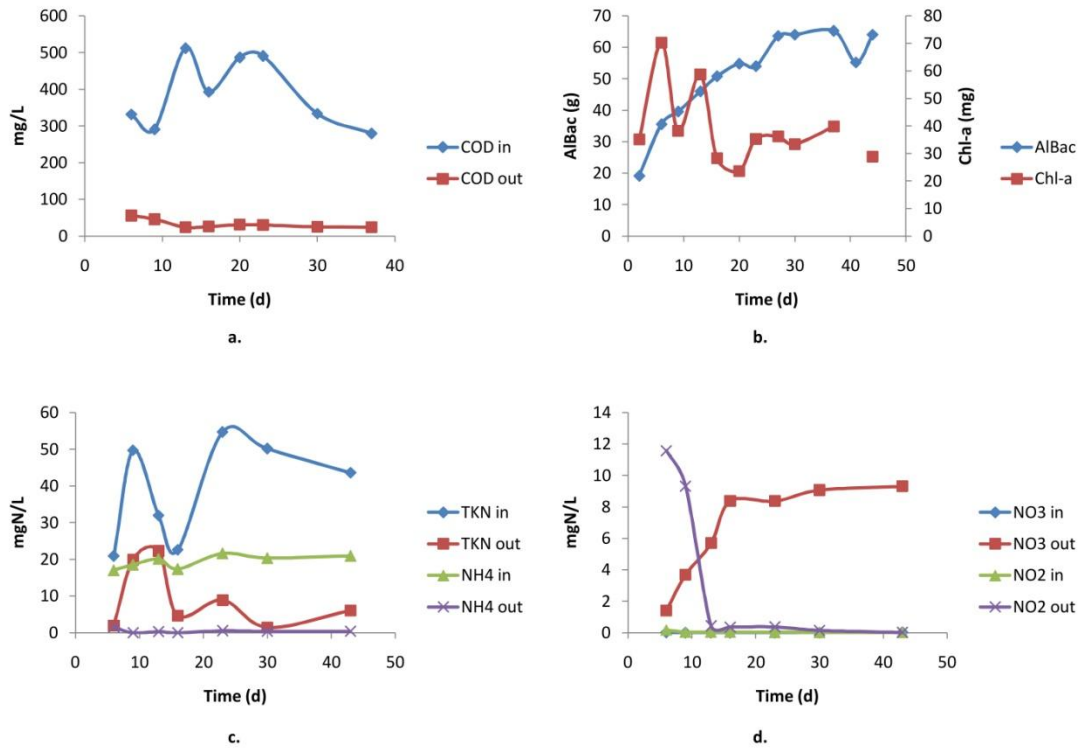
**Figure A 4** Chl-a level of aqueous phase after settling for 1h in each reactor.

## **A2. Pilot HRAP experiment studying the impacts of light intensities, HRTs and nutrient loads on system performance (chapter 4, 6, 9 and 10)**

### **A2.1. Performance of the HRAP system under low light condition (chapter 6 and 10)**

Experiment studying the performance of the HRAP under low light condition was conducted from March to May 2017 (44 days). In this experiment, the HRAP was fed with primary treated wastewater (low nutrient) and operated at HRT of 4 days (low HRT). Illumination was provided by three 28W fluorescent light bulbs (Bastera, France) for low illumination of  $24 \mu\text{Es}^{-1}\text{m}^{-2}$  (Muñoz and Guieysse, 2006). The operational conditions applied in this experiment were the same with the long term HRAP experiment under higher light condition which were well described in chapter 4 of this thesis. The performance of HRAP system under low light condition in terms of nutrient removal, biomass growth and other physiochemical characteristics were provided in the following figures.





**Figure A 5** COD removal (a.), Al-Bac biomass and Chl-a levels (b.), TKN and NH4 removals (c.), and NO2 and NO3 dynamics (d.) of the pilot HRAP under low light condition.

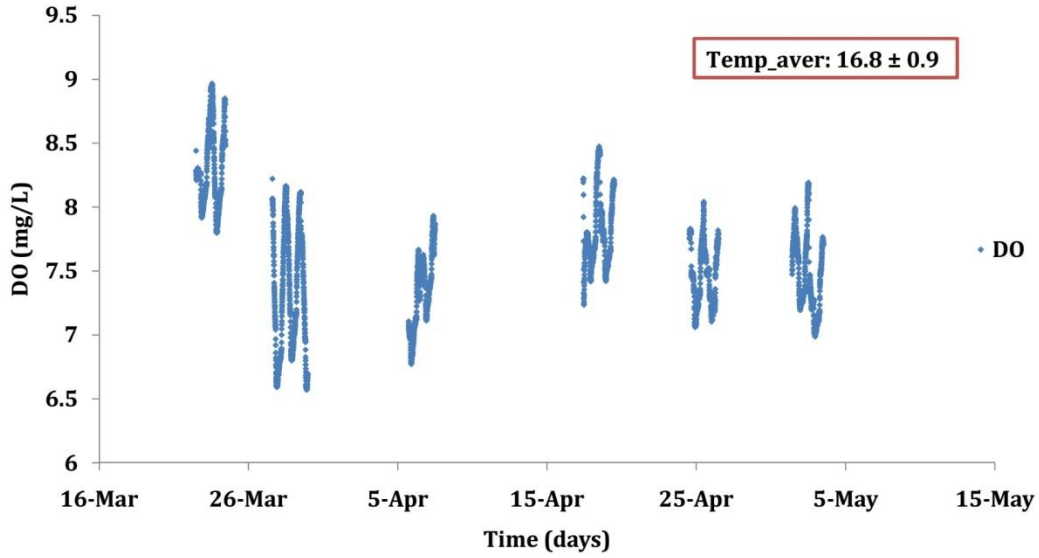
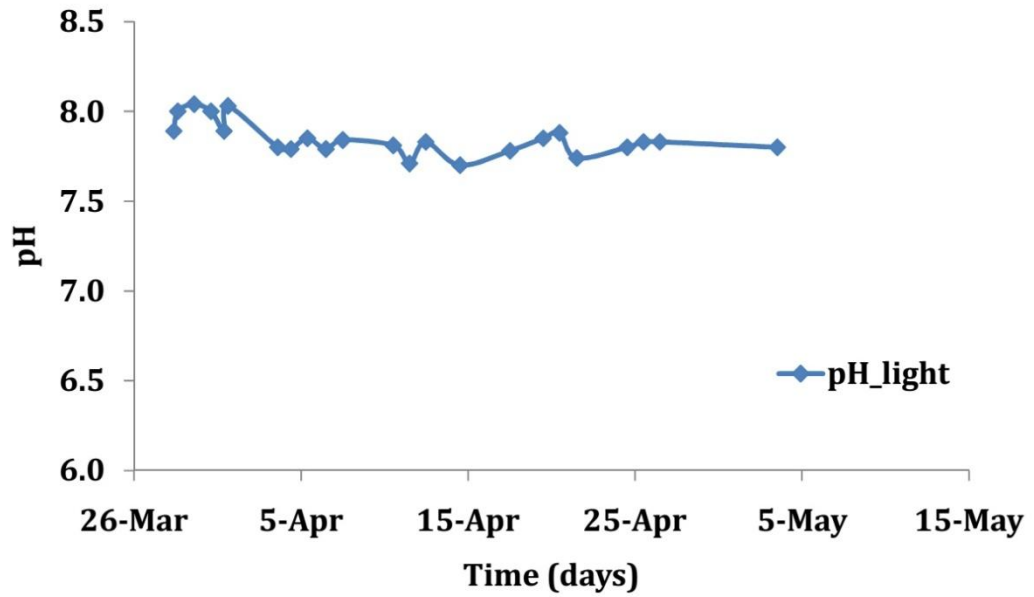
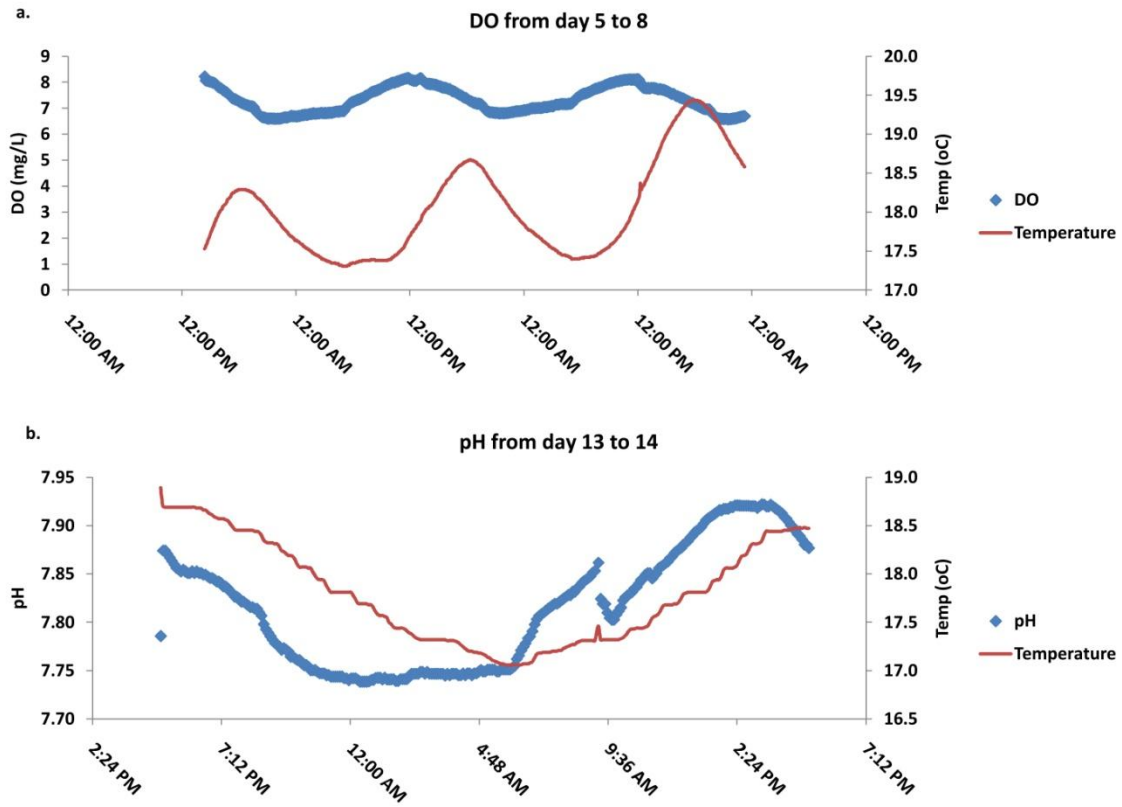


Figure A 6 DO and average temperature measured in HRAP during low light



experiment.

Figure A 7 pH measured in the pilot at day time during the low light experiment.



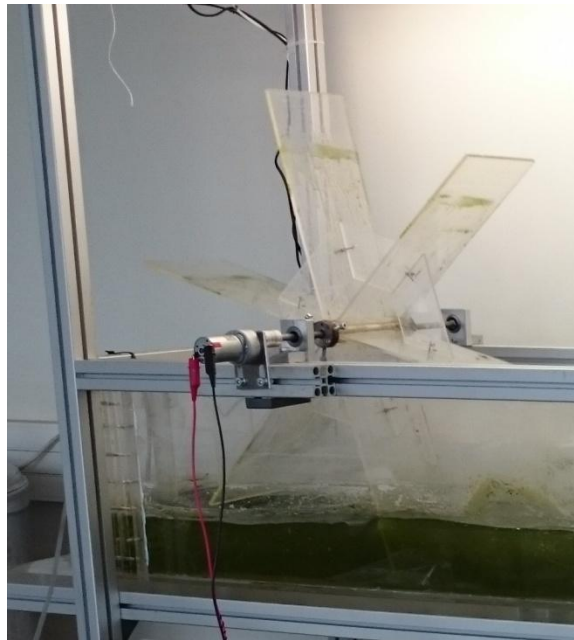
**Figure A 8** Examples of DO and pH profiles in 24h of the pilot HRAP under low light condition.

## A2.2. Other pilot system illustrations (chapter 4 and 9)

In order to support the pilot HRAP experimental set-up illustration, real pictures of the entire system as well as the paddle wheel are presented below (Figure A9 and A10, respectively).



**Figure A 9** HRAP system operation (high light condition).



**Figure A 10** Paddle wheel and motor of the HRAP system.

### **A3. Experiments studying hydraulics and gas-liquid mass transfer in the pilot HRAP (chapter 5 and 8)**

#### **A3.1. Water flow regime calculations (chapter 8)**

Reynolds (Re) and Froude (Fr) numbers were used in order to assess the similarity between water flow regimes in the pilot HRAP and other HRAP systems studied in literature. The definitions of these numbers are presented below.

Reynolds (Re) number is defined as the ratio between total momentum transfer impacted by inertial forces and molecular momentum transfer impacted by viscous forces of a fluid (Levenspiel, 1999). Re (dimensionless) can be calculated as:

$$Re = \frac{Lu\rho}{\mu} = \frac{uL}{\vartheta} \quad (\text{A } 1)$$

With  $L$  is characteristic length or water level in the HRAP reactor,  $u$  is mean flow velocity in the reactor and  $\vartheta$  is the kinematic viscosity of tap water which equals  $10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  (Durst, 2008).

Froude (Fr) number is defined as the ratio of the acceleration force (flow inertia) to the mass forces (external field, mainly due to gravity) (Durst, 2008). Fr (dimensionless) can be calculated as:

$$Fr = \frac{u}{\sqrt{gL}} \quad (\text{A } 2)$$

With  $L$  is characteristic length or water level in the HRAP reactor,  $u$  is mean flow velocity in the reactor and  $g$  is acceleration of gravity which equals to  $9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$ .

#### **A3.2. Impacts of operational conditions on residence time distributions in HRAP (chapter 8)**

The two dimensionless parameters Pe and Bo were used to evaluate the global hydraulic behavior in the HRAP reactor. As classified by Levenspiel, 1999, Pe number is the ratio between total momentum transfer and molecular heat transfer while Bo number is the ratio between total momentum transfer and molecular mass transfer. The ratio between movement by longitudinal dispersion and movement by bulk flow in the reactor was called as intensity of axial dispersion (Levenspiel, 1999). The authors also noticed that Pe and Bo were commonly used to refer the reversed intensity of axial dispersion. With acknowledgement of this classification, in this thesis, the definitions of Pe and Bo were maintained the same as the references used. These definitions are presented below.

The Peclet (Pe) number represents the ratio between movement by bulk flow and movement by longitudinal dispersion in the reactor which the latter component is caused by molecular diffusion, velocity differences or turbulent eddies (Levenspiel, 1999). Pe (dimensionless) can be calculated as:

$$Pe = \frac{ud}{D} \quad (A\ 3)$$

With  $d$  is characteristic length or in this case the channel's length of the HRAP reactor,  $u$  is mean flow velocity in the reactor and  $D$  is the dispersion coefficient (m/s<sup>2</sup>).

The Bodenstein (Bo) number is defined as the ratio between total momentum transfer and axial dispersion (Voncken et al., 1964). Bo (dimensionless) can be calculated as:

$$Bo = \frac{ud}{D_{ax}} \quad (A\ 4)$$

With  $d$  is characteristic length or in this case the channel's length of the HRAP reactor,  $u$  is mean flow velocity in the reactor and  $D_{ax}$  is the axial dispersion coefficient (m/s<sup>2</sup>) (Mendoza et al., 2013a).

The short-circuiting index (SI) is defined as the ratio between retardation time and theoretical HRT:

$$SI = \frac{t_{retard}}{HRT} \cdot 100\% \quad (A\ 5)$$

With  $t_{retard}$  is the time between the injection time and the time of the first data point recorded or retardation time.

The global transport parameters for each set of operational conditions were derived from RTD functions to quantitatively assess the hydrodynamics in the pilot HRAP under these conditions. The values calculated are presented in the following table:

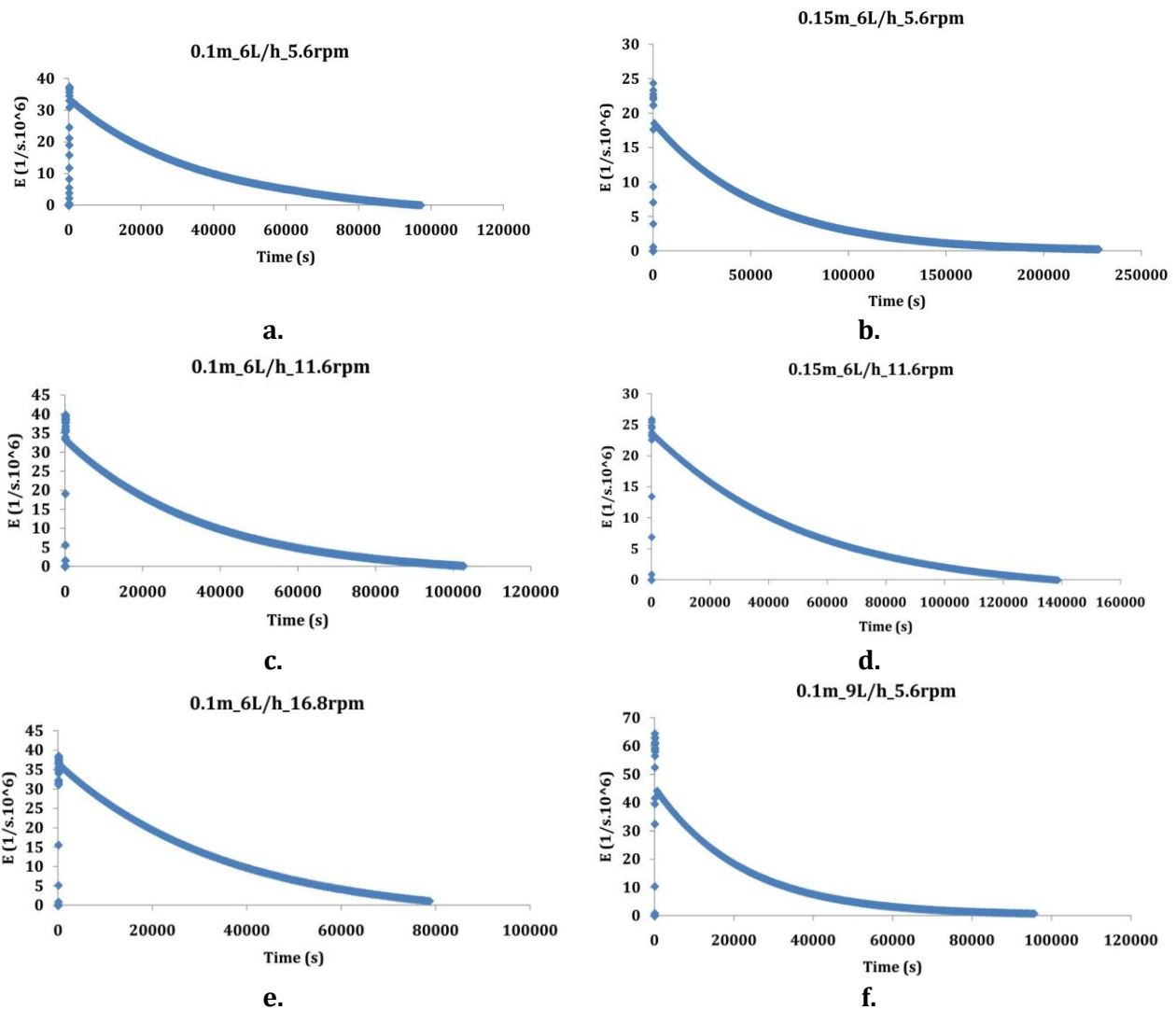
**Table A 1** Transport parameters derived from RTD analysis.

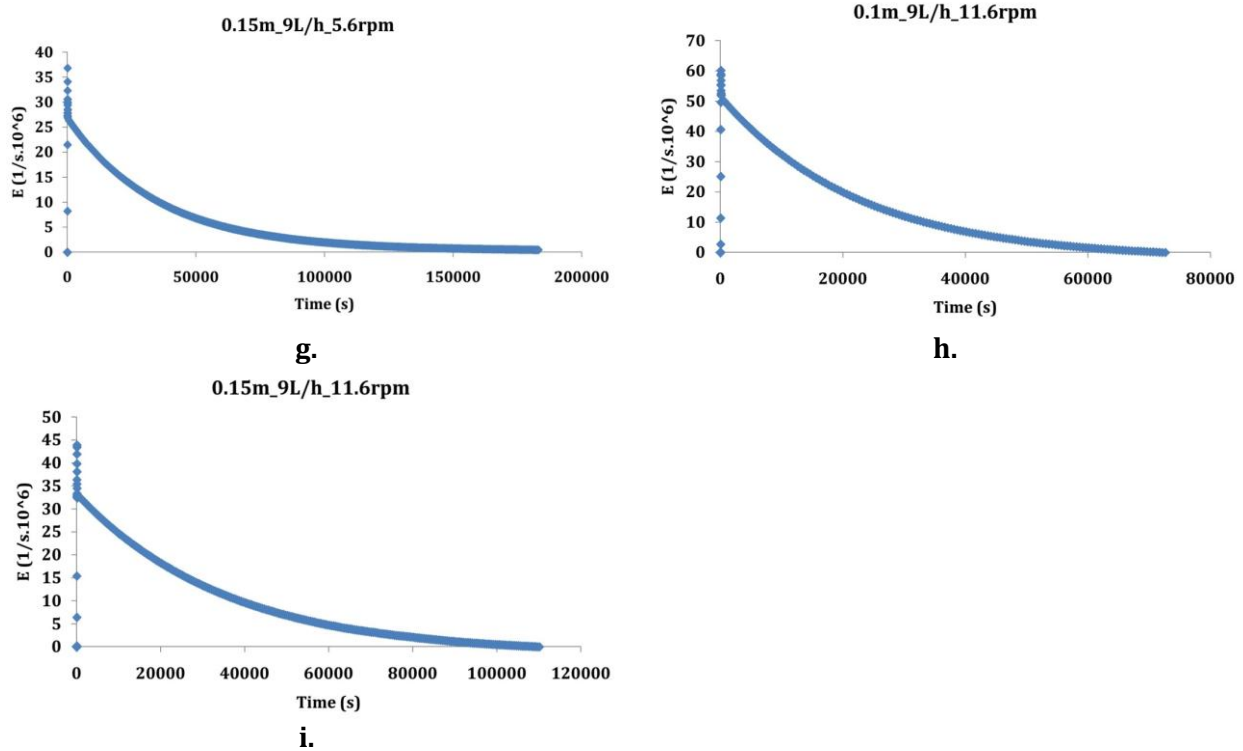
<b>Q<sub>in</sub> (L/h)</b>	<b>6</b>					<b>9</b>			
<b>Speed (rpm)</b>	5.6	5.6	11.6	11.6	16.8	5.6	5.6	11.6	11.6
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Depth (m)</b>	0.1	0.15	0.1	0.15	0.1	0.1	0.15	0.1	0.15
<b>R (%)</b>	89.8	89.3	89.9	82.4	77.4	93.8	93.5	90.3	86.8
<b>HRT (h)</b>	12	18	12	18	12	8	12	8	12
<b>t<sub>m</sub> (h)</b>	7.04	11.16	7.06	9.75	5.85	5.21	8.31	4.70	7.09
<b>R at t<sub>m</sub> (%)</b>	59.07	59.66	59.45	59.16	58.58	60.91	60.90	59.94	59.70
<b>ε</b>	58.62	61.98	58.79	54.14	48.70	65.05	69.22	58.76	59.06
<b>Retardation Time (h)</b>	0.036	0.028	0.021	0.018	0.031	0.021	0.019	0.017	0.015
<b>SI (%)</b>	0.003	0.002	0.002	0.001	0.003	0.003	0.002	0.002	0.001
<b>Pe</b>	1.4	1.2	1.3	1.4	1.6	0.8	0.8	1.1	1.2

<b>N</b>	1.5	1.4	1.5	1.5	1.6	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.4
<b>C<sub>max</sub> (mg/L)</b>	424.5	475.6	455.9	403.8	400.2	551.9	498.8	458.0	486.9
<b>C<sub>max</sub> Time (h)</b>	0.061	0.035	0.036	0.028	0.046	0.028	0.026	0.031	0.025

Q<sub>in</sub>: inlet flow rate, R: Tracer recovery, t<sub>m</sub>: mean residence time, HRT: hydraulic retention time, ε: effective volume fraction, SI: Short-circuiting Index, Pe: Peclet number, N: number of tanks, C<sub>max</sub>: tracer peak concentration.

The values above were derived from E(t) curves obtained for each operational condition. These curves were calculated from data recorded at the outlet of the system operated in continuous mode. The results are presented below:





**Figure A 11** RTD curves obtained for each operational condition applied in the HRAP in continuous mode.

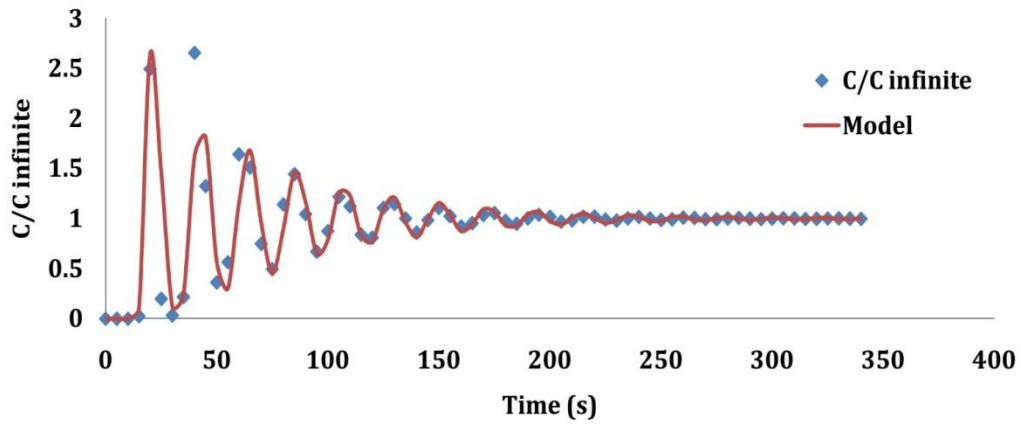
### A3.3. Impacts of operational conditions on mixing characteristics in HRAP (chapter 8)

In each test, depending on the water level (and as consequence, water volume) of the reactor, different amount of NaCl was used in order to maintain the conductivity level in the water at  $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$  for highest accuracy of the measurement. The total mass of NaCl used was 21.1, 31.6 and 42.2g for water level of 0.1, 0.15 and 0.2m, respectively. The NaCl used was stored at  $105^\circ\text{C}$  for 24h and then cooling in dry chamber before the test to avoid atmospheric water absorption of the chemical. In order to improve the solubility of the salt, it was completely dissolved in 250 mL of tap water prior injection to the HRAP.

Following equation (2-20), at time  $t$ , the ratio between tracer concentration recorded at the sensor's position  $C$  and the final concentration (infinite concentration at well mixed)  $C_{infinite}$  can be obtained. Hence the value of  $Bo$  and  $\theta$  can be calibrated by fitting the model with the real data (Voncken et al., 1964). It was also indicated by Miller and Buhr, 1981, the non-ideality of the input pulse is expected in such test resulting to imperfect record of the first and in some cases, the second peak. Hence the priority of fitting was spent to the third peak onwards (Miller and Buhr, 1981). The fitting curves from mixing characteristics tests in this study are presented below:

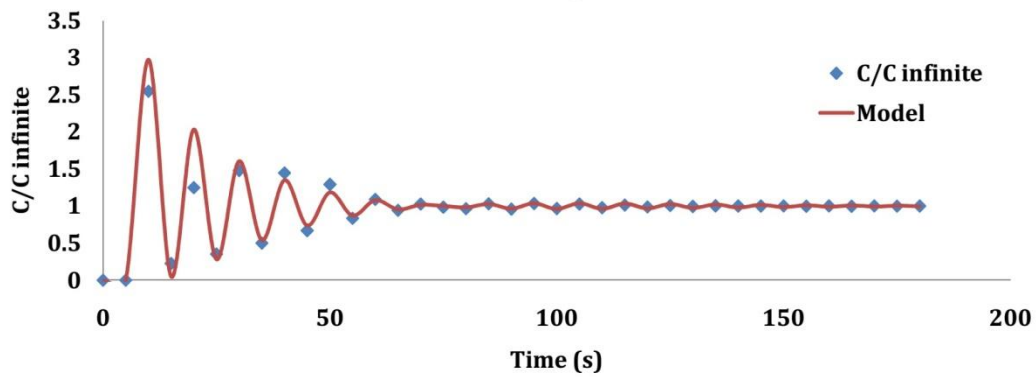


0.1m\_5.6rpm



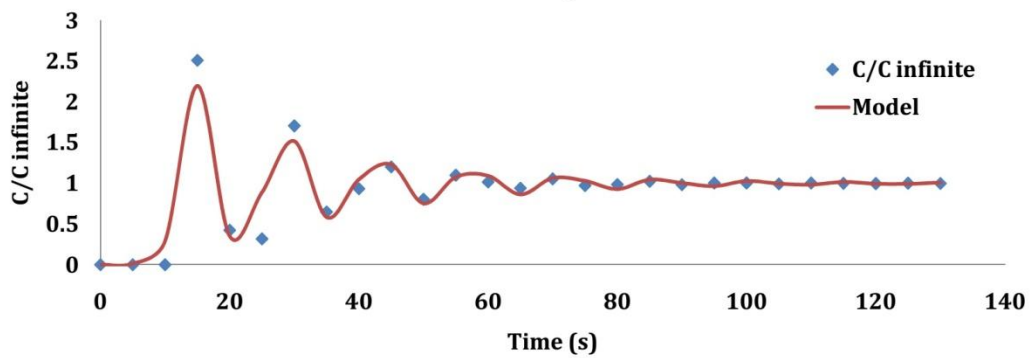
a.

0.1m\_11.6rpm



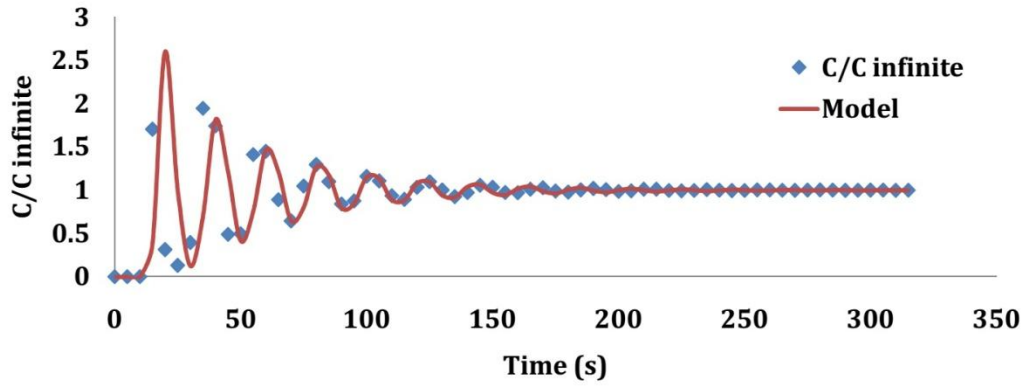
b.

0.1m\_16.8rpm



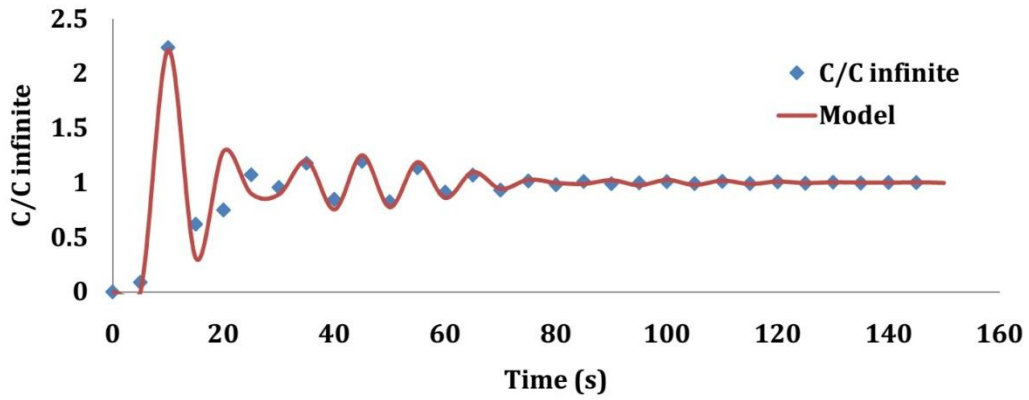
c.

0.15m\_5.6rpm



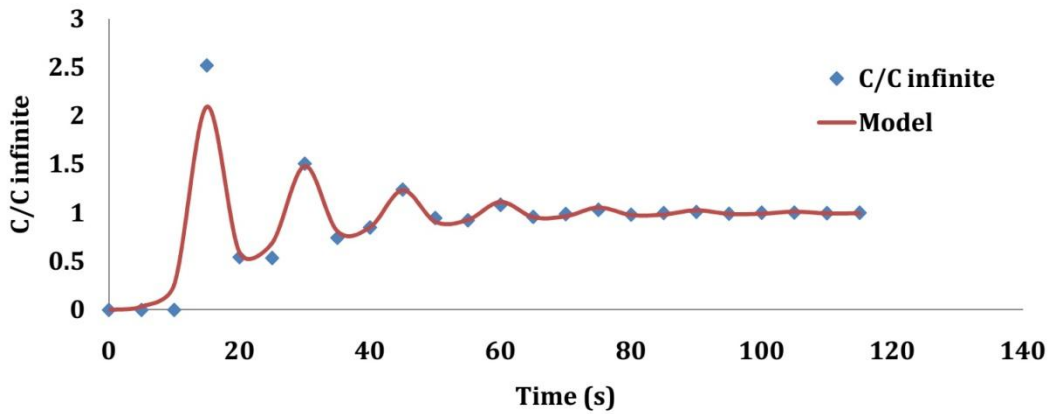
d.

0.15m\_11.6rpm

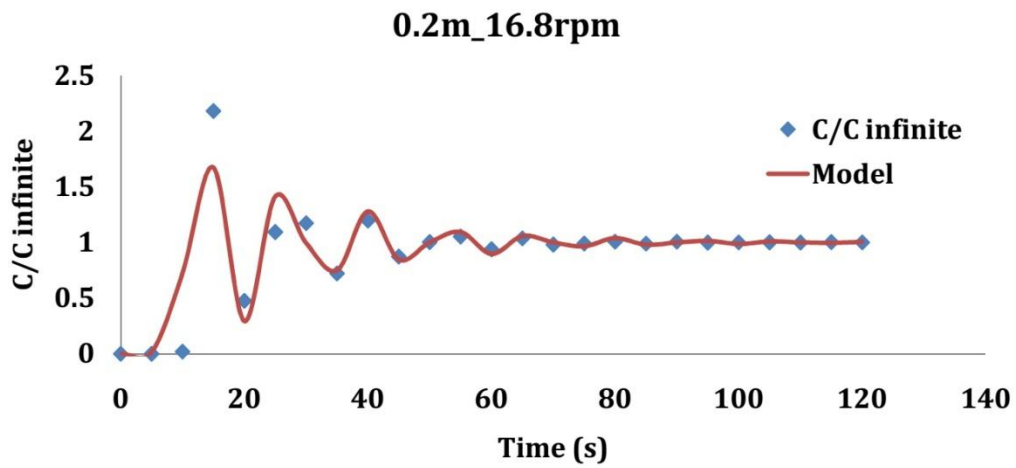
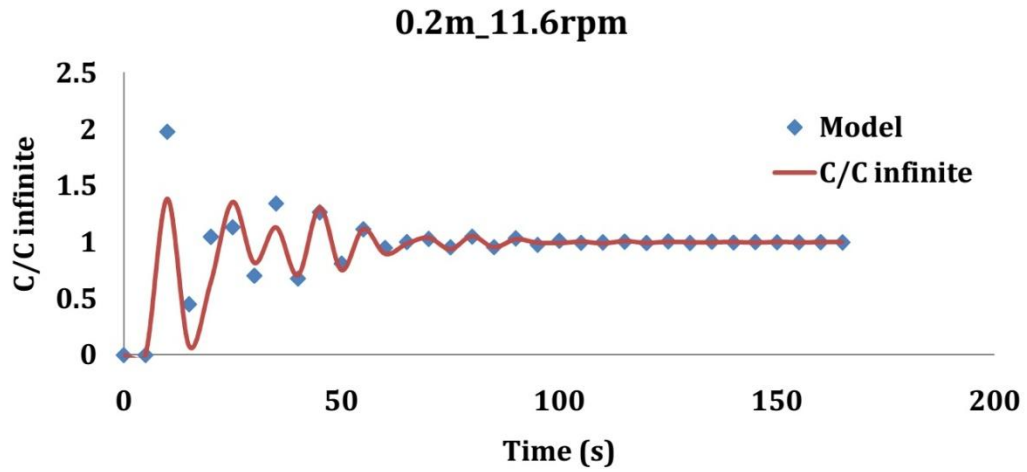
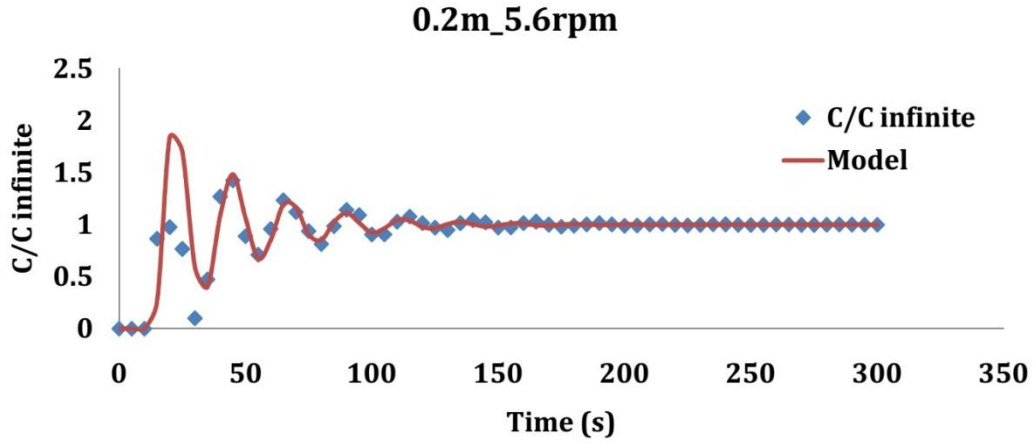


e.

0.15m\_16.8rpm



f.



**Figure A 12** Fitting curves (model vs. real data) for each mixing characteristics test.

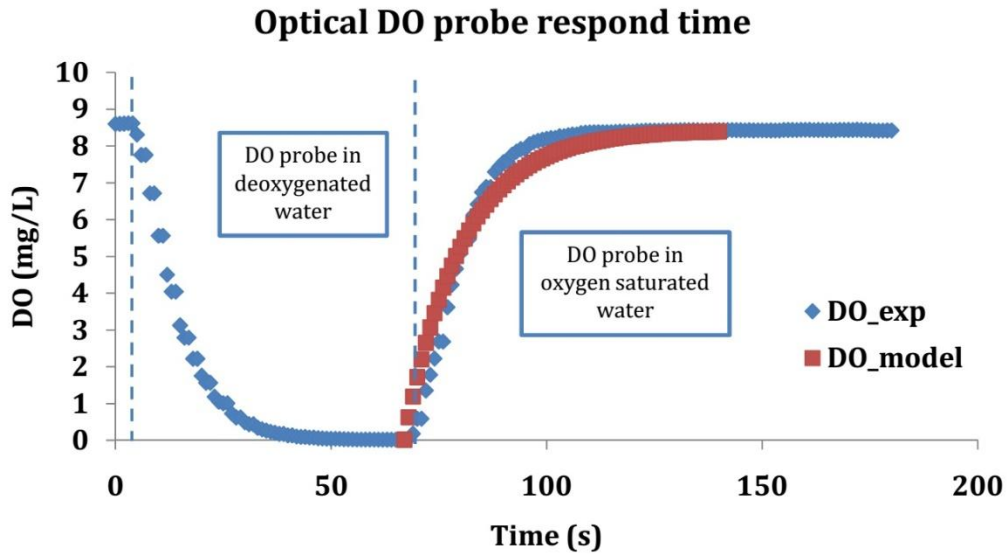
### A3.4. Impacts of operational conditions on gas-liquid mass transfer in HRAP (chapter 8)

The response time of the electrode,  $\tau_r$ , can affect the correct determination of the mass transfer coefficient if the time characteristic for the oxygen transport,  $1/k_L a$ , is of the same order than the response time of the electrode (Garcia-Ochoa and Gomez, 2009). Therefore, in the case when the electrode of oxygen has a high value of  $\tau_r$ , it would be necessary to introduce a correction in the response model.

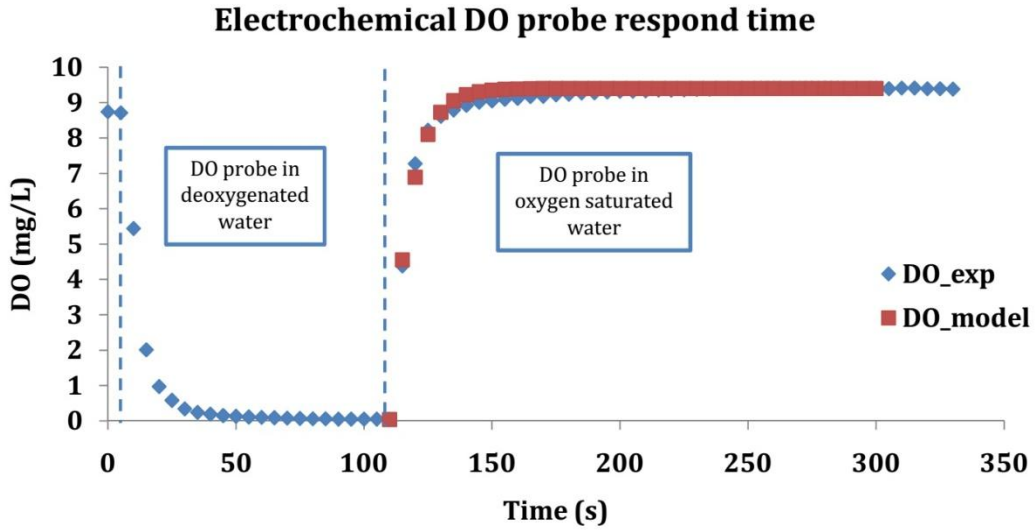
In this study, two DO probes were used to record the evolution of oxygen level in the reactor. The determination of their response times was done following Philichi, 1987. The fitting curves and results are presented below:

**Table A 2** Chemical useage at each water level (volume) applied in the HRAP for DO removal.

DO saturation = 10mg/L	0.1m (72.04L)	0.15m (108.06L)	0.2m (144.08L)
CoCl <sub>2</sub> .6H <sub>2</sub> O (g)	0.145	0.218	0.291
Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>3</sub> (g)	5.763	8.645	11.526



a.



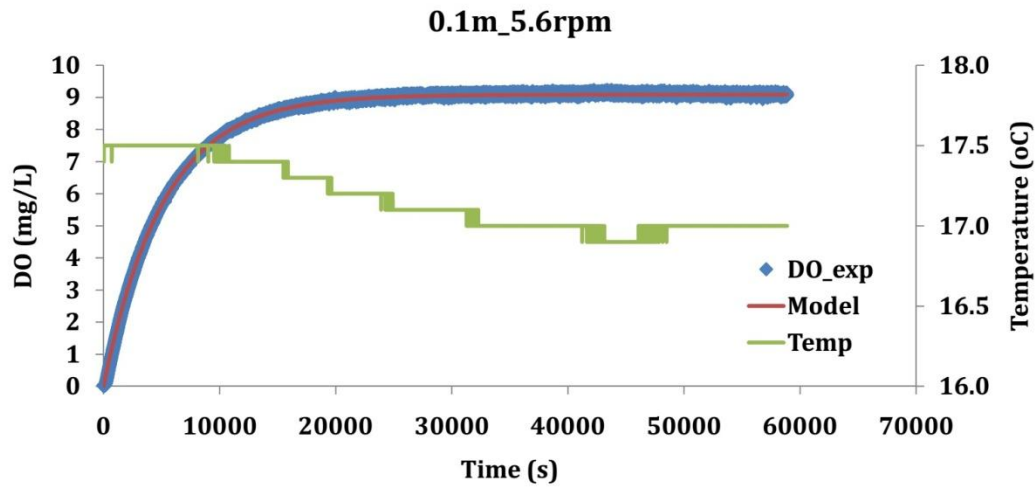
**b.**

**Figure A 13** Fitting curves for **a.** optical DO probe (DO probe 1) and **b.** electrochemical DO probe (DO probe 2).

**Table A 3** Response times of the DO probes used in this study.

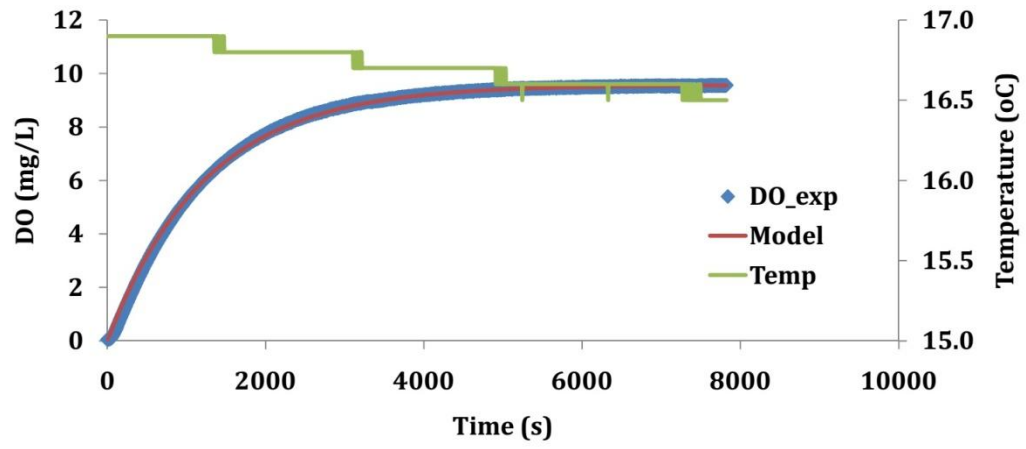
	$\tau_r$ (s)
Electrochemical probe (DO probe 2)	7.6
Optical probe (DO probe 1)	13.3

Due to the similar results obtained from two DO probes, data from probe 2 was used to calculate the volumetric mass transfer coefficient ( $k_L a$ ) in HRAP for each operational condition applied. The fitting curves are presented below:



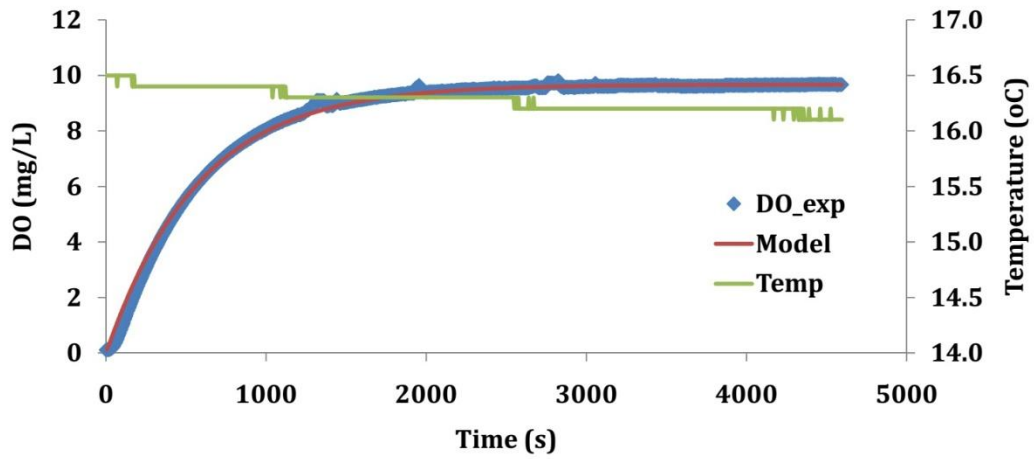
a.

0.1m\_11.6rpm

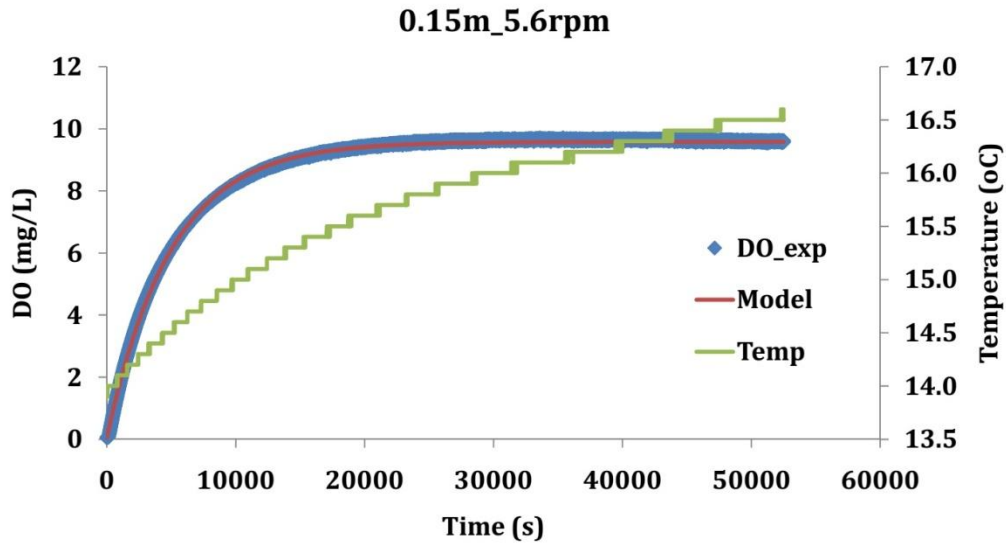


b.

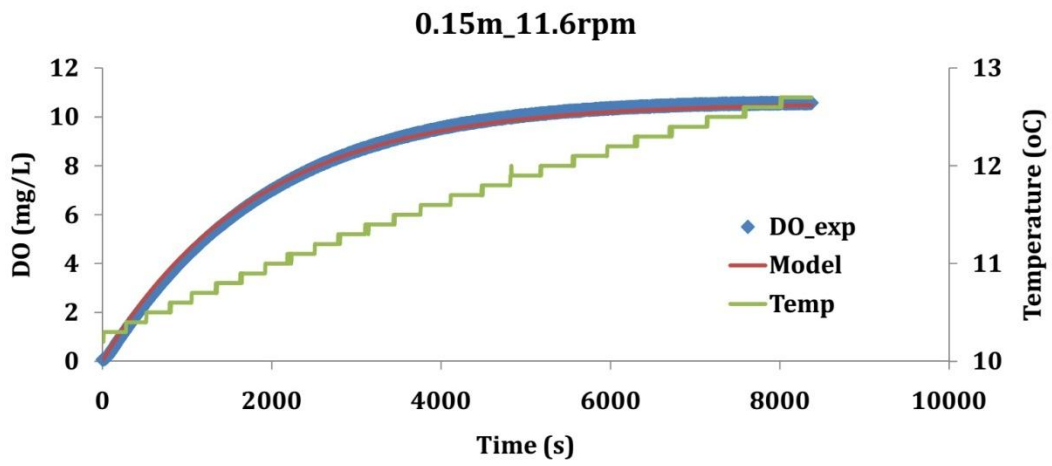
0.1m\_16.8rpm



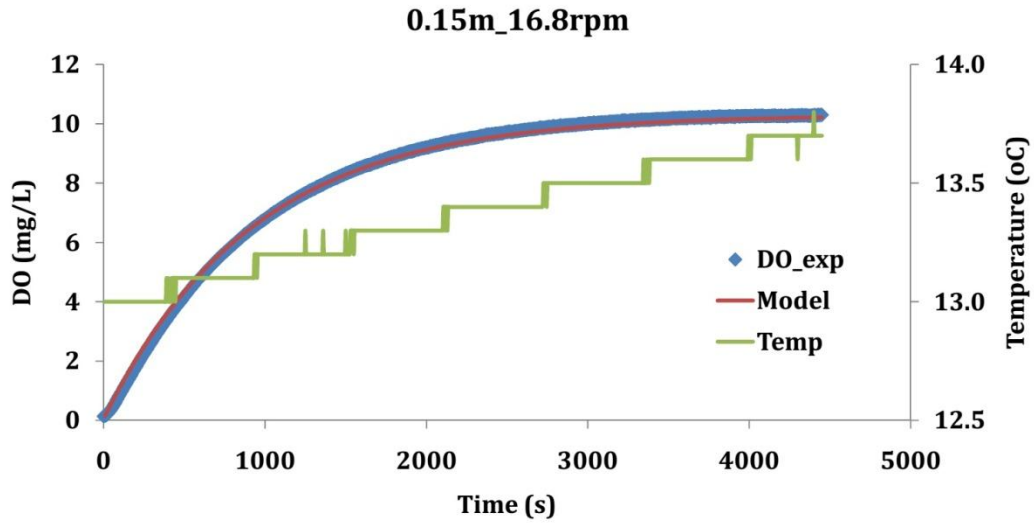
c.



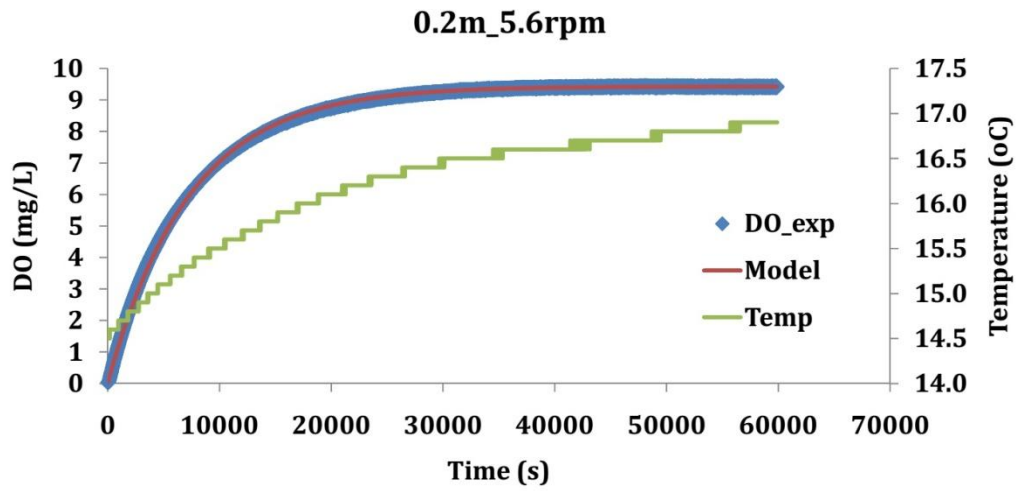
d.



e.

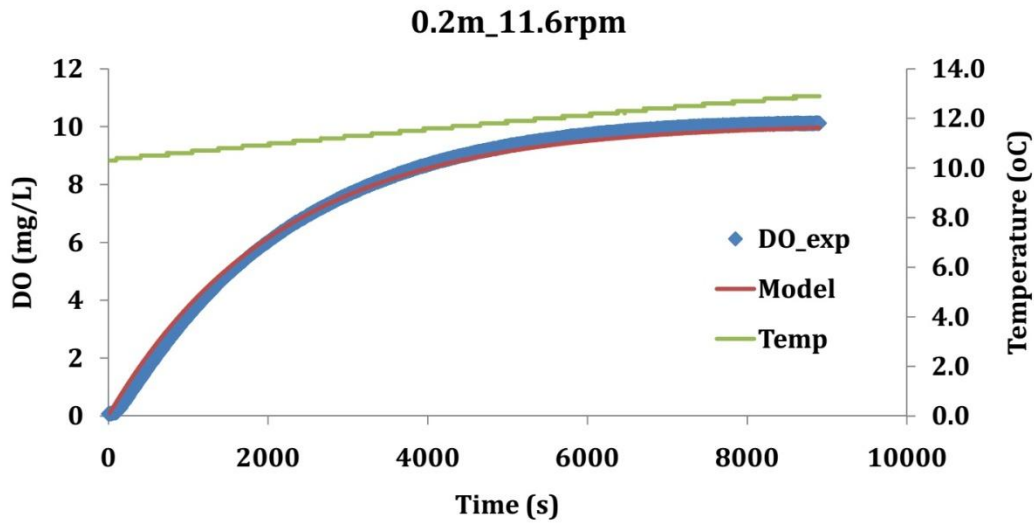


f.

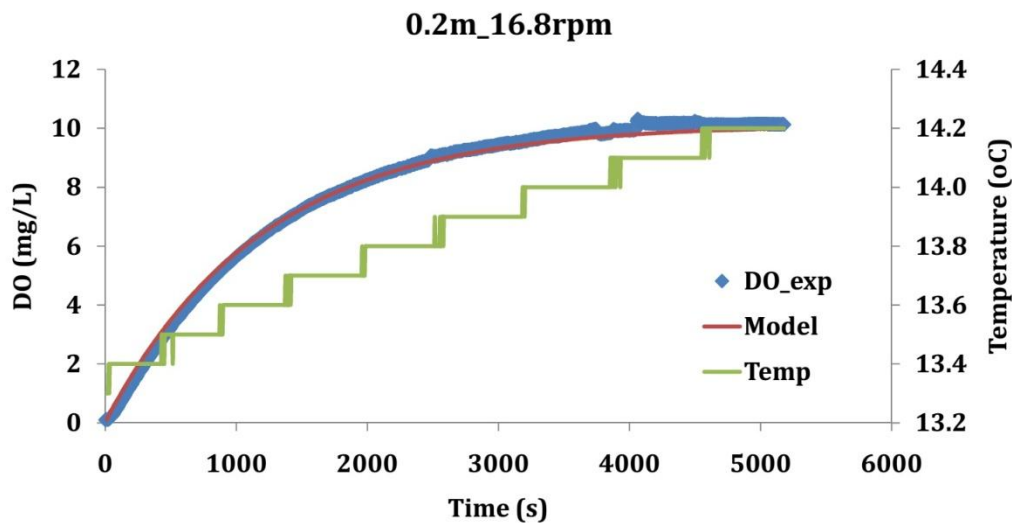


g.





h.



i.

**Figure A 14** Fitting curves of each dynamic test for  $k_{LA}$  determination.

#### **A4. Coupling RTD and mixed-order kinetic models for HRAP performance assessment and sizing application (chapter 6 and 10)**

##### **A4.1. Coupled RTD and mixed-order kinetic model simulating long term HRAP operation (chapter 10)**

After fitting, the minimum *RSS* value of each model was compared to find the best model to describe the data set (the best model having the smallest *RSS* value). A confidence interval limit of 95% was used to distinguish the significance of relative difference between *RSS* values. A relative difference lower than 5% was considered as insignificant and hence a

model with lower  $n$  value was chosen. The RSS values obtained for each wastewater constituent after fitting are presented below.

**Table A 4** RSS between model and real COD data after fitting of each reaction order for different modalities (the chosen one in bold).

Order	LL_LN_LH_LB	HL_LN_LH_LB	HL_LN_LH_MB	HL_HN_LH_MB	HL_HN_HH_HB
0	32405.63517	49384.77832	127398.7748	126476.9645	403589.0459
0.5	157901.6418	67554.15433	113249.75	40477.72076	268339.8999
1	45.48828488	5909.754355	3027.727337	<b>28504.84962</b>	8907.611111
1.5	<b>5.238927648</b>	4673.808692	1836.866995	30190.70377	3201.109972
2	6.476306265	<b>4062.102313</b>	1190.339682	33862.45221	775.5554135
2.5	13.80943434	3784.434247	<b>924.4097343</b>	37931.6289	118.0719459
3	16.81606153	3659.064634	836.3472746	41688.7552	<b>113.3541346</b>
3.5	17.6267024	3600.553736	818.4380841	44873.93718	273.5772007
4	17.8227525	3572.325144	824.5021185	91324.26499	5006.94612

**Table A 5** RSS between model and real TKN data after fitting of each reaction order for different modalities (the chosen one in bold).

Order	LL_LN_LH_LB	HL_LN_LH_LB	HL_LN_LH_MB	HL_HN_LH_MB	HL_HN_HH_HB
0	578.716588	1037.4487	1802.083415	4350.060767	3575.842598
0.5	1235.855869	630.9159802	4249.68807	11996.62291	13077.70446
1	<b>30.98213764</b>	124.6888834	19.8977525	<b>695.6736197</b>	<b>955.9492259</b>
1.5	28.70597639	94.96173955	11.83811454	771.5690895	987.8380115
2	28.04786659	<b>79.51530286</b>	<b>8.52324881</b>	876.5439241	1032.487954
2.5	28.11873181	72.21712683	7.698111668	970.9338297	1070.857746
3	28.28861064	68.90078924	7.586250894	1041.841371	1097.560367
3.5	28.39391607	67.49867511	7.593503877	1089.181614	1113.591234
4	28.44285913	67.031334	7.604746745	1118.05952	1122.029021

**Table A 6** RSS between model and real TN data after fitting of each reaction order for different modalities (the chosen one in bold).

Order	LL_LN_LH_LB	HL_LN_LH_LB	HL_LN_LH_MB	HL_HN_LH_MB	HL_HN_HH_HB
0	567.6223444	461.697301	2010.120822	16355.12211	20750.17617

<b>0.5</b>	348.4773324	211.6893707	620.6531801	12005.64187	<b>5227.0667</b>
<b>1</b>	68.69132998	<b>104.3876297</b>	661.9621192	<b>14302.40964</b>	20749.7463
<b>1.5</b>	48.08210844	116.0010491	514.5397858	13525.38192	20750.17617
<b>2</b>	36.7146002	132.0397554	424.0784303	12885.76325	20750.17617
<b>2.5</b>	<b>30.77421045</b>	147.1332361	<b>367.6557205</b>	12356.04889	20750.17617
<b>3</b>	27.7592807	159.2995634	331.8352271	11913.26743	20750.17617
<b>3.5</b>	26.29673181	168.2367276	308.8513116	11539.48029	20750.17617
<b>4</b>	25.6444637	174.364222	294.0741559	11764.84352	20750.17617

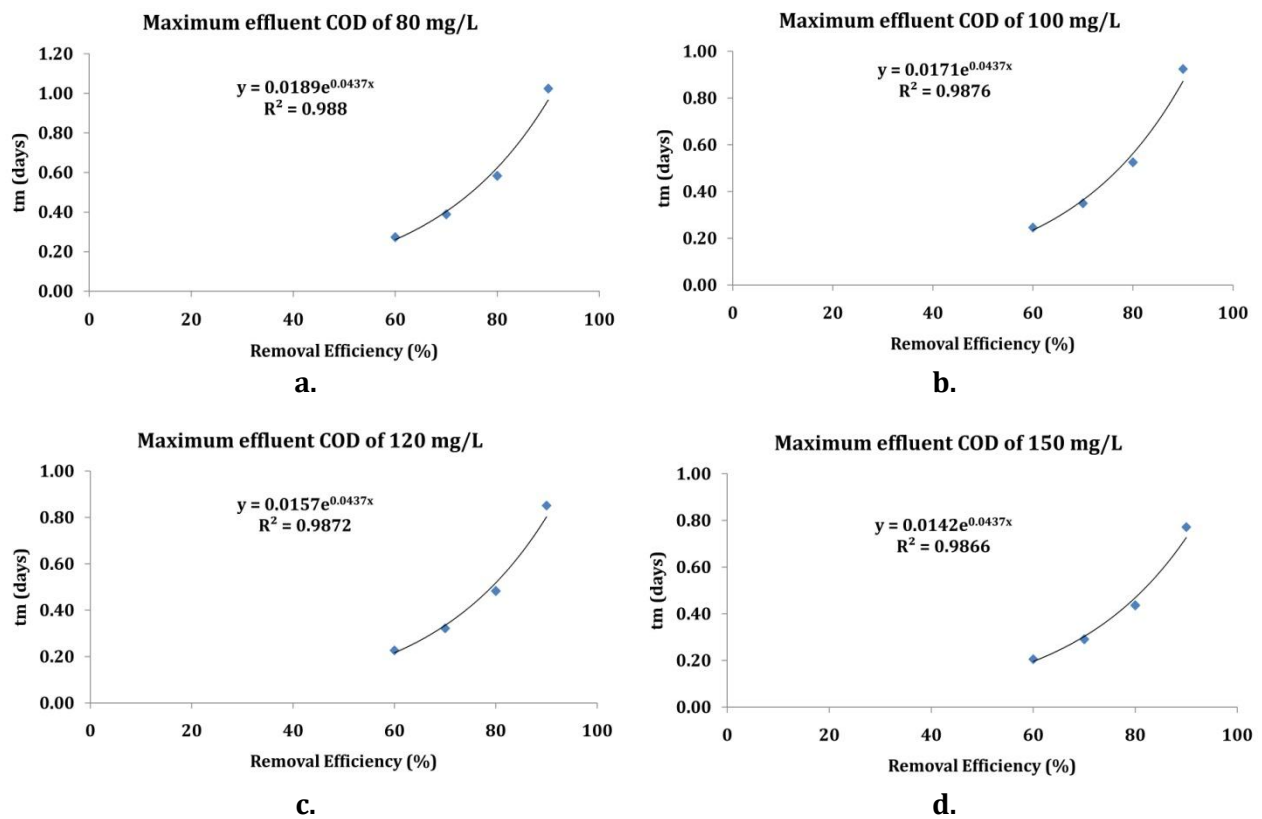
#### A4.2. Relationship between experimental and model parameters (chapter 10)

Table A 7 Data used for PCA analysis.

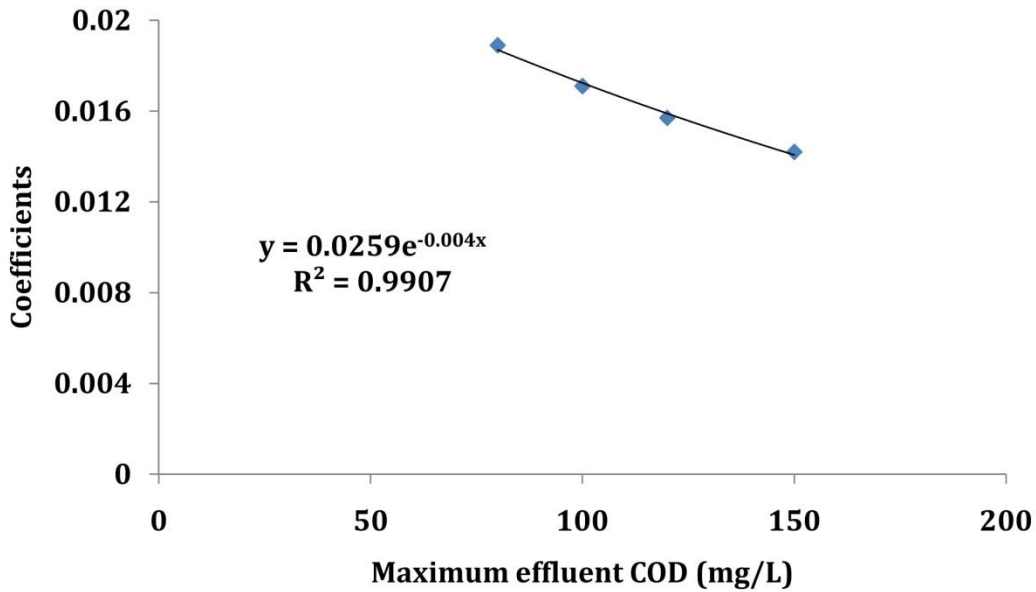
Names	LL_LN_LH_LB	HL_LN_LH_LB	HL_LN_LH_MB	HL_HN_LH_MB	HL_HN_HH_HB
<b>n_COD</b>	1.5	2	2.5	1	3
<b>n_TKN</b>	1	2	2	1	1
<b>n_TN</b>	2.5	1	2.5	1	0.5
<b>k_COD</b>	5.5E-01	1.2E-02	3.0E-03	6.4E-01	2.9E-05
<b>k_TKN</b>	3.4E+00	1.2E-01	3.2E-01	1.6E+00	1.1E+00
<b>k_TN</b>	9.4E-03	7.9E-01	3.4E-03	1.2E-01	5.4E+00
<b>R_COD</b>	78.2	59.9	34.3	91.4	22.6
<b>R_TKN</b>	17.9	5.7	6.1	43.6	20.4
<b>R_TN</b>	7.6	7.6	8.6	12.3	67.9
<b>E_COD</b>	93.0	74.7	79.9	52.6	75.1
<b>E_TKN</b>	86.6	68.6	89.5	79.5	84.2
<b>E_TN</b>	63.0	60.1	47.0	19.4	0.0
<b>Bio_tot</b>	736.9	1144.7	2003.7	2489.5	3973.9
<b>Chl-a</b>	402.8	4239.3	3160.1	3203.4	2781.5
<b>Inlet_COD</b>	397	282.9	270.1	388.3	452.5
<b>Inlet_TKN</b>	42.8	23.4	44.9	125.1	111.8
<b>Inlet_TN</b>	42.8	26	45.2	125.5	112.3

### A4.3. Coupled RTD and mixed-order kinetic model applied for sizing HRAP (chapter 10)

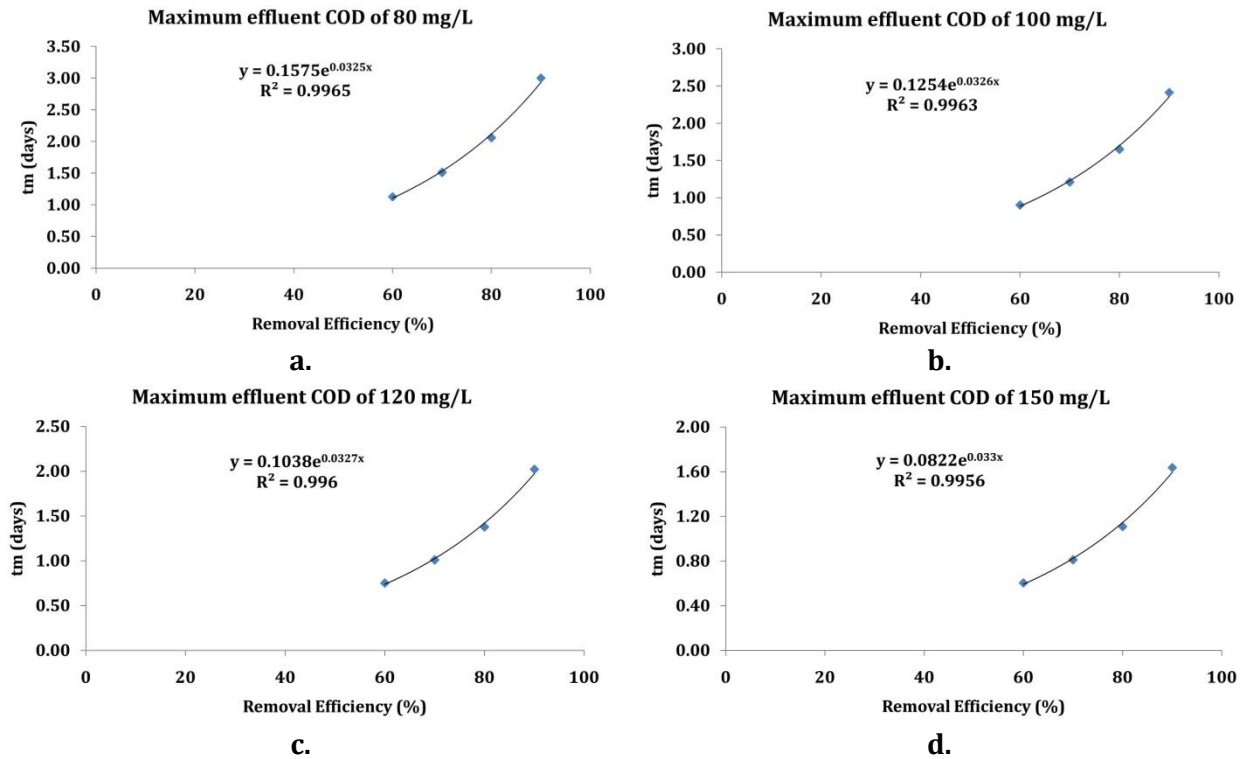
The empirical laws for HRAP sizing were based on models fitting with COD data of LL\_LN\_LH\_LB (low light) and HL\_LN\_LH\_LB (high light) modalities. Firstly, the exponential relationship between required mean residence time  $\tau$  ( $t_m$ ) and expected removal efficiency for each expected maximum effluent COD concentration was derived (Figure A 15 and A 17). Further exponential relationship of the coefficients obtained was then derived (Figure A 16 and A 18) to form the final form of the empirical law (10-1) and (10-2).



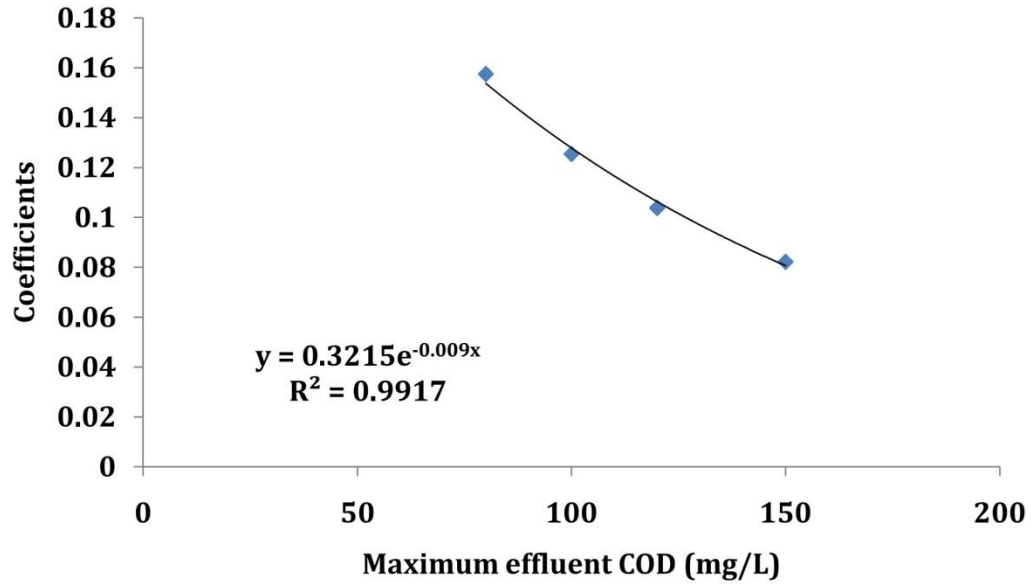
**Figure A 15** Exponential relationship between required  $t_m$  and expected removal efficiency for different expected maximum effluent COD concentrations according to low light model.



**Figure A 16** Exponential relationship of coefficients obtained above to derive the empirical law for HRAP sizing according to low light model.



**Figure A 17** Exponential relationship between required  $t_m$  and expected removal efficiency for different expected maximum effluent COD concentrations according to high light model.



**Figure A 18** Exponential relationship of coefficients obtained above to derive the empirical law for HRAP sizing according to high light model.

## REFERENCES

- Abdel-Raouf, N., Al-Homaidan, A.A., Ibraheem, I.B.M., 2012. Microalgae and wastewater treatment. *Saudi J. Biol. Sci.* 19, 257–275. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sjbs.2012.04.005>
- Adrian, D.D., Sanders, T.G., 1998. Oxygen sag equation for second-order BOD decay. *Water Res.* 32, 840–848. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0043-1354\(97\)00259-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0043-1354(97)00259-5)
- Adrian, D.D., Sanders, T.G., 1992. Oxygen sag equation for half order BOD kinetics. *J. Environ. Syst.* 22.
- Aguirre, P., Álvarez, E., Ferrer, I., García, J., 2011. Treatment of piggery wastewater in experimental high rate algal ponds. *Rev Latinoam Biotecnol Amb Algal* 2, 57–66.
- Andersen, R.A., 2005. *Algal Culturing Techniques*. Academic Press.
- Arheimer, B., Wittgren, H.B., 2002. Modelling nitrogen removal in potential wetlands at the catchment scale. *Ecol. Eng.* 19, 63–80. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0925-8574\(02\)00034-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0925-8574(02)00034-4)
- Arnaldos, M., Amerlinck, Y., Rehman, U., Maere, T., Van Hoey, S., Naessens, W., Nopens, I., 2015. From the affinity constant to the half-saturation index: Understanding conventional modeling concepts in novel wastewater treatment processes. *Water Res.* 70, 458–470. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2014.11.046>
- Assemany, P.P., Calijuri, M.L., Couto, E. de A. do, de Souza, M.H.B., Silva, N.C., Santiago, A. da F., Castro, J. de S., 2015. Algae/bacteria consortium in high rate ponds: Influence of solar radiation on the phytoplankton community. *Ecol. Eng.* 77, 154–162. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoleng.2015.01.026>
- Azov, Y., Shelef, G., 1982. Operation of high-rate oxidation ponds: theory and experiments. *Water Res.* 16, 1153–1160.
- Babu, M.A., Hes, E.M.A., van der Steen, N.P., Hooijmans, C.M., Gijzen, H.J., 2010. Nitrification rates of algal–bacterial biofilms in wastewater stabilization ponds under light and dark conditions. *Ecol. Eng.* 36, 1741–1746. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoleng.2010.07.023>
- Badireddy, A.R., Chellam, S., Gassman, P.L., Engelhard, M.H., Lea, A.S., Rosso, K.M., 2010. Role of extracellular polymeric substances in bioflocculation of activated sludge microorganisms under glucose-controlled conditions. *Water Res.* 44, 4505–4516. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2010.06.024>
- Barsanti, L., Gualtieri, P., 2006. *Algae: anatomy, biochemistry, and biotechnology*. CRC press.
- Batstone, D.J., Keller, J., Angelidaki, I., Kalyuzhnyi, S.V., Pavlostathis, S.G., Rozzi, A., Sanders, W.T.M., Siegrist, H., Vavilin, V.A., 2002. The IWA anaerobic digestion model no 1 (ADM1). *Water Sci. Technol.* 45, 65–73.
- Baya, D.G., 2012. Etude de l'autoflocculation dans un Chenal Algal à Haut Rendement. Université de Liège, Belgium.
- Béchet, Q., Shilton, A., Guieysse, B., 2013. Modeling the effects of light and temperature on algae growth: state of the art and critical assessment for productivity prediction during outdoor cultivation. *Biotechnol. Adv.* 31, 1648–1663.
- Bell, W., Mitchell, R., 1972. Chemotactic and Growth Responses of Marine Bacteria to Algal Extracellular Products. *Biol. Bull.* 143, 265–277.
- Bellinger, E.G., Sigeo, D.C., 2015. *Freshwater Algae: Identification, Enumeration and Use as Bioindicators*. John Wiley & Sons.
- Benson, B.C., Gutierrez-Wing, M.T., Rusch, K.A., 2007. The development of a mechanistic model to investigate the impacts of the light dynamics on algal productivity in a

- Hydraulically Integrated Serial Turbidostat Algal Reactor (HISTAR). *Aquac. Eng.* 36, 198–211. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aquaeng.2006.12.002>
- Bernard, O., 2011. Hurdles and challenges for modelling and control of microalgae for CO<sub>2</sub> mitigation and biofuel production. *J. Process Control*, Special Issue: Selected Papers From Two Joint IFAC Conferences: 9th International Symposium on Dynamics and Control of Process Systems and the 11th International Symposium on Computer Applications in Biotechnology, Leuven, Belgium, July 5-9, 2010. 21, 1378–1389. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jprocont.2011.07.012>
- Bilanovic, D., Holland, M., Starosvetsky, J., Armon, R., 2016. Co-cultivation of microalgae and nitrifiers for higher biomass production and better carbon capture. *Bioresour. Technol.* 220, 282–288. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2016.08.083>
- Bitog, J.P., Lee, I.-B., Lee, C.-G., Kim, K.-S., Hwang, H.-S., Hong, S.-W., Seo, I.-H., Kwon, K.-S., Mostafa, E., 2011. Application of computational fluid dynamics for modeling and designing photobioreactors for microalgae production: a review. *Comput. Electron. Agric.* 76, 131–147. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compag.2011.01.015>
- Bordel, S., Guieysse, B., Munoz, R., 2009. Mechanistic model for the reclamation of industrial wastewaters using algal-bacterial photobioreactors. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 43, 3200–3207.
- Borsuk, M.E., Stow, C.A., 2000. Bayesian parameter estimation in a mixed-order model of BOD decay. *Water Res.* 34, 1830–1836. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0043-1354\(99\)00346-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0043-1354(99)00346-2)
- Bouterfas, R., Belkoura, M., Dauta, A., 2006. The effects of irradiance and photoperiod on the growth rate of three freshwater green algae isolated from a eutrophic lake. *Limnetica* 25, 647–656.
- Broekhuizen, N., Park, J.B., McBride, G.B., Craggs, R.J., 2012. Modification, calibration and verification of the IWA River Water Quality Model to simulate a pilot-scale high rate algal pond. *Water Res.* 46, 2911–2926.
- Buhr, H.O., Miller, S.B., 1983. A dynamic model of the high-rate algal-bacterial wastewater treatment pond. *Water Res.* 17, 29–37. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354\(83\)90283-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354(83)90283-X)
- Bulgakov, N.G., Levich, A.P., 1999. The nitrogen : Phosphorus ratio as a factor regulating phytoplankton community structure : Nutrient ratios. *Arch. Für Hydrobiol.* 146, 3–22.
- Cai, T., Park, S.Y., Li, Y., 2013. Nutrient recovery from wastewater streams by microalgae: Status and prospects. *Renew. Sustain. Energy Rev.* 19, 360–369. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2012.11.030>
- Carroll, J.J., Slupsky, J.D., Mather, A.E., 1991. The Solubility of Carbon Dioxide in Water at Low Pressure. *J. Phys. Chem. Ref. Data* 20, 1201–1209. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.555900>
- Carucci, A., Dionisi, D., Majone, M., Rolle, E., Smurra, P., 2001. Aerobic storage by activated sludge on real wastewater. *Water Res.* 35, 3833–3844.
- Chiamonti, D., Prussi, M., Casini, D., Tredici, M.R., Rodolfi, L., Bassi, N., Zittelli, G.C., Bondioli, P., 2013. Review of energy balance in raceway ponds for microalgae cultivation: Re-thinking a traditional system is possible. *Appl. Energy*, Special Issue on Advances in sustainable biofuel production and use - XIX International Symposium on Alcohol Fuels - ISAF 102, 101–111. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2012.07.040>
- Cho, S.H., Ji, S.-C., Hur, S.B., Bae, J., PARK, I.-S., SONG, Y.-C., 2007. Optimum temperature and salinity conditions for growth of green algae *Chlorella ellipsoidea* and *Nannochloris oculata*. *Fish. Sci.* 73, 1050–1056.



- Christenson, L., Sims, R., 2011. Production and harvesting of microalgae for wastewater treatment, biofuels, and bioproducts. *Biotechnol. Adv.* 29, 686–702. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biotechadv.2011.05.015>
- Cleveland, W.S., Freeny, A.E., Graedel, T.E., 1983. The seasonal component of atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>: Information from new approaches to the decomposition of seasonal time series. *J. Geophys. Res. Oceans* 88, 10934–10946. <https://doi.org/10.1029/JC088iC15p10934>
- Coffey, R., Dorai-Raj, S., O’Flaherty, V., Cormican, M., Cummins, E., 2013. Modeling of Pathogen Indicator Organisms in a Small-Scale Agricultural Catchment Using SWAT. *Hum. Ecol. Risk Assess. Int. J.* 19, 232–253. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10807039.2012.701983>
- Cole, J.J., 1982. Interactions Between Bacteria and Algae in Aquatic Ecosystems. *Annu. Rev. Ecol. Syst.* 13, 291–314. <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.es.13.110182.001451>
- Craggs, R., Park, J., Sutherland, D., Heubeck, S., 2015. Economic construction and operation of hectare-scale wastewater treatment enhanced pond systems. *J. Appl. Phycol.* 1–10. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10811-015-0658-6>
- Crawley, M.J., 2012. *The R Book*. Wiley.
- Crill, P.A., 1977. The photosynthesis-light curve: A simple analog model. *J. Theor. Biol.* 64, 503–516. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-5193\(77\)90284-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-5193(77)90284-3)
- Crites, R.W., Middlebrooks, E.J., Bastian, R.K., 2014. *Natural wastewater treatment systems*. CRC Press.
- Cromar, N.J., Fallowfield, H.J., 1997. Effect of nutrient loading and retention time on performance of high rate algal ponds. *J. Appl. Phycol.* 9, 301–309.
- Cussler, E.L., 2009. *Diffusion: Mass Transfer in Fluid Systems*. Cambridge University Press.
- Danckwerts, P.V., 1953. Continuous flow systems: Distribution of residence times. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* 2, 1–13. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0009-2509\(53\)80001-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/0009-2509(53)80001-1)
- Das, P., Lei, W., Aziz, S.S., Obbard, J.P., 2011. Enhanced algae growth in both phototrophic and mixotrophic culture under blue light. *Bioresour. Technol.* 102, 3883–3887. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2010.11.102>
- de Baar, H.J.W., 1994. von Liebig’s law of the minimum and plankton ecology (1899–1991). *Prog. Oceanogr.* 33, 347–386. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0079-6611\(94\)90022-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/0079-6611(94)90022-1)
- de Godos, I., Blanco, S., García-Encina, P.A., Becares, E., Muñoz, R., 2009. Long-term operation of high rate algal ponds for the bioremediation of piggery wastewaters at high loading rates. *Bioresour. Technol.* 100, 4332–4339.
- Decostere, B., Van Hulle, S.W., Duyck, M., Maere, T., Vervaeren, H., Nopens, I., 2014. The use of a combined respirometric–titrimetric setup to assess the effect of environmental conditions on micro-algal growth rate. *J. Chem. Technol. Biotechnol.* 91, 248–256. <https://doi.org/10.1002/jctb.4574>
- Dick, R.I., Vesilind, P.A., 1969. The Sludge Volume Index: What Is It? *J. Water Pollut. Control Fed.* 41, 1285–1291.
- Ding, Z., Bourven, I., Guibaud, G., van Hullebusch, E.D., Panico, A., Pirozzi, F., Esposito, G., 2015. Role of extracellular polymeric substances (EPS) production in bioaggregation: application to wastewater treatment. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 99, 9883–9905.
- Dionisi, D., Majone, M., Ramadori, R., Beccari, M., 2001. The storage of acetate under anoxic conditions. *Water Res.* 35, 2661–2668.

- Dionisi, D., Renzi, V., Majone, M., Beccari, M., Ramadori, R., 2004. Storage of substrate mixtures by activated sludges under dynamic conditions in anoxic or aerobic environments. *Water Res.* 38, 2196–2206.
- Dircks, K., Henze, M., van Loosdrecht, M.C., Mosbæk, H., Aspegren, H., 2001. Storage and degradation of poly- $\beta$ -hydroxybutyrate in activated sludge under aerobic conditions. *Water Res.* 35, 2277–2285.
- Droop, M.R., 1973. Some Thoughts on Nutrient Limitation in Algae. *J. Phycol.* 9, 264–272. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1529-8817.1973.tb04092.x>
- Droop, M.R., 1970. Vitamin B12 and marine ecology. *Helgoländer Wiss. Meeresunters.* 20, 629–636. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01609935>
- Durst, F., 2008. *Fluid Mechanics: An Introduction to the Theory of Fluid Flows*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg.
- Eilers, P.H.C., Peeters, J.C.H., 1988. A model for the relationship between light intensity and the rate of photosynthesis in phytoplankton. *Ecol. Model.* 42, 199–215. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-3800\(88\)90057-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-3800(88)90057-9)
- El Hamouri, B., Jellal, J., Outabiht, H., Nebri, B., Khallayoune, K., Benkerroum, A., Hajli, A., Firadi, R., 1995. The performance of a high-rate algal pond in the moroccan climate. *Water Sci. Technol., Waste Stabilisation Ponds and the Reuse of Pond Effluents* 31, 67–74. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0273-1223\(95\)00493-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/0273-1223(95)00493-7)
- El Hamouri, B., Rami, A., Vassel, J.-L., 2003. The reasons behind the performance superiority of a high rate algal pond over three facultative ponds in series. *Water Sci. Technol.* 48, 269–276.
- El Ouarghi, H., Boumansour, B.E., Dufayt, O., El Hamouri, B., Vassel, J.L., 2000. Hydrodynamics and oxygen balance in a high-rate algal pond. *Water Sci. Technol.* 42, 349–356.
- Ellis, K.V., Rodrigues, P.C.C., 1993. Verification of two design approaches for stabilization ponds. *Water Res.* 27, 1447–1454. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354\(93\)90024-C](https://doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354(93)90024-C)
- Eppley, R.W., 1972. Temperature and phytoplankton growth in the sea. *Fish Bull* 70, 1063–1085.
- Evans, R.A., Cromar, N.J., Fallowfield, H.J., 2005. Performance of a pilot-scale high rate algal pond system treating abattoir wastewater in rural South Australia: nitrification and denitrification. *Water Sci. Technol.* 51, 117–124.
- Falkowski, P.G., 1980. *Primary productivity in the sea*. Springer.
- FAO, 1992. *Wastewater treatment [WWW Document]*. URL <http://www.fao.org/docrep/t0551e/t0551e05.htm> (accessed 2.9.18).
- Ferenci, T., 1999. Growth of bacterial cultures' 50 years on: towards an uncertainty principle instead of constants in bacterial growth kinetics. *Res. Microbiol.* 150, 431–438.
- Flegal, T.M., Schroeder, E.D., 1976. Temperature Effects on BOD Stoichiometry and Oxygen Uptake Rate. *J. Water Pollut. Control Fed.* 48, 2700–2707.
- Fogler, H.S., 2006a. *Elements of Chemical Reaction Engineering*. Prentice Hall PTR.
- Fogler, H.S., 2006b. Chapter 13: Distributions of Residence Times for Chemical Reactors, in: *Elements of Chemical Reaction Engineering*. Prentice Hall PTR.
- Fogler, H.S., 2006c. Chapter 14: Models for Nonideal Reactors, in: *Elements of Chemical Reaction Engineering*. Prentice Hall PTR.
- Ganidi, N., Tyrrel, S., Cartmell, E., 2009. Anaerobic digestion foaming causes – A review. *Bioresour. Technol.* 100, 5546–5554. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2009.06.024>

- García, J., Green, B.F., Lundquist, T., Mujeriego, R., Hernández-Mariné, M., Oswald, W.J., 2006. Long term diurnal variations in contaminant removal in high rate ponds treating urban wastewater. *Bioresour. Technol.* 97, 1709–1715.
- García, J., Hernández-Mariné, M., Mujeriego, R., 2002. Analysis of key variables controlling phosphorus removal in high rate oxidation ponds provided with clarifiers. *Water SA* 28, p–55. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4314/wsa.v28i1.4868>
- García, J., Mujeriego, R., Hernandez-Marine, M., 2000. High rate algal pond operating strategies for urban wastewater nitrogen removal. *J. Appl. Phycol.* 12, 331–339. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1008146421368>
- García-Ochoa, F., Gomez, E., 2009. Bioreactor scale-up and oxygen transfer rate in microbial processes: An overview. *Biotechnol. Adv.* 27, 153–176. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biotechadv.2008.10.006>
- Gerardi, M.H., 2003. Nitrification and Denitrification in the Activated Sludge Process. John Wiley & Sons.
- Gonçalves, A.L., Simões, M., Pires, J.C.M., 2014. The effect of light supply on microalgal growth, CO<sub>2</sub> uptake and nutrient removal from wastewater. *Energy Convers. Manag.* 85, 530–536. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enconman.2014.05.085>
- González-Fernández, C., Sialve, B., Bernet, N., Steyer, J.-P., 2012. Impact of microalgae characteristics on their conversion to biofuel. Part II: Focus on biomethane production. *Biofuels Bioprod. Biorefining* 6, 205–218. <https://doi.org/10.1002/bbb.337>
- Grady Jr, C.L., Daigger, G.T., Love, N.G., Filipe, C.D., 2011. Biological wastewater treatment. CRC press.
- Grima, E.M., Fernández, F.A., Camacho, F.G., Chisti, Y., 1999. Photobioreactors: light regime, mass transfer, and scaleup. *J. Biotechnol.* 70, 231–247. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0168-1656\(99\)00078-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0168-1656(99)00078-4)
- Grobbelaar, J.U., 1994. Turbulence in mass algal cultures and the role of light/dark fluctuations. *J. Appl. Phycol.* 6, 331–335. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02181947>
- Grobbelaar, J.U., 1991. The influence of light/dark cycles in mixed algal cultures on their productivity. *Bioresour. Technol., Algal biotechnology* 38, 189–194. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0960-8524\(91\)90153-B](https://doi.org/10.1016/0960-8524(91)90153-B)
- Grobbelaar, J.U., Soeder, C.J., Stengel, E., 1990. Modeling algal productivity in large outdoor cultures and waste treatment systems. *Biomass* 21, 297–314. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0144-4565\(90\)90079-Y](https://doi.org/10.1016/0144-4565(90)90079-Y)
- Grönlund, E., Hanæus, J., Johansson, E., Falk, S., 2010. Performance of an Experimental Wastewater Treatment High-Rate Algal Pond in Subarctic Climate. *Water Environ. Res.* 82, 830–839. <https://doi.org/10.2175/106143009X12487095236478>
- Grossart, H.-P., Simon, M., 2007. Interactions of planktonic algae and bacteria: effects on algal growth and organic matter dynamics. *Aquat. Microb. Ecol.* 47, 163. <https://doi.org/10.3354/ame047163>
- Gujer, W., Henze, M., Mino, T., Loosdrecht, M. van, 1999. Activated sludge model No. 3. *Water Sci. Technol., Modelling and microbiology of activated sludge processes* 39, 183–193. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0273-1223\(98\)00785-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0273-1223(98)00785-9)
- Gutzeit, G., Lorch, D., Weber, A., Engels, M., Neis, U., 2005. Biofloculent algal-bacterial biomass improves low-cost wastewater treatment., in: *Water Science and Technology : A Journal of the International Association on Water Pollution Research.* pp. 9–18.

- Hadiyanto, H., Elmore, S., Van Gerven, T., Stankiewicz, A., 2013. Hydrodynamic evaluations in high rate algae pond (HRAP) design. *Chem. Eng. J.* 217, 231–239. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cej.2012.12.015>
- Hauduc, H., Gillot, S., Rieger, L., Ohtsuki, T., Shaw, A., Takács, I., Winkler, S., 2009. Activated sludge modelling in practice: an international survey. *Water Sci. Technol. J. Int. Assoc. Water Pollut. Res.* 60, 1943–1951. <https://doi.org/10.2166/wst.2009.223>
- Henze, M., 2008. *Biological Wastewater Treatment: Principles, Modelling and Design*. IWA Publishing.
- Henze, M., Dupont, R., Grau, P., de la Sota, A., 1993. Rising sludge in secondary settlers due to denitrification. *Water Res.* 27, 231–236. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354\(93\)90080-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354(93)90080-2)
- Henze, M., Grady, C.P.L.J., Gujer, W., Marais, G.V.R., Matsuo, T., 1987. Activated Sludge Model No 1. ResearchGate 29.
- Henze, M., Gujer, W., Mino, T., Matsuo, T., Wentzel, M.C., Marais, G. v. R., Van Loosdrecht, M.C.M., 1999. Activated sludge model No.2D, ASM2D. *Water Sci. Technol., Modelling and microbiology of activated sludge processes* 39, 165–182. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0273-1223\(98\)00829-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0273-1223(98)00829-4)
- Henze, M., Gujer, W., Mino, T., van Loosdrecht, M.C.M., 2000. *Activated sludge models ASM1, ASM2, ASM2d and ASM3*. IWA Publishing.
- Hewitt, J., Hunter, J.V., Lockwood, D., 1979. A multiorder approach to bod kinetics. *Water Res.* 13, 325–329. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354\(79\)90213-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354(79)90213-6)
- Hreiz, R., Sialve, B., Morchain, J., Escudié, R., Steyer, J.-P., Guiraud, P., 2014. Experimental and numerical investigation of hydrodynamics in raceway reactors used for algaculture. *Chem. Eng. J.* 250, 230–239. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cej.2014.03.027>
- Huisman, J., Matthijs, H.C.P., Visser, P.M., Balke, H., Sigon, C.A.M., Passarge, J., Weissing, F.J., Mur, L.R., 2002. Principles of the light-limited chemostat: theory and ecological applications. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek* 81, 117–133. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1020537928216>
- Iacopozzi, I., Innocenti, V., Marsili-Libelli, S., Giusti, E., 2007. A modified Activated Sludge Model No. 3 (ASM3) with two-step nitrification–denitrification. *Environ. Model. Softw.* 22, 847–861. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envsoft.2006.05.009>
- James, D.E., 2012. *Culturing algae*.
- James, S.C., Boriah, V., 2010. Modeling algae growth in an open-channel raceway. *J. Comput. Biol.* 17, 895–906.
- Jupsin, H., Praet, E., Vassel, J.-L., 2003. Dynamic mathematical model of high rate algal ponds (HRAP). *Water Sci. Technol.* 48, 197–204.
- Kadlec, R.H., 2000. The inadequacy of first-order treatment wetland models. *Ecol. Eng.* 15, 105–119. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0925-8574\(99\)00039-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0925-8574(99)00039-7)
- Kadlec, R.H., 1994. Detention and mixing in free water wetlands. *Ecol. Eng.* 3, 345–380. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0925-8574\(94\)00007-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/0925-8574(94)00007-7)
- Kirst, G.O., 1989. Salinity Tolerance of Eukaryotic Marine Algae. *Annu. Rev. Plant Physiol. Plant Mol. Biol.* 41, 21–53. <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.pp.41.060190.000321>
- Kouzuma, A., Watanabe, K., 2015. Exploring the potential of algae/bacteria interactions. *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 33, 125–129. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.copbio.2015.02.007>
- Krebs, P., Stamou, A.I., García-Heras, J.L., Rodi, W., 1996. Influence of inlet and outlet configuration on the flow in secondary clarifiers. *Water Sci. Technol., Water Quality International '96 Part 3: Modelling of Activated Sludge Processes; Microorganisms in*

- Activated Sludge and Biofilm Processes; Anareobic Biological Treatment; Biofouling 34, 1–9. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0273-1223\(96\)00622-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/0273-1223(96)00622-1)
- Krishna, C., Van Loosdrecht, M.C., 1999. Effect of temperature on storage polymers and settleability of activated sludge. *Water Res.* 33, 2374–2382.
- Kromkamp, J., Limbeek, M., 1993. Effect of short-term variation in irradiance on light harvesting and photosynthesis of the marine diatom *Skeletonema costatum*: a laboratory study simulating vertical mixing. *Microbiology* 139, 2277–2284. <https://doi.org/10.1099/00221287-139-9-2277>
- Kumar, K., Mishra, S.K., Shrivastav, A., Park, M.S., Yang, J.-W., 2015. Recent trends in the mass cultivation of algae in raceway ponds. *Renew. Sustain. Energy Rev.* 51, 875–885. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2015.06.033>
- Lasdon, L.S., Fox, R.L., Ratner, M.W., 1974. Nonlinear optimization using the generalized reduced gradient method. *Rev. Fr. Autom. Inform. Rech. Opérationnelle Rech. Opérationnelle* 3, 73–103.
- Laurent, J., Bois, P., Nuel, M., Wanko, A., 2015. Systemic models of full-scale Surface Flow Treatment Wetlands: Determination by application of fluorescent tracers. *Chem. Eng. J.* 264, 389–398.
- Lavens, P., Sorgeloos, P., 1996. Manual on the production and use of live food for aquaculture. Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO).
- Lawton, R.J., Cole, A.J., Roberts, D.A., Paul, N.A., de Nys, R., 2017. The industrial ecology of freshwater macroalgae for biomass applications. *Algal Res., Wastewater and Algae; opportunities, challenges and long term sustainability* 24, 486–491. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2016.08.019>
- Le Moullec, Y., Gentric, C., Potier, O., Leclerc, J.P., 2010. Comparison of systemic, compartmental and CFD modelling approaches: Application to the simulation of a biological reactor of wastewater treatment. *Chem. Eng. Sci., 20th International Symposium in Chemical Reaction Engineering—Green Chemical Reaction Engineering for a Sustainable Future* 65, 343–350. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ces.2009.06.035>
- Le Moullec, Y., Potier, O., Gentric, C., Pierre Leclerc, J., 2008. Flow field and residence time distribution simulation of a cross-flow gas–liquid wastewater treatment reactor using CFD. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* 63, 2436–2449. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ces.2008.01.029>
- Lee, C.S., Lee, S.-A., Ko, S.-R., Oh, H.-M., Ahn, C.-Y., 2015. Effects of photoperiod on nutrient removal, biomass production, and algal-bacterial population dynamics in lab-scale photobioreactors treating municipal wastewater. *Water Res.* 68, 680–691. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2014.10.029>
- Lee, E., Jalalizadeh, M., Zhang, Q., 2015. Growth kinetic models for microalgae cultivation: A review. *Algal Res.* 12, 497–512. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2015.10.004>
- Levenspiel, O., 1999. *Chemical reaction engineering*. Wiley.
- Lewis, W.K., Whitman, W.G., 1924. Principles of Gas Absorption. *Ind. Eng. Chem.* 16, 1215–1220. <https://doi.org/10.1021/ie50180a002>
- Liao, B.Q., Allen, D.G., Droppo, I.G., Leppard, G.G., Liss, S.N., 2001. Surface properties of sludge and their role in bioflocculation and settleability. *Water Res.* 35, 339–350. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0043-1354\(00\)00277-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0043-1354(00)00277-3)
- Liao, B.Q., Allen, D.G., Leppard, G.G., Droppo, I.G., Liss, S.N., 2002. Interparticle Interactions Affecting the Stability of Sludge Flocs. *J. Colloid Interface Sci.* 249, 372–380. <https://doi.org/10.1006/jcis.2002.8305>

- Liffman, K., Paterson, D.A., Liovic, P., Bandopadhyay, P., 2013. Comparing the energy efficiency of different high rate algal raceway pond designs using computational fluid dynamics. *Chem. Eng. Res. Des.* 91, 221–226. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cherd.2012.08.007>
- Loosdrecht, M.C.M. van, Hooijmans, C.M., Brdjanovic, D., Heijnen, J.J., 1997. Biological phosphate removal processes. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 48, 289–296. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s002530051052>
- Lower, S.K., 1999. Carbonate equilibria in natural waters. *Simon Fraser Univ.* 544.
- Mara, D.D., Pearson, H.W., 1998. Design manual for waste stabilization ponds in Mediterranean countries. Lagoon Technology International, Leeds, UK.
- Marais, G. v. R., Shaw, V.A., 1961. A rational theory for the design of sewage stabilization ponds in Central and South Africa. *South Afr. Inst. Civ. Eng.* 3, 205–227.
- Mata, T.M., Martins, A.A., Caetano, N.S., 2010. Microalgae for biodiesel production and other applications: A review. *Renew. Sustain. Energy Rev.* 14, 217–232. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2009.07.020>
- Matamoras, V., Gutiérrez, R., Ferrer, I., García, J., Bayona, J.M., 2015. Capability of microalgae-based wastewater treatment systems to remove emerging organic contaminants: a pilot-scale study. *J. Hazard. Mater.* 288, 34–42. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2015.02.002>
- Medina, M., Neis, U., 2007. Symbiotic algal bacterial wastewater treatment: Effect of food to microorganism ratio and hydraulic retention time on the process performance. *Water Sci. Technol. J. Int. Assoc. Water Pollut. Res.* 55, 165–71. <https://doi.org/10.2166/wst.2007.351>
- Mehta, S.K., Gaur, J.P., 2005. Use of algae for removing heavy metal ions from wastewater: progress and prospects. *Crit. Rev. Biotechnol.* 25, 113–152.
- Mendoza, J.L., Granados, M.R., de Godos, I., Ación, F.G., Molina, E., Banks, C., Heaven, S., 2013a. Fluid-dynamic characterization of real-scale raceway reactors for microalgae production. *Biomass Bioenergy* 54, 267–275. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biombioe.2013.03.017>
- Mendoza, J.L., Granados, M.R., de Godos, I., Ación, F.G., Molina, E., Heaven, S., Banks, C.J., 2013b. Oxygen transfer and evolution in microalgal culture in open raceways. *Bioresour. Technol.* 137, 188–195. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2013.03.127>
- Metaxa, E., Deviller, G., Pagand, P., Alliaume, C., Casellas, C., Blancheton, J.-P., 2006. High rate algal pond treatment for water reuse in a marine fish recirculation system: Water purification and fish health. *Aquaculture* 252, 92–101.
- Michael, C., del Ninno, M., Gross, M., Wen, Z., 2015. Use of wavelength-selective optical light filters for enhanced microalgal growth in different algal cultivation systems. *Bioresour. Technol.* 179, 473–482. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.12.075>
- Milledge, J.J., Heaven, S., 2012. A review of the harvesting of micro-algae for biofuel production. *Rev. Environ. Sci. Biotechnol.* 12, 165–178. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11157-012-9301-z>
- Miller, H.O., Buhr, S.B. &, 1981. Mixing characteristics of a high-rate algae pond. *Water SA* 7, 08–15.
- Mino, T., 2000. Microbial selection of polyphosphate-accumulating bacteria in activated sludge wastewater treatment processes for enhanced biological phosphate removal. *Biochem. CC BOKHIMIA* 65, 341–348.

- Mitteault, F., Vallet, B., 2015. Arrêté du 21 juillet 2015 relatif aux systèmes d'assainissement collectif et aux installations d'assainissement non collectif, à l'exception des installations d'assainissement non collectif recevant une charge brute de pollution organique inférieure ou égale à 1,2 kg/j de DBO5, NOR: DEVL1429608A.
- Moazami-Goudarzi, M., Colman, B., 2012. Changes in carbon uptake mechanisms in two green marine algae by reduced seawater pH. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 413, 94–99.
- Monod, J., 1949. The growth of bacterial cultures. *Annu. Rev. Microbiol.* 3, 371–394.
- Montemezzani, V., Duggan, I.C., Hogg, I.D., Craggs, R.J., 2017. Screening of potential zooplankton control technologies for wastewater treatment High Rate Algal Ponds. *Algal Res.* 22, 1–13. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2016.11.022>
- Montemezzani, V., Duggan, I.C., Hogg, I.D., Craggs, R.J., 2016. Zooplankton community influence on seasonal performance and microalgal dominance in wastewater treatment High Rate Algal Ponds. *Algal Res.* 17, 168–184. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2016.04.014>
- Montemezzani, V., Duggan, I.C., Hogg, I.D., Craggs, R.J., 2015. A review of potential methods for zooplankton control in wastewater treatment High Rate Algal Ponds and algal production raceways. *Algal Res.* 11, 211–226.
- Moriasi, D.N., J. G. Arnold, M. W. Van Liew, R. L. Bingner, R. D. Harmel, T. L. Veith, 2007. Model Evaluation Guidelines for Systematic Quantification of Accuracy in Watershed Simulations. *Trans. ASABE* 50, 885–900. <https://doi.org/10.13031/2013.23153>
- Moroney, J.V., Ynalvez, R.A., 2007. Proposed Carbon Dioxide Concentrating Mechanism in *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*. *Eukaryot. Cell* 6, 1251–1259. <https://doi.org/10.1128/EC.00064-07>
- Morrow, R.C., 2008. LED lighting in horticulture. *HortScience* 43, 1947–1950.
- Muñoz, R., Alvarez, M.T., Muñoz, A., Terrazas, E., Guieysse, B., Mattiasson, B., 2006. Sequential removal of heavy metals ions and organic pollutants using an algal-bacterial consortium. *Chemosphere* 63, 903–911. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2005.09.062>
- Muñoz, R., Guieysse, B., 2006. Algal–bacterial processes for the treatment of hazardous contaminants: A review. *Water Res.* 40, 2799–2815. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2006.06.011>
- Muñoz, R., Jacinto, M., Guieysse, B., Mattiasson, B., 2005. Combined carbon and nitrogen removal from acetonitrile using algal–bacterial bioreactors. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 67, 699–707. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00253-004-1811-3>
- Nameche, T., Vassel, J.L., 1998. Hydrodynamic studies and modelization for aerated lagoons and waste stabilization ponds. *Water Res.* 32, 3039–3045. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0043-1354\(98\)00091-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0043-1354(98)00091-8)
- Nauha, E.K., Alopaeus, V., 2015. Modeling outdoors algal cultivation with compartmental approach. *Chem. Eng. J.* 259, 945–960.
- Nauha, E.K., Alopaeus, V., 2013. Modeling method for combining fluid dynamics and algal growth in a bubble column photobioreactor. *Chem. Eng. J.* 229, 559–568. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cej.2013.06.065>
- Noüe, J. de la, Laliberté, G., Proulx, D., 1992. Algae and waste water. *J. Appl. Phycol.* 4, 247–254. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02161210>
- Nurdogan, Y., Oswald, W.J., 1995. Enhanced nutrient removal in high-rate ponds. *Water Sci. Technol.* 31, 33–43.

- OECD, 2001. OECD GUIDELINE FOR THE TESTING OF CHEMICALS. Simulation Test - Aerobic Sewage Treatment: 303 A: Activated Sludge Units - 303 B: Biofilms.
- O’Flaherty, E., Gray, N.F., 2013. A comparative analysis of the characteristics of a range of real and synthetic wastewaters. *Environ. Sci. Pollut. Res.* 20, 8813–8830. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-013-1863-y>
- Oswald, W.J., Gotaas, H.B., 1957. Photosynthesis in sewage treatment. *Trans Am Soc Civ Eng* 122, 73–105.
- Paris, D.F., Steen, W.C., Baughman, G.L., Barnett, J.T., 1981. Second-order model to predict microbial degradation of organic compounds in natural waters. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 41, 603–609.
- Park, J., Craggs, R., 2010. Wastewater treatment and algal production in high rate algal ponds with carbon dioxide addition. <https://doi.org/10.2166/wst.2010.951>.
- Park, J.B.K., Craggs, R.J., Shilton, A.N., 2013. Enhancing biomass energy yield from pilot-scale high rate algal ponds with recycling. *Water Res.* 47, 4422–4432. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2013.04.001>
- Park, J.B.K., Craggs, R.J., Shilton, A.N., 2011. Recycling algae to improve species control and harvest efficiency from a high rate algal pond. *Water Res.* 45, 6637–6649. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2011.09.042>
- Park, J.B.K., Craggs, R.J., Shilton, A.N., 2010. Wastewater treatment high rate algal ponds for biofuel production. *Bioresour. Technol.*, Special Issue: Biofuels - II: Algal Biofuels and Microbial Fuel Cells 102, 35–42. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2010.06.158>
- Pham, L.A., Laurent, J., Bois, P., Wanko, A., 2017. Impacts of operational conditions on oxygen transfer rate, mixing characteristics and residence time distribution in a pilot scale high rate algal pond, in: *The IWA S2Small2017 Conference on Small Water & Wastewater Systems and Resources Oriented Sanitation*. IWA, Nantes, France.
- Phelps, E.B., Streeter, H.W., 1925. A Study of the Pollution and Natural Purification of the Ohio River (Technical Report No. 146), *Public Health Bulletin*. United States Public Health Service, USA.
- Philichi, T.L., 1987. The Effect of Dissolved Oxygen Probe Lag Upon Oxygen Transfer Parameter Estimation (Msc thesis). UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, Los Angeles, America.
- Picot, B., El Halouani, H., Casellas, C., Moersidik, S., Bontoux, J., 1991. Nutrient removal by high rate pond system in a Mediterranean climate (France). *Water Sci. Technol.* 23, 1535–1541.
- Pieterse, A.J.H., Cloot, A., 1997. Algal cells and coagulation, flocculation and sedimentation processes. *Water Sci. Technol.*, The Role of Particle Characteristics in Separation Processes Selected Proceedings of the IAWQ/IWSA Joint Specialist Group on Particle Separation, 4th International Conference on The Role of Particle Characteristics in Separation Processes 36, 111–118. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0273-1223\(97\)00427-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0273-1223(97)00427-7)
- Pittman, J.K., Dean, A.P., Osundeko, O., 2011. The potential of sustainable algal biofuel production using wastewater resources. *Bioresour. Technol.* 102, 17–25.
- Posadas, E., del Mar Morales, M., Gomez, C., Ación, F.G., Muñoz, R., 2015. Influence of pH and CO<sub>2</sub> source on the performance of microalgae-based secondary domestic wastewater treatment in outdoors pilot raceways. *Chem. Eng. J.* 265, 239–248.



- Potier, O., Leclerc, J.-P., Pons, M.-N., 2005. Influence of geometrical and operational parameters on the axial dispersion in an aerated channel reactor. *Water Res.* 39, 4454–4462. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2005.08.024>
- Powell, N., Shilton, A., Chisti, Y., Pratt, S., 2009. Towards a luxury uptake process via microalgae – Defining the polyphosphate dynamics. *Water Res.* 43, 4207–4213. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2009.06.011>
- Powell, N., Shilton, A., Pratt, S., Chisti, Y., 2011. Luxury uptake of phosphorus by microalgae in full-scale waste stabilisation ponds. *Water Sci. Technol. J. Int. Assoc. Water Pollut. Res.* 63, 704–709. <https://doi.org/10.2166/wst.2011.116>
- Powell, R.J., Hill, R.T., 2014. Mechanism of Algal Aggregation by *Bacillus* sp. Strain RP1137. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 80, 4042–4050. <https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.00887-14>
- Pragya, N., Pandey, K.K., Sahoo, P.K., 2013. A review on harvesting, oil extraction and biofuels production technologies from microalgae. *Renew. Sustain. Energy Rev.* 24, 159–171. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2013.03.034>
- Priyadarshani, I., Rath, B., 2012. Commercial and industrial applications of micro algae—A review. *J Algal Biomass Utln* 3, 89–100.
- R Core Team, 2016. R: A language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria.
- Ras, M., Steyer, J.-P., Bernard, O., 2013. Temperature effect on microalgae: a crucial factor for outdoor production. *Rev. Environ. Sci. Biotechnol.* 12, 153–164. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11157-013-9310-6>
- Rasdi, N.W., Qin, J.G., 2014. Effect of N:P ratio on growth and chemical composition of *Nannochloropsis oculata* and *Tisochrysis lutea*. *J. Appl. Phycol.* 1–10. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10811-014-0495-z>
- Raven, J.A., Johnston, A.M., 1991. Mechanisms of inorganic-carbon acquisition in marine phytoplankton and their implications for the use of other resources. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 36, 1701–1714. <https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1991.36.8.1701>
- Rawat, I., Ranjith Kumar, R., Mutanda, T., Bux, F., 2011. Dual role of microalgae: Phycoremediation of domestic wastewater and biomass production for sustainable biofuels production. *Appl. Energy*, Special Issue of Energy from algae: Current status and future trends 88, 3411–3424. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2010.11.025>
- Reay, D.S., Nedwell, D.B., Priddle, J., Ellis-Evans, J.C., 1999. Temperature dependence of inorganic nitrogen uptake: reduced affinity for nitrate at suboptimal temperatures in both algae and bacteria. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 65, 2577–2584.
- Reichert, P., 1994. AQUASIM—a tool for simulation and data analysis of aquatic systems. *Water Sci. Technol.* 30, 21–30.
- Reichert, P., Borchardt, D., Henze, M., Rauch, W., Shanahan, P., Somlyódy, L., Vanrolleghem, P., 2001. River water quality model no. 1 (RWQM1): II. Biochemical process equations. *Water Sci. Technol.* 43, 11–30.
- Richmond, A., 2008. *Handbook of Microalgal Culture: Biotechnology and Applied Phycology*. John Wiley & Sons.
- Rieger, L., Gillot, S., Langergraber, G., Ohtsuki, T., Shaw, A., Takács, I., Winkler, S., 2012. Guidelines for Using Activated Sludge Models. *Water Intell. Online, Scientific and Technical Report Series* 11, 287. <https://doi.org/10.2166/9781780401164>
- Robarts, R.D., Zohary, T., 1987. Temperature effects on photosynthetic capacity, respiration, and growth rates of bloom-forming cyanobacteria. *N. Z. J. Mar. Freshw. Res.* 21, 391–399.

- Roudsari, F.P., Mehrnia, M.R., Asadi, A., Moayedi, Z., Ranjbar, R., 2014. Effect of microalgae/activated sludge ratio on cooperative treatment of anaerobic effluent of municipal wastewater. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 172, 131–140. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12010-013-0480-z>
- Safonova, E.T., Dmitrieva, I.A., Kvitko, K.V., 1999. The interaction of algae with alcanotrophic bacteria in black oil decomposition. *Resour. Conserv. Recycl.* 27, 193–201. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0921-3449\(99\)00014-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0921-3449(99)00014-2)
- Saito, M.A., Goepfert, T.J., Ritt, J.T., 2008. Some thoughts on the concept of colimitation: three definitions and the importance of bioavailability. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 53, 276–290.
- Salim, S., Bosma, R., Vermuë, M.H., Wijffels, R.H., 2010. Harvesting of microalgae by bio-flocculation. *J. Appl. Phycol.* 23, 849–855. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10811-010-9591-x>
- Salim, S., Kosterink, N.R., Wacka, N.T., Vermuë, M.H., Wijffels, R.H., 2014. Mechanism behind autoflocculation of unicellular green microalgae *Ettlia texensis*. *J. Biotechnol.* 174, 34–38.
- Sawatdeenarunat, C., Nguyen, D., Surendra, K.C., Shrestha, S., Rajendran, K., Oechsner, H., Xie, L., Khanal, S.K., 2016. Anaerobic biorefinery: Current status, challenges, and opportunities. *Bioresour. Technol.* 215, 304–313.
- Scherer, S., Böger, P., n.d. Respiration of blue-green algae in the light. *Arch. Microbiol.* 132, 329–332. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00413384>
- Seviour, R.J., Mino, T., Onuki, M., 2003. The microbiology of biological phosphorus removal in activated sludge systems. *FEMS Microbiol. Rev.* 27, 99–127. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0168-6445\(03\)00021-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0168-6445(03)00021-4)
- Shi, P., Shen, H., Wang, W., Chen, W., Xie, P., 2015. The relationship between light intensity and nutrient uptake kinetics in six freshwater diatoms. *J. Environ. Sci.* 34, 28–36. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jes.2015.03.003>
- Short, M.D., Cromar, N.J., Fallowfield, H.J., 2010. Hydrodynamic performance of pilot-scale duckweed, algal-based, rock filter and attached-growth media reactors used for waste stabilisation pond research. *Ecol. Eng.* 36, 1700–1708. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoleng.2010.07.015>
- Sialve, B., Gales, A., Hamelin, J., Wery, N., Steyer, J.-P., 2015. Bioaerosol emissions from open microalgal processes and their potential environmental impacts: what can be learned from natural and anthropogenic aquatic environments? *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 33, 279–286. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.copbio.2015.03.011>
- Siegrist, H., Krebs, P., Bühler, R., Purtschert, I., Rock, C., Rufer, R., 1995. Denitrification in secondary clarifiers. *Water Sci. Technol., Modelling and Control of Activated Sludge Processes* 31, 205–214. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0273-1223\(95\)00193-Q](https://doi.org/10.1016/0273-1223(95)00193-Q)
- Simionato, D., Basso, S., Giacometti, G.M., Morosinotto, T., 2013. Optimization of light use efficiency for biofuel production in algae. *Biophys. Chem., XXI SIBPA Meeting* 182, 71–78. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bpc.2013.06.017>
- Singh, S.P., Singh, P., 2015. Effect of temperature and light on the growth of algae species: A review. *Renew. Sustain. Energy Rev.* 50, 431–444. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2015.05.024>
- Sirajunnisa, A.R., Surendhiran, D., 2016. Algae—A quintessential and positive resource of bioethanol production: A comprehensive review. *Renew. Sustain. Energy Rev.* 66, 248–267. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2016.07.024>

- Smith, R.G., Bidwell, R.G.S., 1989. Mechanism of Photosynthetic Carbon Dioxide Uptake by the Red Macroalga, *Chondrus crispus*. *Plant Physiol.* 89, 93–99. <https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.89.1.93>
- Solimeno, A., García, J., 2017. Microalgae-bacteria models evolution: From microalgae steady-state to integrated microalgae-bacteria wastewater treatment models - A comparative review. *Sci. Total Environ.* 607–608, 1136–1150. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2017.07.114>
- Solimeno, A., Parker, L., Lundquist, T., García, J., 2017. Integral microalgae-bacteria model (BIO\_ALGAE): Application to wastewater high rate algal ponds. *Sci. Total Environ.* 601–602, 646–657. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2017.05.215>
- Solimeno, A., Samsó, R., García, J., 2016. Parameter sensitivity analysis of a mechanistic model to simulate microalgae growth. *Algal Res.* 15, 217–223. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2016.02.027>
- Solimeno, A., Samsó, R., Uggetti, E., Sialve, B., Steyer, J.-P., Gabarró, A., García, J., 2015. New mechanistic model to simulate microalgae growth. *Algal Res.* 12, 350–358.
- Spérandio, M., Paul, E., 1997. Determination of carbon dioxide evolution rate using on-line gas analysis during dynamic biodegradation experiments. *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 53, 243–252. [https://doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1097-0290\(19970205\)53:3<243::AID-BIT1>3.0.CO;2-I](https://doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0290(19970205)53:3<243::AID-BIT1>3.0.CO;2-I)
- Sperling, M.V., 2007. *Basic Principles of Wastewater Treatment*. IWA Publishing.
- Sponza, D.T., 2003. Investigation of extracellular polymer substances (EPS) and physicochemical properties of different activated sludge flocs under steady-state conditions. *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 32, 375–385. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0141-0229\(02\)00309-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0141-0229(02)00309-5)
- Stow, C.A., Jackson, L.J., Carpenter, S.R., 1999. A Mixed-Order Model to Assess Contaminant Declines. *Environ. Monit. Assess.* 55, 435–444. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1005940627896>
- Stricker, A.-E., 2000. Application de la modelisation a l'étude du traitement de l'azote par boues actives en aeration prolongee : comparaison des performances en temps sec et en temps de pluie. ENGEES, Strasbourg.
- Su, Y., Mennerich, A., Urban, B., 2012. Synergistic cooperation between wastewater-born algae and activated sludge for wastewater treatment: Influence of algae and sludge inoculation ratios. *Bioresour. Technol.* 105, 67–73. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2011.11.113>
- Su, Y., Mennerich, A., Urban, B., 2011. Municipal wastewater treatment and biomass accumulation with a wastewater-born and settleable algal-bacterial culture. *Water Res.* 45, 3351–3358. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2011.03.046>
- Sültemeyer, D.F., Fock, H.P., Canvin, D.T., 1991. Active uptake of inorganic carbon by *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*: evidence for simultaneous transport of HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> and CO<sub>2</sub> and characterization of active CO<sub>2</sub> transport. *Can. J. Bot.* 69, 995–1002. <https://doi.org/10.1139/b91-128>
- Sutherland, D.L., Howard-Williams, C., Turnbull, M.H., Broady, P.A., Craggs, R.J., 2015. Enhancing microalgal photosynthesis and productivity in wastewater treatment high rate algal ponds for biofuel production. *Bioresour. Technol., Advances in biofuels and chemicals from algae* 184, 222–229. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.10.074>
- Sutherland, D.L., Turnbull, M.H., Broady, P.A., Craggs, R.J., 2014a. Effects of two different nutrient loads on microalgal production, nutrient removal and photosynthetic efficiency

- in pilot-scale wastewater high rate algal ponds. *Water Res.* 66, 53–62. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2014.08.010>
- Sutherland, D.L., Turnbull, M.H., Craggs, R.J., 2017. Environmental drivers that influence microalgal species in fullscale wastewater treatment high rate algal ponds. *Water Res.* 124, 504–512. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2017.08.012>
- Sutherland, D.L., Turnbull, M.H., Craggs, R.J., 2014b. Increased pond depth improves algal productivity and nutrient removal in wastewater treatment high rate algal ponds. *Water Res.* 53, 271–281. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2014.01.025>
- Symons, G.E., Morey, B., 1941. The Effect of Drying Time on the Determination of Solids in Sewage and Sewage Sludges. *Sew. Works J.* 13, 936–939.
- Tamiya, H., Hase, E., Shibata, K., Mituya, A., Iwamura, T., Nihei, T., Sasa, T., 1953. Kinetics of growth of *Chlorella*, with special reference to its dependence on quantity of available light and on temperature. *Algal Cult. Lab. Pilot Plant* 205–232.
- Tchobanoglous, G., Burton, F., Stensel, H.D., 2002. *Wastewater Engineering: Treatment and Reuse*. McGraw-Hill Education.
- Thirumurthi, D., 1974. Design Criteria for Waste Stabilization Ponds. *J. Water Pollut. Control Fed.* 46, 2094–2106.
- Torres, J.J., Soler, A., Sáez, J., Ortuño, J.F., 1997. Hydraulic performance of a deep wastewater stabilization pond. *Water Res.* 31, 679–688. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0043-1354\(96\)00293-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0043-1354(96)00293-X)
- Torzillo, G., Sacchi, A., Materassi, R., 1991. Temperature as an important factor affecting productivity and night biomass loss in *Spirulina platensis* grown outdoors in tubular photobioreactors. *Bioresour. Technol., Algal biotechnology* 38, 95–100. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0960-8524\(91\)90137-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/0960-8524(91)90137-9)
- Uduman, N., Qi, Y., Danquah, M.K., Forde, G.M., Hoadley, A., 2010. Dewatering of microalgal cultures: a major bottleneck to algae-based fuels. *J. Renew. Sustain. Energy* 2, 012701. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.3294480>
- Uhlmann, D., 1979. Bod removal rates of waste stabilization ponds as a function of loading, retention time, temperature and hydraulic flow pattern. *Water Res.* 13, 193–200. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354\(79\)90092-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354(79)90092-7)
- UNESCO, 2015. *Water* [WWW Document]. UNESCO. URL <https://en.unesco.org/themes/education-sustainable-development/water> (accessed 2.9.18).
- Unnithan, V.V., Unc, A., Smith, G.B., 2014. Mini-review: A priori considerations for bacteria–algae interactions in algal biofuel systems receiving municipal wastewaters. *Algal Res., Progress and Perspectives on Microalgal Mass Culture* 4, 35–40. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2013.11.009>
- Upadhyay, S.K., 2006. *Chemical Kinetics and Reaction Dynamics*. Springer Netherlands.
- Urbain, V., Block, J.C., Manem, J., 1993. Bioflocculation in activated sludge: an analytic approach. *Water Res.* 27, 829–838. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354\(93\)90147-A](https://doi.org/10.1016/0043-1354(93)90147-A)
- US EPA, 1998. *How Wastewater Treatment Works...The Basics* [WWW Document]. URL <https://www3.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/bastre.pdf> (accessed 2.9.18).
- Valigore, J.M., Gostomski, P.A., Wareham, D.G., O’Sullivan, A.D., 2012. Effects of hydraulic and solids retention times on productivity and settleability of microbial (microalgal-bacterial) biomass grown on primary treated wastewater as a biofuel feedstock. *Water Res.* 46, 2957–2964. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2012.03.023>

- Van Den Hende, S., Beelen, V., Bore, G., Boon, N., Vervaeren, H., 2014. Up-scaling aquaculture wastewater treatment by microalgal bacterial flocs: From lab reactors to an outdoor raceway pond. *Bioresour. Technol.* 159, 342–354. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.02.113>
- Van Den Hende, S., Beelen, V., Julien, L., Lefoulon, A., Vanhoucke, T., Coolsaet, C., Sonnenholzner, S., Vervaeren, H., Rousseau, D.P.L., 2016a. Technical potential of microalgal bacterial floc raceway ponds treating food-industry effluents while producing microalgal bacterial biomass: An outdoor pilot-scale study. *Bioresour. Technol.* 218, 969–979. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2016.07.065>
- Van Den Hende, S., Beyls, J., De Buyck, P.-J., Rousseau, D.P.L., 2016b. Food-industry-effluent-grown microalgal bacterial flocs as a bioresource for high-value phycochemicals and biogas. *Algal Res.* 18, 25–32. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2016.05.031>
- Van Den Hende, S., Vervaeren, H., Desmet, S., Boon, N., 2011a. Bioflocculation of microalgae and bacteria combined with flue gas to improve sewage treatment. *New Biotechnol., Recent advances in Environmental Biotechnology* 29, 23–31. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nbt.2011.04.009>
- Van Den Hende, S., Vervaeren, H., Saveyn, H., Maes, G., Boon, N., 2011b. Microalgal bacterial floc properties are improved by a balanced inorganic/organic carbon ratio. *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 108, 549–558. <https://doi.org/10.1002/bit.22985>
- Van Loosdrecht, M.C.M., Henze, M., 1999. Maintenance, endogeneous respiration, lysis, decay and predation. *Water Sci. Technol., Modelling and microbiology of activated sludge processes* 39, 107–117. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0273-1223\(98\)00780-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0273-1223(98)00780-X)
- Van Loosdrecht, M.C.M., Pot, M.A., Heijnen, J.J., 1997. Importance of bacterial storage polymers in bioprocesses. *Water Sci. Technol.* 35, 41–47.
- Vandamme, D., Foubert, I., Muylaert, K., 2013. Flocculation as a low-cost method for harvesting microalgae for bulk biomass production. *Trends Biotechnol.* 31, 233–239. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tibtech.2012.12.005>
- Vargas, G., Donoso-Bravo, A., Vergara, C., Ruiz-Filippi, G., 2016. Assessment of microalgae and nitrifiers activity in a consortium in a continuous operation and the effect of oxygen depletion. *Electron. J. Biotechnol.* 23, 63–68. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejbt.2016.08.002>
- Verbesselt, J., Hyndman, R., Newnham, G., Culvenor, D., 2010. Detecting trend and seasonal changes in satellite image time series. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 114, 106–115. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rse.2009.08.014>
- Voloshin, R.A., Rodionova, M.V., Zharmukhamedov, S.K., Nejat Veziroglu, T., Allakhverdiev, S.I., 2016. Review: Biofuel production from plant and algal biomass. *Int. J. Hydrog. Energy* 41, 17257–17273. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijhydene.2016.07.084>
- Voncken, R.M., Holmes, D.B., Den Hartog, H.W., 1964. Fluid flow in turbine-stirred, baffled tanks—III: Dispersion during circulation. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* 19, 209–213. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0009-2509\(64\)85031-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/0009-2509(64)85031-4)
- Wágner, D.S., Valverde-Pérez, B., Sæbø, M., Bregua de la Sotilla, M., Van Wagenen, J., Smets, B.F., Plósz, B.G., 2016. Towards a consensus-based biokinetic model for green microalgae – The ASM-A. *Water Res.* 103, 485–499. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.watres.2016.07.026>
- Wan, C., Alam, M.A., Zhao, X.-Q., Zhang, X.-Y., Guo, S.-L., Ho, S.-H., Chang, J.-S., Bai, F.-W., 2015. Current progress and future prospect of microalgal biomass harvest using

- various flocculation technologies. *Bioresour. Technol.*, Advances in biofuels and chemicals from algae 184, 251–257. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2014.11.081>
- Ward, A.J., Lewis, D.M., Green, F.B., 2014. Anaerobic digestion of algae biomass: a review. *Algal Res.* 5, 204–214.
- Whitman, W.G., 1923. Preliminary Experimental Confirmation of the Two-Film Theory of Gas Absorption. *Chem Met Eng.* 29, 146–148.
- WHO, (first), 2015. WHO | Drinking-water [WWW Document]. WHO. URL <http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs391/en/> (accessed 2.9.18).
- Wilkinson, J.F., 1959. The problem of energy-storage compounds in bacteria. *Exp. Cell Res.*, The Cytochemistry of Enzymes and Antigens 7, 111–130. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0014-4827\(59\)90237-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/0014-4827(59)90237-X)
- World Bank, 2017. Water - Overview [WWW Document]. World Bank. URL <http://www.worldbank.org/en/topic/water/overview> (accessed 2.9.18).
- Wu, X., Merchuk, J.C., 2002. Simulation of algae growth in a bench-scale bubble column reactor. *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 80, 156–168. <https://doi.org/10.1002/bit.10350>
- Wu, X., Merchuk, J.C., 2001. A model integrating fluid dynamics in photosynthesis and photoinhibition processes. *Chem. Eng. Sci.* 56, 3527–3538. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2509\(01\)00048-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2509(01)00048-3)
- Yang, A., 2011. Modeling and evaluation of CO<sub>2</sub> supply and utilization in algal ponds. *Ind. Eng. Chem. Res.* 50, 11181–11192.
- Yeoman, S., Stephenson, T., Lester, J.N., Perry, R., 1988. The removal of phosphorus during wastewater treatment: A review. *Environ. Pollut.* 49, 183–233. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0269-7491\(88\)90209-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/0269-7491(88)90209-6)
- Zambrano, J., Krustok, I., Nehrenheim, E., Carlsson, B., 2016. A simple model for algae-bacteria interaction in photo-bioreactors. *Algal Res.* 19, 155–161. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2016.07.022>